Ref: File no. 82-4025

TO SIDE OF THE STATE OF THE STA



**CFOBEX** 

Lange Proposition

**Вимиа Вероят 2008** 

# **Table of Contents**

Message to Shareholders	1
Management Discussion and Analysis	3
Responsibilities for Financial Statements	16
Auditors' Report	16
Consolidated Financial Statements	17
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	21
Corporate Information	Appendix

## Message to Shareholders

Well, 2008 was a period of great hope and bitter disappointment. We succeeded in having two of our royalty projects Fabie Bay (First Metals Inc.) and Mid-Tennessee Zinc (Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation) reach production with a corresponding flow of royalty monies to Globex. This was short lived as the global economic crisis took hold and base metal prices fell to a fraction of their previous highs. The result was, in early 2009 both First Metals and Strategic Resource Acquisition sought court protection (CCAA) while they try to pay off debt and reorganize or save the companies. Not only have royalty payments stopped but Globex's share holdings in these companies are now of negligible value. Dreams and hard work have been destroyed, in large part, by a global event beyond our control let alone understanding.

The failure of those two mines, the termination of development of the Magusi River deposit and the slipping into bankruptcy protection of Acadian Mining Corporation after their successful infill drilling of our Getty lead-zinc royalty property in Nova Scotia, were further blows. All in all a bad year for partners developing some of our advanced projects. While these debacles are dramatic for the company, we feel they validate, to some degree, our business model. Let me explain. Strategic Resource Acquisition spent some \$200 million dollars developing the Tennessee zinc deposits; First Metals spent over \$40 million dollars on the Fabie Bay and Magusi deposits. Acadian spent several million on the Getty deposit. All this money spent, and effort and intellectual currency contributed, to be blindsided by world events. Metal prices got hammered, the mines closed and the companies went into bankruptcy protection. From Globex's point of view, as negative as it was, we still made money from our options and royalties, took none of the risk nor shareholder dilution and continued to advance our other projects. Pain but not death...sadness but not clinical depression.

A number of things have gone right in 2008. Globex signed a joint venture agreement with Drinkard Metalox Inc. out of Charlotte, North Carolina. Together we incorporated a private company called **Worldwide Magnesium Corporation**, owned 75% by Globex and 25% by Drinkard Metalox. The corporation will hold Globex's Timmins area magnesite-talc property and the exclusive right to use certain of Drinkard Metalox's patented hydrometallurgical technologies to produce very high grade magnesia (MgO), magnesia by-products and high quality talc. As part of the agreement, Globex is funding the initial US\$1.5 million of work including metallurgical test work, pilot plant tests, diamond drilling, assaying and other project costs, with the objective of developing a NI 43-101 reserve and a proven project specific flow sheet to advance the project to production.

To Globex's great fortune, we have also been able to team up with KPMG Corporate Finance LLC who has agreed to act as our exclusive financial advisor concerning Worldwide Magnesium Corporation. To bring this project to commercial production, final hydrometallurgical test work must, first, prove up the previous work and confirm the projected financial viability of the project. KPMG is assisting Worldwide Magnesium Corporation to find the investment required to move forward with the planning, development and construction of a facility to produce very high grade magnesia (MgO), magnesia by-products and high quality talc. To date, all aspects of the test work, drilling and other work suggest rapid advancement in 2009 of this multimillion dollar, multiyear project. We are very optimistic.

At Globex's Russian Kid (Rocmec I) gold deposit, Rocmec Mining Inc. has installed a small gold mill underground and is breaking in the mill utilizing previously mined test material. Globex holds a 5% Gross Metal Royalty on the first 25,000 ounces of gold produced and a 3% Gross Metal Royalty on all other precious metal production. In March 2009, Rocmec reported the shipment of 290 kg. of gold concentrate to the Johnson Matthey refinery, the first of planned bi-monthly shipments: We are hopeful that this will be the start of a small but significant revenue.

Metallurgical testing was undertaken on Ironwood gold ore from the Wood-Pandora property held jointly by Globex and Queenston Mining Inc. Excellent gold recoveries of up to 95% were achieved in tests by SGS Lakefield Research Limited. Geotechnical drilling was also undertaken to test the rock where a proposed access ramp may be dug. Results indicated no apparent rock mechanic problems in the area under consideration. An NI-43-101 conformable resource report was posted on SEDAR indicating an inferred resource of 243,000 tonnes grading 17.26 g/t Au.

Exploration was also undertaken on numerous other properties (Lyndhurst, Tonnancour, Tavernier, Joutel South, Colnet Lake, Beauchastel South, etc.) including diamond drilling, stripping, prospecting, airborne electromagnetic, magnetometer and gravity surveys and ground induced polarization surveys. While we are still compiling some of this data, we are for the most part pleased with the results to date.

Some of our option partners did ground work this year: Plato Gold Corporation has spent over \$2 million, much of it on drilling our Nordeau gold properties. In March 2009, Plato published a NI 43-101 report on the Nordeau West Gold Zone and has made the required December \$125,000 option payment to Globex. Bull's Eye Exploration, while having as of yet not achieved listing, did report significant expenditures for geophysics and drilling on all the properties (La Motte, Duvan Copper, Halliwell, La Reine) which they acquired from Globex. Hawk Uranium Inc. continues to be thwarted in their efforts to explore part of our Grand Calumet uranium property. One surface rights owner refuses to grant access and the Quebec

Government has, as of this point, not stepped in to resolve the matter. C2C Inc. and Aminiki Resources Inc. continued exploration and in some cases, definition drilling on our Blackcliff, Grandroy and Bateman Bay properties. We expanded our holdings during the year by staking a series of properties south of Joutel, Quebec, based upon an airborne electromagnetic and magnetic survey done exclusively for Globex. We also increased the size of several properties in Quebec and acquired additional property in Nova Scotia.

Acadian Mining Corporation, continued infill drilling on our Getty royalty property in Nova Scotia intersecting some improved grades and establishing a NI 43-101 conformable resource. (See Acadian Press Release, September 12, 2008)

So, where do we stand now? We have cash, no debt and we own all of our over 80 projects outright. Many of our projects are primarily gold, while at least 10 others have a secondary gold potential. Our option partners that are still standing continue to develop our projects. Our royalties on the two closed mines are attached to the mineral titles. If they are placed into production by other parties who may acquire them, they must pay the prescribed royalties to Globex unless a court decides otherwise. We are making significant strides in moving our world class magnesia-talc project forward with the help of both Drinkard Metalox and KPMG Corporate Finance. Metallurgical test work at our Ironwood gold deposit has indicated very good gold recovery. We have advanced exploration on a number of our other properties.

Management quite honestly, while reeling from international economic events, feels that we have weathered the storm better than most and in fact, have moved forward on many fronts.

As regards our share price, obviously we are disappointed by the decline but feel that we have fared better than many who are now financing at as little as 5 cents per share or are going into receivership due to debt. We believe that over the long run, our focus on value added will be reflected in a recovery of the share price. We are well past the time where companies relied upon as the expression goes "merda taurorum animas conturbit" (translation: bullshit baffles brains). We have always relied on value created by intelligent risk and hard work and will continue to do so.

Yes, we have to be careful but victory does not go to those who cower. It goes to those who are prudent and decisive in advancing toward their goals.

(Signed)
Jack Stoch
President and Chief Executive Officer

# Management Discussion and Analysis

THE ANNUAL INFORMATION FORM (AIF) CONTAINS A DETAILED DISCUSSION OF THE NUMEROUS PROPERTIES HELD BY THE COMPANY.

#### Overview

Globex is a development stage Canadian mining exploration company with a large portfolio of early to mid-stage exploration and development properties. Numerous properties are being actively explored by Globex or its option partners. One property, on which the Company holds royalties, is now in production and several other projects are currently subject to due diligence. The Company seeks to create shareholder value by acquiring properties, enhancing and developing them for optioning, joint venturing or vending, with the ultimate aim of production. Optioning exploration properties is one of the strategies Globex employs to manage its extensive mineral property portfolio as well as to conserve cash. This model allows Globex to acquire hard cash while ensuring its properties are being explored and still retaining an interest in any future production. The term option as related to Globex property deals should be understood as follows: In exchange for a number of annual cash and/or share payments and an annual monetary work commitment on the property. Globex grants the Optionee the right to acquire an interest in the optioned property. An agreement typically has a multiple year term with escalating annual payments and exploration work commitments. All conditions of the agreement must be met before any interest in the property accrues to the Optionee. Generally, the option contract automatically terminates if any single payment or annual work commitment is not met. Assuming all conditions of the option agreement are satisfied, Globex would retain a Gross Metal Royalty (GMR) or other carried interest in the property. Outright property sales may also include cash and/or shares and some form of royalty interest payable when projects achieve commercial production.

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. trades on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol GMX, in Europe on the Frankfurt, Munich, Stuttgart, Berlin and Xetra exchanges under the symbol G1M and GLBXF on the OTCQX International in the USA.

### **Economic Conditions**

Current financial conditions globally have been subjected to increased volatility and numerous financial institutions have either filed for bankruptcy or have been rescued by governmental authorities. Access to financing has been negatively impacted by both sub-prime mortgages and the liquidity crisis affecting the asset-backed commercial paper market. These factors may impact the ability of the Company to obtain loans and other credit facilities in the future and, if obtained, on terms favourable to the Company. If these increased levels of volatility and market turmoil continue, the Company's operations, financial conditions, results of operations and share price could be adversely impacted.

The junior mining exploration industry is a business which is inherently high risk. It is a historically cyclical business that requires aggressive yet prudent management. Despite predictions of an unusually long up-cycle for metal (high demand, low inventories, high prices), the market, driven by the real economic forces discussed above and, fear, turned so quickly that many mining companies barely got to production before they had to fight for survival or face bankruptcy. For Globex, the loss of expected revenue sources, First Metals Inc. and Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation, has had a major impact on forward planning for the Company. A number of other unlisted juniors, to whom we optioned properties, were unable to secure financing and are working diligently to keep their companies afloat.

### **Exploration Activities and Mining Properties**

The Company, to the best of its ability, conducts exploration activities in compliance with "Exploration Best Practices Guidelines" established by the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum (CIM) standards with exploration programs planned and managed by "Qualified Persons" who ensure that QA/QC practices are consistent with National Instrument 43-101 standards. On all projects, diamond drill core is marked up by a geologist and subsequently cut in half, with one-half of the core analyzed, in the case of gold, by standard fire assay with atomic absorption or gravimetric finish at an independent, registered commercial assay laboratory. The second-half of the drill core is retained for future reference. Other elements are determined in an industry acceptable manner, for either geochemical trace signatures or metal ore grades.

However, according to National Instrument 43-101, none of Globex's numerous properties is considered a material property. Under the regulation, the loss of a material property would cause at least a 10% drop in the share price of

the Company: At this point in time, we believe the loss of any single Globex property would have little or no effect on our share price. Because Globex has no material properties, we are not obliged to produce NI 43-101 reports for each of them. We are not unhappy with this classification as producing a NI 43-101 report is time-consuming, expensive and simply not warranted on all of our properties. We will, when we determine reasonable, produce NI 43-101 reports and file them on SEDAR: On March 19, 2008 under SEDAR project no. 01231711 and in conjunction with our partners Queenston Mining Inc., we filed a Technical Report for the Mineral Resource Estimate, Ironwood project, Cadillac Township, Quebec.

In the future, as previously, when discussing historical resource calculations available in the public domain regarding our properties, we will include source, author and date, and if appropriate, cautionary language stating that:

- A qualified person has not done sufficient work to classify the historical estimate as current mineral resources or reserves:
- The issuer is not treating the historical estimate as current mineral resources or mineral reserves; and
- The historical estimate should not be relied upon. In addition, the source and date of the historical
  estimate will be given.

As at December 31, 2008 deferred exploration expenditures at \$4,177,849 exceeded 2007 exploration spending of \$2,980,175. Globex's 2008 commitment to flow-through spending in 2009 is now \$561,039. Mining property taxes totalled \$41,736 (2007 - \$57,361).

There were several highlights in 2008. First, Globex signed a binding Letter of Intent (the "LOI") with the hydrometallurgical research firm, Drinkard Metalox Inc., pertaining to Globex's magnesite-talc property near Timmins, Ontario. Under the LOI, a joint venture was formed (75% Globex and 25% Drinkard Metalox) in order to perform test work, and if successful, monetize a patented hydrometallurgical process to produce magnesium compounds and high brightness talc from the property. During the third quarter of 2008, laboratory scale test was completed. Results were positive and test work moved on to the next phase; bench scale testing. Globex engaged Aker Metals, a division of Aker Solutions Canada Inc., to oversee the application of the process technologies.

Seventeen (17) drill holes, totalling 2,127metres (TM-05 to TM-21 inclusive) were completed on sections 8+50E, 9+50E and 10+50E, within the core, central area of the Timmins talc-magnesite deposit. Field work was conducted during October to December 2008 and concentrated on stratigraphic drilling of the main southern magnesite lens, in the area of the Pamour Pit, for magnesite, talc, MgO (wt%) grades and mineralogical zonation studies. A stratigraphic fence was also completed to examine the northern magnesite zone on section 10+50E. Laboratory analysis of samples from this work is still underway.

On November 3, 2008, Globex announced the engagement of KPMG Corporate Finance LLC as exclusive financial advisor to help arrange financing for Globex's magnesite-talc project. KPMG has assigned a dedicated team to work with us to move the program toward production.

First Metals Inc. (FMA) achieved commercial production at Globex's royalty generating Fabie Bay copper-silver deposit north of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec. First Metals as per our contract, issued 3,886,018 First Metals shares to Globex representing 10% of their issued capital thus making Globex their largest shareholder. In addition to mining the Fabie Bay deposit, First Metals was drilling off the adjacent Magusi Deposit and performed geotechnical work in order to prepare it for production. They received the permit allowing them to sink a ramp on the zone, bulk sample and prepare it for commercial production. But due to falling base metal prices, after installation of a portal, the operation was halted pending recovery of metal prices. In a press release dated February 9, 2009, FMA released a mineral resource estimate as at October 31, 2008 for the Magusi deposit based on an NI 43-101 report by Scott Wilson Roscoe Postle Associates Inc.

At Globex's Russian Kid gold royalty property west of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Rocmec Mining Inc. installed a 75 tonne per day underground mill, which is currently operating 24 hours per day, treating inventoried mineralized rock. Following a successful 3 month test period, Rocmec plans to operate the mill 5 days per week year around. The first shipment of gold concentrate went to the Johnson-Matthey refinery on March 18, 2009. Globex holds a royalty on all production from the Russian Kid property.

Plato Gold Corporation completed their 5,000 metre drill program on Globex's Nordeau properties. Results were reported in Plato's quarterly report as being mixed. More work is planned. On March 17, 2009, Plato Gold Corporation filed a NI 43-101 complaint Technical Report on SEDAR for the Nordeau properties.

Plunging zinc prices negatively affected the viability of Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation's zinc mine in Tennessee, on which Globex holds a royalty interest. This led to the closing of the mine in the fourth quarter. The fate of the mine is uncertain at this point as zinc prices have continued to fall into the fourth quarter and on January 15, 2009, SRA sought court protection.

Globex reviewed the results of work recently undertaken on its 20,000 hectares Hunters Point property and decided to drill one shallow, mineralized occurrence in a 6 hole (324 metres) program which commenced in the fourth quarter. Former property optionee, Noront Resources Ltd., had undertaken significant geophysical and geological exploration on the property with the discovery of important uranium, gold and rare earth occurrences. Recently received assays did not substantiate the initial surface results. More work is planned.

Our partners completed due diligence on Globex's Blackcliff, Grandroy and Bateman Bay properties in the fourth quarter. Ressources minières Processor inc. has begun to purchase equipment in order to install a mill in Chibougamau to treat Bateman Bay and Grandroy mineralization. Processor has not succeeded in meeting its contractual obligation of being listed, but is proposing a merger with other juniors to facilitate the listing requirement.

At Globex's Wood-Pandora 50/50 joint venture property with Queenston Mining Inc., metallurgical test work was completed by SGS Lakefield Research Limited. A final draft of the report was received during November, 2008. Laboratory recovery rates from metallurgical test work are reported to be above expectations. Also, 2,818 metres of infill drilling was conducted at the Ironwood gold deposit with initial results released in a press release dated July 9, 2008. Drill intersections of up to 15 metres grading 15.27 g/t, Au (0.45 oz/t Au over 49.2 feet) were reported, confirming and detailing the continuity of gold values between previously reported holes. A National Instrument 43-101 compliant technical report was received at the end of February for the Cadillac Township, Quebec, Ironwood gold deposit. The report dated February 26, 2008, estimates that 243,200 tonnes of an "Inferred Mineral Resource" estimate has been outlined grading 17.26 grams per tonne gold. This report was filed on SEDAR under project no. 01231711 on March 19, 2008.

Line cutting was completed on the Lyndhurst base metal project in Destor and Poularies townships, Quebec, in late 2007. In 2008, an advanced, deep sensing, induced polarization (IP), resistivity and magnetotelluric resistivity (MT) survey contract was completed by Quantec Geoscience Inc. The Titan 24 survey covered the previously shallowly mined Lyndhurst shaft area as well as the deep massive sulphide "Moses Zone" discovery. Review and compilation, was completed on the known shallow massive sulphide mineralization in the area of the Lyndhurst shaft. In the area of the # 1 Copper Silica Zone, stripping, mapping and sampling were completed. In the fourth quarter diamond drilling was started in the area of the old mine, based upon the results of the compilation work. A total of 8 diamond drill holes representing 2,941 metres of work was completed on the mining concession and on claims west (2 holes) and east (1 hole) of the concession, prior to year end.

A preliminary analysis of the high grade Rousseau gold deposit led to further drilling below the known zone which was started in the fourth quarter. In total, 3 diamond drill holes representing 411 metres of work were completed.

Initial diamond drilling on claims covering the former Eagle Mine was completed in November 2008. Two holes, totalling 1,509 metres, tested the extension of an historical gold intersection. The results were disappointing.

The field work component of exploration on the Parbec gold project in Malartic Township, Quebec was completed in late February 2008. Six diamond drill holes totalling 3,722 metres were done in widely spaced drilling on the gold localizing Larder-Cadillac fault structure. This shear hosts three zones of gold mineralization at its northern boundary. In addition the property has a 580 metre long decline which was driven by previous operators to a vertical depth of about 100 metres in the southern wall rock of this shear structure. Assays results were not encouraging. The new data will be incorporated into Globex's data base in order to define additional drill targets. Maps and reports of geophysical work carried out by Larder Geophysics have been received, consisting of a ground magnetometer survey and combined induced polarization (IP) and resistivity surveys. No economic gold intersections were encountered in this wide spaced drill program.

An agreement to option a base metal project in the Cheticamp area of the Cape Breton Highlands of Nova Scotia was completed. Diamond drill testing of the project began in July. A total of 10 diamond drill holes for 828 metres were completed. The drill equipment was moved to the French Village project, also in Nova Scotia, in order to test an area of historical trenching with 4 diamond drill holes totalling 766 metres of work. Several narrow mineralized zones were encountered at the Cheticamp project, while broad anomalous base metal values were found at the French Village project.

Diamond drilling activities on the Normetal project wrapped up early in January 2008. Drill site rehabilitation work was carried out in the spring and early summer. While zones of mineralization were intersected, in the areas tested, neither the grade nor tonnage justifies additional work.

In February 2008, the Company did 605 metres of diamond drilling to investigate the Zulapa copper-nickel zone at our Tiblemont project. Wide zones of anomalous nickel-copper were intersected.

The Company returned to the Beauchastel-Rouyn project and carried out diamond drilling operations on the South claim block during the period of October to December 2008. In total, four drill holes for 3,210 metres were completed. Geological logging activities and sampling continued into January 2009. This work continued the widely

spaced stratigraphic testing of the Larder-Cadillac Break structure under the Proterozoic sediment cover of the Kekeko Hills that was started in 2001. Assay results are mainly still pending from these exploration activities.

Grassroots project generation activities continued in 2008. A helicopter-borne electromagnetic and magnetometer survey that began in November 2007 was completed in January 2008. Reports from Geotech Limited of their VTEM survey result covering the Joutel camp and south area for 3,923 line-kilometers and several small grids covering the Vauze and Lyndhurst base metals projects, was received in April 2008. In addition, an airborne Full Tensor Gravity Gradiometry (Air-FTG) survey by Bell Geospace was commissioned. Data collection began late in the year and wrapped-up early in January 2009. The FTG survey was being flown over the Company's base metal Tonnancour and Lyndhurst projects, with the objective of searching for deeply buried massive sulfide targets.

Due to a continuing access dispute with the surface rights owner at Grand Calumet, Hawk Uranium Inc. has been unable to meet its exploration commitments. The Company has suspended option payments pending resolution of the problem.

### **Qualified Person**

All scientific and technical information contained in this management's discussion and analysis was prepared by the Company's geological staff under the supervision of Jack Stoch, President and CEO, who is a qualified Person under NI 43-101.

### **Results of Operations**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles and all monetary values are expressed in Canadian dollars unless otherwise expressly stated.

#### Selected Annual Information

Years ending December 31,	 2008	2007	2006
Total assets	\$ 16,201,306	\$ 16,324,219	\$ 8,139,230
Current liabilities	1,056,026	981,617	178,255
Future income and mining taxes	2,997,668	700,793	\$ _
Total revenues	1,871,614	1,179,768	2,105,570
Net earnings (loss)	(1,130,554)	(898,403)	662,077
Net earnings (loss) per share			
- basic and diluted	\$ ( 0.06)	\$ ( 0.05)	\$ 0.04
Weighted average number of common shares - basic	 18,059,102	 16,932,130	15,760,998
Weighted average number of common shares - diluted	 18,059,102	16,932,130	18,387,898

In December 2008, the Company finalized the recommendation for fair market value (FMV) of an independent evaluator for the 3,886,018 shares received from First Metals Inc. (FMA). Originally, the FMA shares were valued at the market price of \$1.00 per share, adding \$3,886,018 to our revenue. Before the shares became free-trading (available for sale), the market price fell to the \$0.65 range. By November 2008, development was halted at Magusi and mining at Fabie was suspended in December 2008. On January 8, 2009, First Metals Inc. filed a Notice of Intention to Make a Proposal under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act., to facilitate its ability to implement a restructuring plan. Protection has been extended until March 23, 2009 and further extended to April 17, 2009. FMA shares are currently trading in the 1-2 cent range. At December 31, 2008, we held 2,713,018 FMA shares with a market value of \$67,825. The difference between the market value and the finalized FMV, \$1,814,331, included in comprehensive income, was transferred to the statement of earnings because the amount is considered as an "other-than-temporary impairment".

Based on the report of the independent evaluator dated March 19, 2009, we finalized the FMA transaction, correcting its value in first quarter 2008, and restating the quarterly information contained in this MD&A. As a result of finalizing this transaction, the net contribution to revenue before taxes from the FMA shares is \$102,055.

The company reported net loss of \$1,130,554 for the year 2008, compared to a net loss of \$898,403 in 2007.

Revenue of \$1,871,614 (2007 - \$1,179,768) included option income totalling \$3,202,391 (2007 - \$221,500). Option income included, 3,886,018 shares of First Metals Inc. (FMA) valued at \$0.69 per share and \$250,000. In addition, Plato Gold Corp. continued the Vauquelin township option with payments of \$150,000 and 500,000 shares of Plato Gold Corp. valued at \$0.01 per share; C2C Inc. and Animiki Mining Corporation Ltd.'s option of the Blackcliff

property, Malartic township, contributed \$80,000 and 100,000 shares of C2C Gold Inc. valued at \$0.10 per share; and a new option agreement with Ressources minières Processor inc. for the Bateman Bay and Grandroy properties in McKenzie and Roy townships, added \$60,000 to option income.

Partial sales of mineral properties are accounted for by applying the proceeds from such sales to the carrying costs of the property and reducing these costs to zero prior to recognizing any gains. Shares received under option agreements are valued at fair value on the contract date.

Metal royalty income totalled \$1,008,194 (2007 – \$125,277). On April 25th, 2008, First Metals announced the achievement of commercial production effective March 1st, 2008, adding \$963,307 to royalties for the year. Refer to a detailed discussion on page 4 of this document.

Metal royalty income from the Tennessee zinc property was \$44,887. On October 9, 2008, due to low zinc prices, the Tennessee property was placed on temporary care and maintenance. On January 15, 2009, Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation ("SRA") reported that SRA and its U.S. subsidiary had filed for court protection in the U.S.A and Canada.

The \$717,347 year to date loss on the sale of marketable securities (2007 – \$601,029) resulted predominantly from the sale of the following investments:

	 2008	2007
Altai Resources Inc.	\$ 9,255	\$ -
First Metals Inc.	(779,540)	-
Gold Bullion Development	2,649	-
Rocmec Mining Inc.	2,368	64,404
Pencari Mining Corporation	(7,470)	43,747
Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation	55,391	37,594
Noront Resources Ltd.	-	350,006
Rocher Deboule Minerals Corp.	_	50,370
VG Gold Corp.	-	44,930
Other	 <u> </u>	9,978
(Loss) gain on sale of marktable securities	 (717,347)	601,029

Interest income of \$169,397 (2007 - \$186,908) was earned mainly from GIC's, owned to secure committed future exploration programs.

Other income of \$23,310 (2007 - \$43,752) reflects lower activity on properties where we earn management fees. In 2007, property disposal resulted in a gain of \$1,302 (2008 - nil).

Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security of \$(1,814,331) represents the permanent devaluation of the remaining 2,713,018 shares of First Metals Inc. to \$0.025, market value at December 31, 2008.

Total expenses in 2008 were \$1,726,814 compared to \$1,909,201 in 2007. Overall costs were 10% lower than the same period in 2007 due mainly to a reduction in stock-based compensation and payments in 2008 to \$300,747 (2007 - \$828,864). Other major cost variances resulted from:

Administration costs: Increase of \$80,845 over 2007:

We engaged two marketing firms to enhance our image in the U.S. and Canada - \$35,500. The inauguration of the Company's new offices in conjunction with First Metal's Fabie Bay mine opening amounted to \$30,500. Advertising and interviews cost \$25,200 offset by miscellaneous savings.

Professional fees and outside services: Increase of \$310,712 over 2007:

Senior staff salaries increased \$118,000. Audit fees increased \$34,500 resulting from additional work due to change of auditors and, prior period tax issue resolution. An independent evaluator was engaged to evaluate the First Metals Inc. shares. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC was engaged as exclusive financial advisor for magnesite-talc project, increased costs by \$98,300. Investor relations services account for the remaining increase.

A stronger American dollar and metal royalty settlements in US dollars translated into a gain on foreign exchange of \$127,774 (2007 – a loss of \$36,728). The Company has Reclamation Bonds in US dollars and maintains limited foreign currency accounts, in US dollars and Euros.

Exploration expense written down in 2008 was \$185,143 (2007 - \$77,356).

Amortization increased by \$10,888 over 2007 from \$50,683 to \$61,571 in 2008. Property and equipment additions in 2008 were \$269,218 (2007 - \$309,334). The Company acquired a building and land for core logging and storage facilities, office and exploration equipment.

### **Summary of Quarterly Results**

The following table shows selected results by quarter for the last eight quarters:

	2008			2007									
<del></del> -		Q4		Q3	Q2	Q1		Q4	Q3		Q2		Q1
Total revenues	\$	(2,392,723)	\$	174,448	\$ 693,753	\$ 3,396,136	\$	341,945	\$ 474,997	\$	160,305	\$	202,521
Net earnings (loss)		(3,352,001)		(81,145)	118,013	2,184,579		17,935	(361,594)		(509,763)		(44,981)
Net earnings (loss) per share													
<ul> <li>basic &amp; diluted</li> </ul>		(0.18)		-	0.01	0.11		-	(0.02)		(0.03)		-

Note: Q1 2008 restated

Revenues: Loss of \$2,392,723 (2007 - earnings of \$341,945), decrease of \$2,734,668:

The decrease in revenues is mainly due to the loss on sale of First Metals Inc. shares. The Company sold 1,173,000 FMA shares at \$0.03: The book value was \$0.69 per share. The other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security of \$(1,814,331) represents the loss in value on the remaining investment, 2,713,018 shares of First Metals Inc., from \$0.69 to \$0.025 per share, the market value at December 31, 2008.

Expenses: Total cost \$661,855 (2007 - \$155,039), increase of \$506,816:

Stock based compensation, \$205,555 compared to an adjusted  $4^{th}$  quarter 2007 of \$(156,264). Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses, \$100,475 (2007 - \$23,448). Foreign exchange gain from US currency was \$89,863 in 2008-Q4 (2007 - \$711).

Administration costs: \$202,549 (2007 - \$205,035):

An overall reduction in administration costs was offset by a \$22,000 increase in marketing costs during the fourth quarter.

Professional fees and outside services: \$222,864 (2007 - \$59,596) increased by \$163,268:

Senior staff salaries increased \$29,500. Audit fees increase of \$13,200 due to extra work resulting from unique tax issues and continuous disclosure review by the "Autorité des marchés financiers". An independent evaluator was engaged to evaluate First Metals Inc. shares. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC was engaged as exclusive financial advisor for magnesite-talc project - increased costs by \$98,300.

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Management is responsible for the information disclosed in this document and has in place the appropriate information systems, procedures and controls to ensure that information used internally by management and disclosed externally is, in all material respects, complete and reliable. The involvement of Jack Stoch, President and CEO, Dianne Stoch, Secretary-Treasurer and CFO and Debra Turpin, Controller, in the design and operation of disclosure controls and procedures was effective at and for the year ending December 31, 2008 and provides reasonable assurance that all material information relating to the Company is disclosed.

### Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company evaluated the design of internal controls over financial reporting for its operating and accounting systems. As the evaluation of the disclosure controls and procedures mentioned above, the design of internal controls over financial reporting was evaluated as defined in the Multilateral Instrument 52-109. Based on that evaluation, the President and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that, except for a material weakness over the identification and timely application of new accounting standards, the design and operation of these controls and procedures are adequate and provide a reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP. Procedures have been implemented to address the identified weakness and the correction is reflected in this MD&A and the December 31, 2008 financial statements.

### **Related Party Transactions**

All transactions are in the normal course of operations and are measured at the exchange value, that is, the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties which approximates the arm's length equivalent value and do not include any mark-up.

In 2008, the Company made the payments described below to two shareholders, both of whom are officers and directors of the Company, and to a company controlled by a shareholder. A summary of related party transactions including all remuneration paid out for services provided follows:

	2008	2007
Compensation - Jack Stoch, President and CEO	\$ 159,996	\$ 90,000
Compensation - Dianne Stoch, Secretary-Treasurer and CFO	120,000	72,000
Rent - Office, core facility, core storage and equipment	30,515	29,338
Purchase - Building and land for core storage	212,800	-
Cadillac - Wood Gold Mine property option	<u> </u>	425,250
	523,311	616,588

The Board of Directors increased the annual compensation for Jack Stoch (President and CEO) to \$160,000 and to \$120,000 for Dianne Stoch (Secretary-Treasurer and CFO) for the 2008 fiscal year. The Board believes that the current compensation is more in line with the remuneration received by officers of mineral exploration peer group companies. In addition, the independent members of the board requested and approved the purchase of the rented core facilities for \$212,800, the amount determined by an independent real estate appraiser.

#### **Changes in Accounting Policies**

#### Capital Disclosures

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants ("CICA") Handbook Section 1535, "Capital Disclosures". This standard establishes guidelines for disclosure of information regarding an entity's capital which will enable users of its financial statements to evaluate an entity's objectives, policies and procedures for managing capital.

### Financial Instruments - Disclosures

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 3862, "Financial Instruments – Disclosures". This section describes the required disclosures related to the significance of financial instruments on the Company's financial position and performance, the nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments to which the Company is exposed and how the Company manages those risks. This section complements the principles of recognition, measurement and presentation of financial instruments of Section 3855, "Financial Instruments – Recognition and Measurement", Section 3863, "Financial Instruments – Presentation", and Section 3865, "Hedges". The additional disclosures required by this new Standard are provided in the Note "Financial Instruments".

### Financial Instruments - Presentation

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 3863, "Financial Instruments – Presentation". This section retains, unchanged, the standards for presentation of financial instruments as either liabilities or equity and the related income and expenses which were previously contained in Section 3861 "Financial Instruments – Presentation and Disclosure". The adoption of this standard had no effect on the Company's financial statements.

#### Going concern

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 1400, "General Standards of Financial Statement Presentation" to include requirements to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and disclose material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The adoption of this standard had no effect on the Company's financial statements.

### **Future Accounting Changes**

### **International Financial Reporting Standards**

The Accounting Standards Board of Canada ("AcSB") plans to converge Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") over a transition period that will end effective January 1, 2011 with the adoption of IFRS. The AcSB announced on February 13, 2008 that IFRS will be required in 2011 for publicly accountable profit-oriented enterprises. The changeover date is for interim and annual financial statements relating to fiscal years beginning at the latest on January 1, 2011. The Company will convert to these new standards according to the timetable set with these new rules. The Company is currently assessing the future impact of these new standards on its consolidated financial statements. As a small company, this task is onerous. Therefore, outside professional consultants have been engaged to assist with the process of analyzing and addressing the differences between Canadian GAAP and IFRS relevant to Globex. Results of an initial assessment of the impact of the required changes to accounting systems, business processes, and requirements for personnel training and development is anticipated by end of second quarter 2009.

### Goodwill and intangible assets

Issued in February 2008, Section 3064, will replace Section 3062, "Goodwill and other intangible assets", and Section 3450, "Research and development costs". Various changes have been made to other sections of the CICA Handbook for consistency purposes including but not limited to the withdrawal of EIC 27 "Revenues and expenditures during the pre-operating period" and updates to AcG-11"Enterprises in the development stage". The new section will be applicable to financial statements relating to fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 2008. Accordingly, the Company will adopt the new standards for its interim period and fiscal year beginning January 1, 2009. It establishes standards for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of goodwill subsequent to its initial recognition and of intangible assets by profit-oriented enterprises. Standards concerning goodwill are unchanged from the standards included in the previous Section 3062. As at December 31, 2008, the Company is currently assessing the impact of this new policy on its consolidated financial statements.

### Credit risk and the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities

On January 20, 2009, the Emerging Issues Committee (EIC) of the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB) issued EIC Abstract 173, Credit Risk and Fair Value of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, which establishes that an entity's own credit risk and the credit risk of the counterparty should be taken into account in determining the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities, including derivative instruments. EIC 173 should be applied retrospectively without restatement of prior years to all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value in interim and annual financial statements for periods ending on or after January 20, 2009 and is applicable to the Company for its first quarter of fiscal 2009 with retrospective application, if any, to the beginning of its current fiscal year. The Company is currently assessing the impact of EIC 173 on its consolidated financial statements.

### **Financial Instruments and Risk Management**

#### Risk management

The Company, through its financial assets and liabilities, has exposure to the following financial risks: credit risk, liquidity risk, foreign exchange risk, and interest rate risk. The following analysis provides a measurement of risks as at the balance sheet date of December 31, 2008.

As a result of the volatile economic conditions precipitated by the credit crisis, at December 31, 2008, the Company had \$3.1 million in financial instruments, fully guaranteed by the Canadian Government, classified as Marketable Securities on the balance sheet. The Company's remaining cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through are distributed between two Canadian banking institutions, members of the Canadian Deposit Insurance Corporation (CDIC): CDIC, a federal Crown Corporation, insures deposits to a maximum of \$100,000 per individual institution.

### Credit risk

The Company does not believe it is subject to any significant concentration of credit risk. Cash and cash equivalents are in place with major financial institutions and corporations.

The maximum exposure to credit risk as at December 31 2008 and 2007 was:

	 2008	2007
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,140,052	\$ 2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures	561,039	2,477,000
Accounts receivable	365,035	514,320
	2,066,126	5,233,831

Cash equivalent and restricted cash for flow-through expenditures mature between 30 and 90 days from the date of the investment with an average interest rate of 2.4% (2007- 3.9%).

Accounts receivable are mainly made up of taxes receivable and receivables from government authorities. As these receivables arise from legislative measures they do not represent a high credit risk. Allowance for doubtful accounts was \$5,051 in 2008 and \$4,000 in 2007.

### Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company manages liquidity risk through the management of its capital structure and financial leverage, as outlined in Note "Capital Disclosures". It also manages liquidity risk by continuously monitoring actual and projected cash flows. The Board of Directors reviews and approves the Company's operating and capital budgets, as well as any material transactions out of the ordinary course of business. The Company has financed its exploration and mining activities through operating cash flows and the utilisation of its liquidity reserves.

Contractual maturities of financial liabilities are all under one year.

### Foreign Exchange Risk

As at December 31, 2008, the Company has cash in US dollars for an amount of \$117,176. The Company has estimated that a one percent increase or decrease in the US exchange rate would be insignificant.

#### Interest Rate Risk

The Company is not exposed to a significant interest rate risk since the Company has no credit facility.

The large majority of the cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through expenditures is invested in Canadian dollar denominated short term instruments with fixed interest rates.

Only the interest revenue arising from the balance of operating cash accounts is therefore subject to interest rate fluctuations.

Based on the balances outstanding during the quarter ended December 31, 2008, a 1% increase (decrease) in the interest rate index would have no significant impact on earnings before income taxes.

### Capital Disclosures

The Company is currently not subject to externally imposed capital requirements. The Company defines its capital as being constituted by its shareholders' equity. The Company manages its capital structure based on the relationship between the cash surplus, itself composed of financial liabilities, net of cash and cash equivalents, cash restricted for flow-through expenditures and shareholder's equity.

The Company's capital management objectives are to:

- have sufficient capital to be able to meet the Company's mining properties exploration and mining development plan in order to ensure the growth of the activities.
- have sufficient access to liquidity to fund the exploration expenses and investing activities and the working capital requirements.

The Company monitors capital on the basis of the cash surplus to equity ratio. These ratios at December 31, 2008 and December 31, 2007 were as follows:

	2008	2007
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,140,052 \$	2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures	 561,039	2,477,000
Exploration expenditure obligations	1,701,091 (561,039)	4,719,511 (2,477,000)
Cash surplus	1,140,052	2,242,511
Shareholders' equity	12,147,612	14,641,809
Cash surplus / Shareholders' equity	 0.09 : 1	0.15 : 1

### Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses

The Company accounts for mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses in accordance with the Canadian Institute of Chartered accountants (« CICA ») Handbook Section 3061, « Property, plant and equipment » (« CICA 3061 »), and abstract EIC-126, « Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs » (« EIC-126 ») of the Emerging issues Committee. CICA 3061 provides for the capitalization of the acquisition and exploration expenses of a mineral property where such costs are considered to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment. EIC-126 provides that a mining enterprise is not precluded from considering exploration expenses to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment when it has not established resource reserves objectively and therefore does not have a basis for preparing a projection of the estimated future net cash flow from the property.

The Company capitalizes the acquisition costs of mineral properties and all direct costs relating to exploration on its mineral properties. These costs will be amortized over the estimated productive lives of the properties upon commencement of production using the unit-of-production method. Options or sales of mineral properties are accounted for by applying the proceeds from such sales to the carrying costs of the property and reducing costs to zero prior to recognizing any gains. Costs related to abandoned projects are written off. Mineral property interests, where future cash flows are not reasonably determinable, are evaluated for impairment based on results of exploration work, management's intentions and determination of the extent to which future exploration programs are warranted and likely to be funded. General exploration costs not related to specific properties and general administrative expenses are charged to operations in the year in which they are incurred.

Recovery of carrying value is dependent upon future commercial success or proceeds from disposition of the resource interests. It is reasonably possible, based on existing knowledge that changes in future conditions could require a change in the recognized amounts. Although the Company has taken steps to verify title to mineral properties in which it has an interest, in accordance with industry norms for the current stage of exploration of such properties, these procedures do not guarantee the Company's title. Property may be subject to unregistered prior agreements or inadvertent non-compliance with regulatory requirements.

### Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company follows the recommendations in CICA Handbook Section 3063 – "Impairment of Long-Lived Assets" and the CICA's Emerging Issues Committee ("EIC") emerging extract EIC-126 – "Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs". Section 3063 requires that the Company review long-lived assets, including mineral properties for impairment. Long-lived assets are assessed for impairment when events and circumstances warrant an assessment. EIC-126 consensus is that a mining enterprise in the development stage is not obliged to conclude that capitalized costs have been impaired due to the absence of a projected estimated future net cash flow from the mining enterprise. Mineral properties in the exploration stage do not have established mineral reserves and a basis for the preparation of a projection of the estimated future net cash flow from the properties does not exist. However, a mining enterprise is required to consider the conditions in Section 3063 for impairment write-down. The conditions include significant unfavorable economic, legal, regulatory, environmental, political and other factors. In addition, management's development activities towards its planned principal operations are a key factor considered as part of the ongoing assessment of the recoverability of the carrying amount of mineral properties. Whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a mineral property in the exploration stage may be impaired, capitalized costs are written down to the estimated recoverable amount.

The Company has sufficient financing in place to meet its exploration property commitments. Globex has the intent and ability to retain its properties until the business climate improves, and although the adverse change in the business climate may result in a delay in the cash flows from properties, this factor alone may not require an impairment test. We review all of our properties annually to determine whether exploration undertaken has eliminated any further viable targets on a property and if yes, the property and all associated exploration costs are written down: Costs related to any property not explored over the past 3 years are also written down.

41% or \$3.5 million of our capitalized exploration costs of \$8,516,425 relates to work done on predominantly gold hosting properties in the last 3 years. Other properties, such as the Atwater (Hunters Point) contain uranium, gold and rare earths which are still in demand. In addition, a number of our primarily base metals properties have significant gold content. With a strong gold price and weak economy, work on these properties can most likely be financed or the properties can be optioned.

Major exploration work ongoing at our Timmins magnesium-talc project represented 7% of our 2008 exploration budget. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC has been engaged to assist with the financing and marketing of this project.

Shares were issued to acquire the Wood gold property: the issuance of 600,000 common shares between 2003 and 2007 was valued at \$2,238,900 or an average price per share of \$3.73. An NI 43-101 Technical Report of the

Ironwood Project prepared by Consulting Geologist and qualified person Mr. Reno Pressacco, M.Sc.(A), P. Geo. was filed on SEDAR March 19, 2008. It cited an inferred resource estimate of 243,200 tonnes grading 0.50 opt gold. Globex is a joint venture partner with Queenston Mining Inc. on the Pandora-Wood property which includes the Ironwood Project. This project has a book value of \$3,884,510, the Company's largest single capital investment.

#### Stock-based Compensation

Recognition of contribution to the success of the Company through stock-based compensation conserves cash and acts as an incentive for employees and service providers to maintain their high level of participation. The Company records stock options granted using a fair value based method of accounting, the Black-Scholes model, to estimate fair value.

The following weighted assumptions were applied:

	2008	2007
Expected dividend yield	Nil	Nil
Expected stock price volatility	70.9%	90%
Risk free interest rate	2.51%	4.24%
Expected life	3.36 years	3.22 years
Total stock-based compensation	\$300,747	\$828,864
Weighted average fair value at grant date	\$0.45	\$3.68

In 2008, the Company granted 650,000 stock options with an assigned fair value of \$300,747. The detail of the grant is: 490,000 stock options to service providers, exercisable at an average price of \$2.47, with terms between 1 and 5 years and 160,000 to employees and outside directors, exercisable at an average price of \$1.01, for a 5 year period. An option originally granted to an employee for 25,000 shares in 2007 was re-priced from \$5.03 to \$1.01.

The options granted were valued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, with a volatility rate between 64% and 71%, a dividend yield of 0%, a risk free interest rate between 2.21% and 2.78% and an expected life between 1 and 5 years. Stock options, assigned a fair value of \$1,750, were exercised in 2008 and 435,000 stock options with a fair value of \$1,008,642, expired and/or cancelled without being exercised.

The Company cautions that the Black-Scholes option valuation model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that are fully transferable and have no vesting restrictions. The Company's stock options are not transferable and cannot be traded, thus the Black-Scholes model may overestimate the actual value of the options that the Company has granted. Further, the Black-Scholes model also requires an estimate of expected volatility. The Company uses its historical volatility rates to calculate an estimate of expected volatility. Changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, and therefore do not necessarily provide a reliable measure of the fair value of the Company's stock options.

Further, the determined fair value is charged to operations with an offsetting amount credited to Contributed Surplus. Upon exercise of an option, the corresponding fair value stored in Contributed Surplus is transferred to Capital Stock, recognizing the fair value cost of the stock issued. It should be noted however, that if an option matures without being exercised, the fair value credited to Contributed Surplus remains in that account ad infinitum.

### Capital Stock

As at March 27, 2009, 18,338,074 common shares are issued and outstanding and 2,665,500 stock options remain outstanding for a fully diluted common share capital of 21,003,574.

On July 15, 2008, we closed a 500,000 flow-through share private placement for \$2,125,000 with an institutional investor. A fee of 4%, \$85,000, was paid to an arm's length financial advisor, Citadel Securities of Halifax, Nova Scotia.

On June 10, 2008, the "Autorité des marchés financiers" granted permission for the release of 375,000 shares from escrow. The interpretation of the escrow agreement, dated November 27, 1987, required commercial production at one of the Globex's properties. This condition was fulfilled by the commencement of commercial production on March 1, 2008 at the Fabie Bay Mine.

25,000 common shares were issued for options exercised.

Under a Normal Course Issuer Bid ("NCIB") approved by the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX"), in force from February 15, 2008 to February 14, 2009, we acquired 9,600 common shares of the Company in the market: The shares were subsequently returned to treasury for cancellation. The average cash cost per share was \$2.09.

### Liquidity and Working Capital

At December 31, 2008, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of \$1,140,052 compared to \$2,242,511 in 2007 excluding cash restricted for flow-through expenditures of \$561,039 (2007 - \$2,477,000). With December 2008 working capital of \$4,477,128 (December 31, 2007 - \$8,956,268) and basic exploration spending commitments, already funded, the Company believes the cash position is adequate to meet current needs. Globex does not have any long-term debt or similar contractual commitments.

Marketable securities of \$3,374,634 at December 31, 2008 include shares with a market valuation of \$222,293 and term deposits and treasury bonds of \$3,152,341, fully guaranteed by the Canadian government.

#### Risk

Risks beyond the control of the Company come from multiple sources.

**Metal Prices:** World-wide supply and demand for metals determine metal prices. Lower metal prices reduce exploration activity and thus the terms at which Globex can option its properties. The ability of the Company to market and/or develop its properties and the future profitability of the Company are directly related to the market price of metals. Metal prices also directly affect the revenue stream that Globex anticipates from mines in production. Lower metal prices equal lower or no revenue. Higher metal prices equal higher revenue.

**Currency Exchange Fluctuations:** Metal prices are quoted in US dollars. A strong US dollar against the Canadian dollar enhances metal revenues when translated to Canadian dollars, causing an equivalent increase in net profits. A weak US dollar shrinks potential metal revenues while mining and exploration costs in Canadian dollars remain constant or actually increase, thus reducing profits. The viability of a mine could be determined by currency fluctuation.

**Staff Recruitment and Retention:** As a result of the cyclical nature of the business, the lack of job security, it is difficult to find and retain the experienced, competent individuals required to build a company: Salaries, benefits, working conditions and challenge must be competitive.

**Option Revenue:** Option contracts taken to term can appear extremely lucrative. However, if exploration results are poor in year 1, the property may be returned after only a single payment. These negative results may further, mean share payments received by the Company lose value. If the main target of a particular property is drilled with negative results, the property may cease to have exploration potential and thus the ability to generate future option revenue.

**Success of Partners:** The outcome of efforts by joint venture, option and royalty partners has a significant effect on the Company's profitability. If they are successful in achieving their goals in a timely and cost-efficient manner, the Company will benefit. Should they fail financially, technically or for other reasons, we will be negatively affected.

**Government Legislation and Taxation:** Flow-through financing, combined with provincial tax credits for exploring in Quebec, are potentially important sources for financing exploration programs. Any material changes in these programs could adversely affect the Company's operations.

**Finding and Developing Economic Reserves:** The recoverability of amounts capitalized for mineral properties and related deferred costs is dependent upon the discovery of economically recoverable reserves, confirmation of the Company's interest in the underlying mineral claims, the ability of the Company to obtain necessary financing to complete the development, and future profitable production or proceeds from the disposal thereof.

Other risks the Company faces are: renegotiation of contracts, permitting, reserves estimation, environmental factors, governments not enforcing access laws and various other regulatory risks.

#### **Forward-looking Statements**

This document may contain forward-looking statements reflecting the management's expectations with respect to future events. Such forward-looking statements are dependent upon a certain number of factors and are subject to risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ from those expected. The Company's management does not assume any obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements as a result of new information or future events except as required by law.

#### Outlook

There has been a dramatic shift in the parameters which determine the future of Globex. Over the last six months of 2008, the assets which most positively determined the cash flow of Globex evaporated with the steep decline in base metal prices. Both Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation which was producing zinc at our Tennessee royalty property, and First Metals Inc., producing copper at our Fabie Bay copper royalty property, sought court protection to enable restructuring. SRA is unlikely to survive with the asset intact and the future of First Metals is up in the air at this point. What is clear is that in the short term, we cannot expect revenue from those properties in 2009. In fact, the royalty on the SRA project is in jeopardy as we must see how the U.S. court process deals with royalties.

On a positive note, Rocmec Mining Inc. has started processing Russian Kid (Rocmec I) gold ore at their newly installed mill. Globex maintains a 5% Gross Metal Royalty on the first 25,000 ounces produced and 3% on all subsequent production. The first shipment of gold concentrate went to the Johnson-Matthey refinery on March 18, 2009. If successful, this could be the start of a long term revenue stream from this property.

A large amount of unrealized potential value in Globex rests with our magnesium-talc project located near Timmins, Ontario. Metallurgical test work is ongoing with positive results to date. Drinkard Metalox Inc., our 25% partner, has been doing the metallurgical test work and is very pleased with the results and progress to date. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC has been working hand in hand with us to position Globex to tap the sources of funding required to reach a bankable feasibility study and bring the project to production if warranted.

Metallurgical test work on our Ironwood gold ores has shown that recoveries of up to 95% are possible. A potential site for the sinking of a ramp access to the gold zone has been located and condemnation drilling has indicated no problems with the rock. Efforts now are directed toward finding an appropriate place to treat the ore. At the same time, we are reviewing the existing data with an eye to additional exploration on the property.

A large number of properties were prospected and received first pass exploration in 2008. In 2009, we intend to proceed to the next phase of exploration which will consist of geophysics, geology and diamond drilling.

In addition, a number of our option partners intend to do additional work on properties under option.

Lastly, we expect that if gold prices continue to rise, we will be able to enter into options on a fair number of our gold projects, augmenting our revenue, advancing exploration and increasing asset value.

### **Additional Information**

This analysis should be read in conjunction with the most recent financial statements. Financial information about the Company is contained in its comparative financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007 and additional information about the Company, including the Annual Information Form (AIF), is available on SEDAR at <a href="https://www.sedar.com">www.sedar.com</a>. Further, the Company posts all publicly filed documents, including the AIF and the Management Discussion and Analysis, on its website <a href="https://www.globexmining.com">www.globexmining.com</a> in a timely manner.

If you would like to obtain, at no cost to you, a copy of the 2008 and/or 2007 Management Discussion and Analysis, please send your request to:

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. 86, 14th Street, Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec J9X 2J1 Telephone: 819.797.5242 Telecopier: 819.797.1470 Email: <u>dstoch@globexmining.com</u>

### Authorization

The contents and the dissemination of this Management's Discussion and Analysis have been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(Signed) Jack Stoch Director (Signed) Dianne Stoch Director

DATED at Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec March 27, 2009

# Responsibilities for Financial Statements

The management of the Company is responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and the financial information contained in the Annual Report. The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. have been prepared by management and approved by the Board of Directors of the Company. Financial information contained elsewhere in this report is consistent with the consolidated financial statements.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles and where appropriate reflect management's best estimates and judgments based on currently available information.

Globex maintains adequate accounting systems and administrative controls to produce reliable financial statements and provide reasonable assurance that assets are properly safeguarded.

Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l., Chartered Accountants, have been appointed by the shareholders to conduct an independent audit of the Company's financial statements. Their report outlines the nature of their audit and expresses their opinion of the financial statements of the Company.

The Board of Directors of the Company is responsible for ensuring that management fulfills its responsibilities for financial reporting. The Board of Directors carries out this responsibility through its Audit Committee, which is composed solely of independent directors. The Audit Committee is also responsible for making recommendations with respect to the appointment, the remuneration and the terms of engagement of the Company's auditors. The Audit Committee meets periodically with management and the external auditors to discuss internal controls, auditing matters and financial reporting issues, and to satisfy itself that each party is properly discharging its responsibilities. The Audit Committee also reviews the consolidated financial statements, management's discussion and analysis, the external auditor's report, and examines the fees and expenses for audit services, and considers the engagement of reappointment of the external auditors. Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l., the external auditors, have full and free access to the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee reports its findings to the Board of Directors for its consideration when approving the financial statements for issuance to shareholders.

(Signed)
Jack Stoch
President and Chief Executive Officer

(Signed)
Dianne Stoch
Secretary-Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer

## Auditors' Report

To the Shareholders of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc.

We have audited the consolidated balance sheets of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. as at December 31, 2008 and 2007 and the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, contributed surplus and deficit and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform an audit to obtain reasonable assurance whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation.

In our opinion, these consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as at December 31, 2008 and 2007, and the results of its operations and cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles.

(Signed)
Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l. <sup>1</sup>
Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Canada
March 19, 2009

¹ Chartered accountant auditor permit nº 18190

# **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

As at December 31,

	2008	2007
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents (note 6)	\$ 1,140,052	\$ 2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures (note 6)	561,039	2,477,000
Marketable securities	3,374,634	3,791,908
Accounts receivable	365,035	514,320
Quebec refundable tax credit and mining duties refunds	50,289	907,517
Prepaid expenses	42,105	4,629
	5,533,154	9,937,885
Reclamation bonds (note 7)	141,474	109,665
Properties and equipment (note 8)	547,529	339,882
Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses (note 18)	9,979,149	5,936,787
	16,201,306	16,324,219
Liabilities Current liabilities Accounts payable and accrued liabilities Income tax payable	748,988 307,038	981,617 -
	1,056,026	981,617
Future income and mining taxes (note 17)	2,997,668	700,793
Shareholders' equity		
Share capital		
Authorized: Unlimited common shares with no par value		
Issued and fully paid: 18,338,074 common shares		
(2007 - 17,822,674 common shares) (note 9)	45,026,832	44,566,116
Contributed surplus	2,799,452	2,500,455
Deficit	(35,149,968)	(33,955,212)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (note 15)	(528,704)	1,530,450
	(35 679 672)	(32,424,762)
	(35,678,672)	(02, 12 1,7 02)
	12,147,612	14,641,809

Approved by the Board

(Signed) Jack Stoch, Director (Signed)

Dianne Stoch, Director

Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income Years ended December 31,

	2008_	2007
Revenues		
Option income	\$ 3,202,391	\$ 221,500
Metal royalty income	1,008,194	125,277
(Loss) gain on sale of marketable securities	(717,347)	601,029
Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security	(1,814,331)	-
Interest income	169,397	186,908
Gain on disposal of property and equipment	-	1,302
Other	23,310	 43,752
	1,871,614	1,179,768
Expenses		
Amortization	61,571	50,683
(Gain) loss on foreign exchange translation	(127,774)	36,728
Administration costs	676,817	595,972
Professional fees and outside services	630,310	319,598
Stock-based compensation (note 9)	109,219	422,015
Stock-based payments (note 9)	191,528	406,849
Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses	185,143	77,356
	1,726,814	1,909,201
Earnings (loss) before income and mining taxes	144,800	(729,433)
Income and mining taxes (note 17)		
Current	323,891	_
Future	951,463	168,970
	1,275,354	168,970
Net loss	(1,130,554)	(898,403)
Net loss per common share (note 10)		
Basic and diluted	(0.06)	(0.05)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes		
Changes in unrealized (loss) gains on available-for-sale marketable securities		
Unrealized (loss) gains arising during the year, net of taxes of \$(260,268)		
(2007 - \$353,356)	(4,613,981)	1,857,332
Reclassification to earnings of losses or (gains) realized from available-for-	(-,010,001)	1,007,002
sale marketable securities, net of taxes of \$(23,149) (2007 - \$105,931)	740,496	(495,098)
Reclassification to earnings of other-than-temporary impairment on	1 40,400	(400,000)
marketable security	1,814,331	_
		1 262 224
Net loss	(2,059,154) (1,130,554)	1,362,234
	(1,130,554)	(898,403)
Comprehensive income (loss)	(3,189,708)	463,831

# Consolidated Statements of Contributed Surplus and Deficit

Years ended December 31,

	 2008	 2007
Contributed surplus		
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 2,500,455	\$ 1,902,449
Current year stock-based compensation costs (note 9)	109,219	422,015
Current year stock-based compensation payments (note 9)	191,528	406,849
Fair value of stock options exercised (note 9)	 (1,750)	(230,858)
Balance, end of year	 2,799,452	2,500,455
Deficit		
Balance, beginning of year	(33,955,212)	(32,936,505)
Net loss	(1,130,554)	(898,403)
Share issue expenses net of taxes of \$23,625 (2007 - \$44,271)	 (64,202)	 (120,304)
Balance, end of year	(35,149,968)	(33,955,212)

# Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Years ended December 31,

Net loss   \$ (1,130,554)   \$ (898,403)   Items not affecting cash: Option income received in marketable securities (note 16)   (2,710,927)   (114,000)   Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security   1,814,331   -		 2008	 2007
Items not affecting cash:   Option income received in marketable securities (note 16)   (2,710,927)   (114,000)     Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security   1,814,331   -     Amortization of properties and equipment   61,571   50,683     Reinvested revenues on reclamation bond   (31,809)   13,025     Loss (gain) on sale of marketable securities   717,347   (601,029)     Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses   185,143   77,356     Gain on disposal of property and equipment   - (1,302)     Amortization of bonds premium   5,109   -     Future income and mining tax expense   951,463   168,970     Stock-based compensation   109,219   422,015     Stock-based compensation   109,219   422,015     Stock-based payments   1,292,975   422,567     Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)   979,923   819,562     Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)   979,923   819,562     Stock-based capital   2,131,500   4,185,227     Buy-back of share capital   20,080   -     Share capital issue expenses   (87,827)   (164,575)     Share capital issue expenses   (87,827)   (164,575)     Acquisition of properties and equipment   - 1,302     Acquisition of properties and equipment   269,218   (309,334)     Acquisition of properties and equipment   269,218   (309,334)     Acquisition of properties and equipment   (269,218) (309,334)     Acquisition of properties and equipment   (269,218) (309,334)     Acquisition of properties and equipment   (269,218) (309,334)     Acquisition of marketable securities   (11,002,380) (3,825,153)     Action of marketable securities	Operating activities		
Option income received in marketable securities (note 16)         (2,710,927)         (114,000)           Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security         1,814,331         -           Amortization of properties and equipment         61,571         50,683           Reinvested revenues on reclamation bond         (31,809)         13,025           Loss (gain) on sale of marketable securities         717,347         (601,029)           Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses         185,143         77,356           Gain on disposal of property and equipment         -         (1,302)           Amortization of bonds premium         5,109         -           Future income and mining tax expense         951,463         168,970           Stock-based compensation         109,219         422,015           Stock-based payments         191,528         406,849           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Financing activities         2,131,500         4,185,227           Buy-back of share capital         2,131,500         4,185,227           Buy-back of share capital         2,033,693         4,020,652	Net loss	\$ (1,130,554)	\$ (898,403)
Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security         1,814,331	Items not affecting cash:		
Amortization of properties and equipment Reinvested revenues on reclamation bond Reinvested with reinvested revenues reclamation of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses Reinvested on disposal of property and equipment Reinvested compensation Reinvested compensation Reinvested revenues reinvested reinv	Option income received in marketable securities (note 16)	(2,710,927)	(114,000)
Reinvested revenues on reclamation bond   (31,809)   13,025	Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security	1,814,331	-
Loss (gain) on sale of marketable securities	Amortization of properties and equipment	61,571	50,683
Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses         185,143         77,356           Gain on disposal of property and equipment         -         (1,302)           Amortization of bonds premium         5,109         -           Future income and mining tax expense         951,463         168,970           Stock-based compensation         109,219         422,015           Stock-based payments         191,528         406,849           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Financing activities         2,131,500         4,185,227           Issuance of share capital         (20,080)         -           Share capital issue expenses         (87,827)         (164,575)           Share capital issue expenses         (87,827)         (164,575)           Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment         -         1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         (269,218)         (309,334)           Deferred exploration expenses         (4,177,849)         (2,980,175)           Mineral properties and equipment         (34,670)         (76,410)           Proceeds on sale of marketable securities	Reinvested revenues on reclamation bond	(31,809)	13,025
Gain on disposal of property and equipment         - (1,302)           Amortization of bonds premium         5,109           Future income and mining tax expense         951,463         168,970           Stock-based compensation         109,219         422,015           Stock-based payments         11,922,975         422,567           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Financing activities         1,142,344         343,726           Finance activities         2,131,500         4,185,227           Buy-back of share capital         (20,080)         -           Share capital issue expenses         (20,080)         -           Share capital issue expenses         (27,359)         4,020,652           Investing activities         2,023,593         4,020,652           Investing activities         1         1,302           Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment         -         1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         (269,218)         (309,334)           Deferred exploration expenses         (4,177,849)         (2,980,175)           Mineral properties acquisitions         <	Loss (gain) on sale of marketable securities	717,347	(601,029)
Amortization of bonds premium Future income and mining tax expense Stock-based compensation Stock-based payments Stock-based payments 191,528 406,849 1,292,975 422,567 Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16) 779,923 819,562 Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16) 779,923 819,562 Financing activities Issuance of share capital Share capital (20,080) Share capital issue expenses (87,827) 8(46,575) 1,302 80,203,593 4,020,652  **Neesting activities **Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment Acquisition of properties optioned Acquisition of properties optioned As, 534 - Proceeds on sale of marketable securities 9,251,226 5,840,119 Acquisition of marketable securities (11,002,380) Acquisition of marketable securities Acquisition of marketable securities (11,002,380) Acquisition of marketable securities Acquisiti	Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses	185,143	77,356
Amortization of bonds premium Future income and mining tax expense Stock-based compensation Stock-based payments Stock-based payments 191,528 406,849 1,292,975 422,567 Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16) 779,923 819,562 Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16) 779,923 819,562 Financing activities Issuance of share capital Share capital (20,080) Share capital issue expenses (87,827) 8(46,575) 1,302 80,203,593 4,020,652  **Neesting activities **Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment Acquisition of properties optioned Acquisition of properties optioned As, 534 - Proceeds on sale of marketable securities 9,251,226 5,840,119 Acquisition of marketable securities (11,002,380) Acquisition of marketable securities Acquisition of marketable securities (11,002,380) Acquisition of marketable securities Acquisiti	Gain on disposal of property and equipment	_	(1,302)
Stock-based compensation         109,219         422,015           Stock-based payments         191,528         406,849           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Financing activities         343,726           Issuance of share capital         2,131,500         4,185,227           Buy-back of share capital         (20,080)         -           Share capital issue expenses         (87,827)         (164,575)           Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment         -         1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         -         1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         (269,218)         (309,334)           Deferred exploration expenses         (4,177,849)         (2,980,175)           Mineral properties acquisitions         (34,670)         (76,410)           Proceeds on mineral properties optioned         48,534         -           Proceeds on sale of marketable securities         (11,002,380)         (3,825,153)           Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures         (11,002,380)         (3,825,153)           Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures         (1,102,45	Amortization of bonds premium	5,109	-
Stock-based payments         191,528         406,849           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           1,142,344         343,726           Financing activities           Issuance of share capital         2,131,500         4,185,227           Buy-back of share capital issue expenses         (87,827)         (164,575)           Share capital issue expenses         (87,827)         (164,575)           Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment         -         1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         -         1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         (269,218)         (309,334)           Deferred exploration expenses         (4,177,849)         (2,980,175)           Mineral properties acquisitions         (34,670)         (76,410)           Proceeds on mineral properties optioned         48,534         -           Proceeds on sale of marketable securities         (11,002,380)         (3,825,153)           Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures         (11,002,380)         (3,825,153)           Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures         (1,102,459) <t< td=""><td>Future income and mining tax expense</td><td>951,463</td><td>168,970</td></t<>	Future income and mining tax expense	951,463	168,970
1,292,975   422,567   A22,567   A22,567   A22,567   A22,567   A22,567   A22,567   A22,567   A23,726   A23,727   A2	Stock-based compensation	109,219	422,015
Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)         979,923         819,562           1,142,344         343,726           Financing activities           Issuance of share capital         2,131,500         4,185,227           Buy-back of share capital (20,080)         -           Share capital issue expenses         (87,827)         (164,575)           Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment         -         1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         (269,218)         (309,334)           Deferred exploration expenses         (4,177,849)         (2,980,175)           Mineral properties acquisitions         (34,670)         (76,410)           Proceeds on mineral properties optioned         48,534         -           Proceeds on sale of marketable securities         9,251,226         5,840,119           Acquisition of marketable securities         (11,002,380)         (3,825,153)           Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures         1,915,961         (1,102,429)           Act increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents         (1,102,459)         1,912,298           Act increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents         (2,242,511         330,213	Stock-based payments	191,528	406,849
1,142,344   343,726		1,292,975	422,567
Issuance of share capital   2,131,500   4,185,227     Buy-back of share capital   (20,080)   - (164,575)     Share capital issue expenses   (87,827)   (164,575)     2,023,593   4,020,652     Investing activities   - (269,218)   (309,334)     Acquisition of properties and equipment   (269,218)   (309,334)     Deferred exploration expenses   (4,177,849)   (2,980,175)     Mineral properties acquisitions   (34,670)   (76,410)     Proceeds on mineral properties optioned   48,534   - (2,000,000)     Proceeds on sale of marketable securities   (11,002,380)   (3,825,153)     Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures   (1,102,429)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (2,452,080)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (3,921,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (3,921,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   (1,102,459)   (1,912,298)     Let increase (decrease) in cash and cash equiv	Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)	979,923	819,562
Same capital   2,131,500   4,185,227		1,142,344	 343,726
Same capital   2,131,500   4,185,227	Financing activities		
Buy-back of share capital   (20,080)   -     Share capital issue expenses   (87,827)   (164,575)     2,023,593   4,020,652     Investing activities   -		2.131.500	4.185.227
Share capital issue expenses         (87,827)         (164,575)           nvesting activities         2,023,593         4,020,652           Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment         -         1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         (269,218)         (309,334)           Deferred exploration expenses         (4,177,849)         (2,980,175)           Mineral properties acquisitions         (34,670)         (76,410)           Proceeds on mineral properties optioned         48,534         -           Proceeds on sale of marketable securities         9,251,226         5,840,119           Acquisition of marketable securities         (11,002,380)         (3,825,153)           Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures         1,915,961         (1,102,429)           Met increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents         (1,102,459)         1,912,298           Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year         2,242,511         330,213	•	, ,	-
nvesting activities         2,023,593         4,020,652           Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment         - 1,302           Acquisition of properties and equipment         (269,218)         (309,334)           Deferred exploration expenses         (4,177,849)         (2,980,175)           Mineral properties acquisitions         (34,670)         (76,410)           Proceeds on mineral properties optioned         48,534         -           Proceeds on sale of marketable securities         9,251,226         5,840,119           Acquisition of marketable securities         (11,002,380)         (3,825,153)           Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures         1,915,961         (1,102,429)           Met increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents         (1,102,459)         1,912,298           Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year         2,242,511         330,213	•		(164.575)
Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment  Acquisition of properties and equipment  Deferred exploration expenses  (4,177,849)  (2,980,175)  Mineral properties acquisitions  Proceeds on mineral properties optioned  Proceeds on sale of marketable securities  Acquisition of marketable securities  (11,002,380)  Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures  (1,102,429)  Actin crease (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents  (1,102,459)  Acash and cash equivalents, beginning of year  1,302  (269,218)  (309,334)  (2,980,175)  (34,670)  (76,410)  (76,4			
Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment  Acquisition of properties and equipment  Deferred exploration expenses  (4,177,849)  (2,980,175)  Mineral properties acquisitions  Proceeds on mineral properties optioned  Proceeds on sale of marketable securities  Acquisition of marketable securities  (11,002,380)  Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures  (1,102,429)  Actin crease (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents  (1,102,459)  Acash and cash equivalents, beginning of year  1,302  (269,218)  (309,334)  (2,980,175)  (34,670)  (76,410)  (76,4	Investing activities		
Acquisition of properties and equipment       (269,218)       (309,334)         Deferred exploration expenses       (4,177,849)       (2,980,175)         Mineral properties acquisitions       (34,670)       (76,410)         Proceeds on mineral properties optioned       48,534       -         Proceeds on sale of marketable securities       9,251,226       5,840,119         Acquisition of marketable securities       (11,002,380)       (3,825,153)         Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures       1,915,961       (1,102,429)         Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents       (1,102,459)       1,912,298         Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year       2,242,511       330,213		_	1.302
Deferred exploration expenses       (4,177,849)       (2,980,175)         Mineral properties acquisitions       (34,670)       (76,410)         Proceeds on mineral properties optioned       48,534       -         Proceeds on sale of marketable securities       9,251,226       5,840,119         Acquisition of marketable securities       (11,002,380)       (3,825,153)         Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures       1,915,961       (1,102,429)         Set increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents       (1,102,459)       1,912,298         Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year       2,242,511       330,213		(269.218)	•
Mineral properties acquisitions (34,670) (76,410) Proceeds on mineral properties optioned 48,534 - Proceeds on sale of marketable securities 9,251,226 5,840,119 Acquisition of marketable securities (11,002,380) (3,825,153) Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures 1,915,961 (1,102,429)  Action (4,268,396) (2,452,080)  Action (1,102,459) 1,912,298 Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year 2,242,511 330,213	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	, , ,	
Proceeds on mineral properties optioned Proceeds on sale of marketable securities Acquisition of marketable securities (11,002,380) Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures (1,102,429) (1,102,429) Actioncrease (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year  48,534 - 1,9251,226 5,840,119 (1,102,380) (1,102,429) (1,102,429) (1,102,429) (1,102,459) 1,912,298 Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year 2,242,511 330,213	·		•
Proceeds on sale of marketable securities       9,251,226       5,840,119         Acquisition of marketable securities       (11,002,380)       (3,825,153)         Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures       1,915,961       (1,102,429)         Vet increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents       (1,102,459)       1,912,298         Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year       2,242,511       330,213	Proceeds on mineral properties optioned		-
Acquisition of marketable securities       (11,002,380)       (3,825,153)         Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures       1,915,961       (1,102,429)         Vet increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents       (1,102,459)       1,912,298         Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year       2,242,511       330,213	Proceeds on sale of marketable securities		5.840.119
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures       1,915,961       (1,102,429)         (4,268,396)       (2,452,080)         Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents       (1,102,459)       1,912,298         Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year       2,242,511       330,213	Acquisition of marketable securities		
(4,268,396)       (2,452,080)         Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents       (1,102,459)       1,912,298         Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year       2,242,511       330,213	·		,
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents (1,102,459) 1,912,298 Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year 2,242,511 330,213	3	 	 
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year 2,242,511 330,213		 	 (-,,)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year 2,242,511 330,213	Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(1,102,459)	1,912,298
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year 1,140,052 2,242,511	Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year		
	Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	 1,140,052	2,242,511

GLOBEX MINING ENTERPRISES INC. 20

Years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007

#### 1. Description of the business

. :

. .

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. ("Globex") is a Canadian exploration company with a North American portfolio of properties with gold, copper, zinc, silver, platinum, palladium, uranium, rare earth, nickel, magnesium and talc potential. Globex trades on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol GMX, in Europe on the Frankfurt, Munich, Stuttgart, Berlin and Xetra exchanges under the symbol G1M and GLBXF on the OTCQX International, USA. The Company seeks to create shareholder value by acquiring mineral properties, enhancing them and either optioning, selling or joint venturing them or developing them to production.

The recoverability of amounts shown for mineral properties and related deferred costs is dependent upon the discovery of economically recoverable reserves, confirmation of the Company's interest in the underlying mineral claims, the ability of the Company to obtain necessary financing to complete the development, and future profitable production or proceeds from the disposal thereof.

Globex's current net assets combined with projected revenues cause management to believe that the Company can operate as a going concern for the foreseeable future.

### 2. Changes in accounting policies

### Capital Disclosure

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants ("CICA") Handbook Section 1535, "Capital Disclosures". This section established guidelines for disclosure of information regarding an entity's capital which will enable users of its financial statements to evaluate an entity's objectives, policies and procedures for managing capital. Note 12 contains the disclosures required by this new Standard.

### Financial Instruments - Disclosures

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 3862, "Financial Instruments - Disclosures". This section describes the required disclosures related to the significance of financial instruments on the Company's financial position and performance, the nature and the extent of risks arising from financial instruments to which the Company is exposed and how the Company manages those risks. This section complements the principles of recognition, measurement and presentation of financial instruments of Section 3855, Financial Instruments - Recognition and measurement", Section 3863, "Financial Instruments - Presentation", and Section 3865, "Hedges". The additional disclosures required by this new Standard are provided in note 11.

### Financial Instruments - Presentation

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 3863, "Financial Instruments - Presentation". This section retains, unchanged, the standards for presentation of financial instruments as either liabilities or equity and their related income and expenses which were previously contained in Section 3861 "Financial Instruments - Presentation and Disclosure". The adoption of this standard had no effect on the Company's financial statements.

### Going concern

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 1400, "General Standards of Financial Statement Presentation" to include requirements to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and disclose material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The adoption of this standard had no effect on the Company's financial statements.

### 3. Future accounting changes

### International Financial Reporting Standards

The Accounting Standards Board of Canada ("AcSB") plans to converge Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") over a transition period that will end effective January 1, 2011 with the adoption of IFRS. The AsSB announced on February 13, 2008 that IFRS will be required in 2011 for publicly accountable profit-oriented enterprises. The changeover date is for interim and annual financial statements relating to fiscal years beginning at the latest on January 1, 2011. The Company will convert to these new standards according to the timetable set with these new rules. The company is currently assessing the future impact of these new standards on its consolidated financial statements.

As a small company, this task is onerous. Therefore, outside professional consultants have been engaged to assist with the process of analyzing and addressing the differences between Canadian GAAP and IFRS relevant to Globex. Results of an initial assessment of the impact of the required changes to accounting systems, business processes, and requirements for personnel training and development is anticipated by end of second quarter 2009.

#### Goodwill and Intangible assets

Issued in February 2008, Section 3064, "Goodwill and intangible assets", will replace Section 3062, "Goodwill and other intangible assets", and Section 3450, "Research and development costs". Various changes have been made to other sections of the CICA Handbook for consistency purposes including but not limited to the withdrawal of EIC 27 "Revenues and expenditures during the pre-operating period" and updates to AcG-11"Enterprises in the development stage". The new section will be applicable to financial statements relating to fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 2008. Accordingly, the Company will adopt the new standards for its interim period and fiscal year beginning January 1, 2009. It establishes standards for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of goodwill subsequent to its initial recognition and of intangible assets by profit-oriented enterprises. Standards concerning goodwill are unchanged from the standards included in the previous Section 3062. As at December 31, 2008, the Company is currently assessing the impact of this new policy on its consolidated financial statements.

### Credit risk and the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities

On January 20, 2009, the Emerging Issues Committee (EIC) of the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB) issued EIC Abstract 173, Credit Risk and Fair Value of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, which establishes that an entity's own credit risk and the credit risk of the counterparty should be taken into account in determining the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities, including derivative instruments. EIC 173 should be applied retrospectively without restatement of prior years to all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value in interim and annual financial statements for periods ending on or after January 20, 2009 and is applicable to the Company for its first quarter of fiscal 2009 with retrospective application, if any, to the beginning of its current fiscal year. The Company is currently assessing the impact of EIC 173 on its consolidated financial statements.

### 4. Accounting policies

#### Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements of Globex are prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and Globex Nevada Inc., its wholly owned subsidiary. In addition, the Company has a joint venture that is consolidated using proportionate consolidation. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation.

23

### Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

### Translation of foreign currencies

Integrated foreign operation and accounts denominated in foreign currency are translated as follows: monetary assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated at historical rates. Revenues and expenses are translated at average rates for the period except for amortization, which is translated at historical rates. Translation gains or losses are included in earnings.

#### Properties and equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is calculated using the diminishing balance over their estimated useful life which are as follows:

Buildings	4%
Mining equipment, office equipment and vehicles	30%
Computer systems	30 - 100%

### Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses

The Company accounts for mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses in accordance with the Canadian Institute of Chartered accountants (« CICA ») Handbook Section 3061, « Property, plant and equipment » (« CICA 3061 »), and abstract EIC-126, « Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs » (« EIC-126 ») of the Emerging issues Committee. CICA 3061 provides for the capitalization of the acquisition and exploration expenses of a mineral property where such costs are considered to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment. EIC -126 provides that a mining enterprise is not precluded from considering exploration expenses to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment when it has not established resource reserves objectively and therefore does not have a basis for preparing a projection of the estimated future net cash flow from the property.

The Company capitalizes the acquisition costs of mineral properties and all direct costs relating to exploration on its mineral properties. These costs will be amortized over the estimated productive lives of the properties upon commencement of production using the unit-of-production method. Options or sales of mineral properties are accounted for by applying the proceeds from such sales to the carrying costs of the property and reducing costs to zero prior to recognizing any gains. Costs related to abandoned projects are written off. Mineral property interests, where future cash flows are not reasonably determinable, are evaluated for impairment based on results of exploration work, management's intentions and determination of the extent to which future exploration programs are warranted and likely to be funded. General exploration costs not related to specific properties and general administrative expenses are charged to operations in the year in which they are incurred.

Recovery of carrying value is dependent upon future commercial success or proceeds from disposition of the resource interests. It is reasonably possible, based on existing knowledge that changes in future conditions could require a change in the recognized amounts. Although the Company has taken steps to verify title to mineral properties in which it has an interest, in accordance with industry norms for the current stage of exploration of such properties, these procedures do not guarantee the Company's title. Property may be subject to unregistered prior agreements or inadvertent non-compliance with regulatory requirements.

GLOBEX MINING ENTERPRISES INC.

### Impairment of long-lived assets

. :

The Company follows the recommendations in CICA Handbook Section 3063 – "Impairment of Long-Lived Assets" and the CICA's Emerging Issues Committee ("EIC") emerging extract EIC-126 – "Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs". Section 3063 requires that the Company review long-lived assets, including mineral properties for impairment. Long-lived assets are assessed for impairment when events and circumstances warrant an assessment. EIC-126 consensus is that a mining enterprise in the development stage is not obliged to conclude that capitalized costs have been impaired due to the absence of a projected estimated future net cash flow from the mining enterprise. Mineral properties in the exploration stage do not have established mineral reserves and a basis for the preparation of a projection of the estimated future net cash flow from the properties does not exist. However, a mining enterprise is required to consider the conditions in Section 3063 for impairment write-down. The conditions include significant unfavorable economic, legal, regulatory, environmental, political and other factors. In addition, management's development activities towards its planned principal operations are a key factor considered as part of the ongoing assessment of the recoverability of the carrying amount of mineral properties. Whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a mineral property in the exploration stage may be impaired, capitalized costs are written down to the estimated recoverable amount.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash funds, bank balances and short-term investments in money market instruments with an original term of less than three months.

### Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures

Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures is composed of cash funds, bank balances and short-term investments in money market instruments with an original term of less than three months.

#### Marketable securities

Marketable securities consist of investments in money market instruments with an original term of more than three months, but no longer than one year. Also included in marketable securities are the shares of public companies, which are not subject to any trading restrictions.

### Flow-through - tax benefits renounced

The resource expenditure deductions for income tax purposes related to exploration and development activities funded by flow-through share arrangements are renounced to investors in accordance with tax legislation. Under the liability method of accounting for income taxes, the future income taxes related to the temporary difference arising at the later of renunciation and when the qualifying expenditures are incurred, are recorded at that time together with a corresponding reduction to the carrying value of the shares issued.

#### Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. During the fiscal periods presented, management has made a number of significant estimates and valuation assumptions, including estimates of the net realizable value of accounts receivable and tax credits for mining exploration expenditures, the recoverability of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenditures, valuation of stock-based compensation, valuation of future income taxes and the fair value of financial assets and liabilities. These estimates and valuation assumptions are based on current information and management's planned course of actions, as well as assumptions about future business and economic conditions. Should the underlying valuation assumptions and estimates change, the recorded amounts could change by a material amount.

### Realization of assets

. :

Realization of the Company's assets is subject to various risks including permitting, reserves estimation, metal prices and environmental factors.

### Stock-based compensation

The company uses the fair value method for stock options granted to directors, officers, employees and non-employees. Accordingly, the fair value of the options at the date of grant is charged to operations, with an offsetting credit to contributed surplus, over vesting periods. If and when the stock options are exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to capital stock.

### Revenue recognition

Partial sales of mineral properties are accounted for by applying the proceeds from such sales/options to the carrying costs of the property and reducing these costs to zero prior to recognizing any gains. Realized gains or losses on marketable securities are recorded when sold. Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis. Shares received under option agreements are valued at fair value. Royalty income is recorded on an accrual basis.

#### Income taxes

The Company uses the asset and liability method in accounting for income taxes. Under this method, future income taxes are recognized for the future income tax consequences attributed to differences between the financial statement carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Future income tax assets and liabilities are measured using substantively enacted income tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on future income tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is included in income in the period of the rate change. The amount of future income tax assets recognized is limited to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

### Financial instruments

Financial assets and financial liabilities are initially recognized at fair value and their subsequent measurement is dependent on their classification as described below. Their classification depends on the purpose, for which the financial instruments were acquired or issued, their characteristics and the Company's designation of such instruments. Settlement date accounting is used.

### Classification

Cash and cash equivalent
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures
Marketable securities
Accounts receivable
Reclamation bonds
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities

Held for trading Held for trading Available-for-sale Loans and receivables Available-for-sale Other liabilities

### 5. Comparative consolidated financial statements

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to the presentation adopted in 2008.

### 6. Cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through expenditures

### Cash and cash equivalents

As at December 31	 2008	2007
Bank balances	\$ 134,684	\$ 2,242,511
Guaranteed investment certificates	 1,005,368	 
	1,140,052	2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures As at December 31	 2008	 2007
Bank balances	\$ ~	\$ 383,907
Guaranteed investment certificates	 561,039	 2,093,093

Flow-through common shares require the Company to expend an amount equivalent to the proceeds of the issue on prescribed resource expenditures. If the Company does not incur the committed resource expenditures, it will be required to indemnify the holders of the shares for any tax and other costs payable by them as a result of the Company not making the required resource expenditures. As at December 31, 2008, the Company's remaining commitment with respect to unspent resource expenditures under flow-through common share agreements was \$561,039 (2007 - \$2,477,000).

### 7. Reclamation bonds

Reclamation and environmental bonds were posted by the Company to secure clean-up expenses in the event of mine closure or property abandonment. An environmental bond, posted with the Nova Scotia Department of Natural Resources, for the Mooseland property, was valued at \$56,699 on December 31, 2008 (2007 - \$54,803) and earned 3.46% per annum. The original cost of this bond, \$50,000, was reimbursed to the Company as part of the now defunct Azure option agreement. In addition, Pencari Mining Corporation, formerly Azure Resources Corp., posted a bond, with a current value of \$67,195, committed to Mooseland property reclamation.

Reclamation bonds, posted at the request of Department of Natural Resources, Washington State, concern the Vulcan Mountain property located in Washington State, USA. The value of the bonds at December 31, 2008 was \$134,775 (2007 - \$104,862) with an average interest rate of 1.73%. The increase in value reflects the stronger American dollar at the end of 2008.

### 8. Properties and equipment

	2008	 Cost	Accumulate amortization		Net book value
Land		\$ 116,730	\$ -	\$	116,730
Buildings		298,382	12,378	1	286,004
Mining equipment		36,889	25,616	i	11,273
Office equipment		128,011	53,136	i	74,875
Vehicles		23,462	13,534		9,928
Computer systems		 170,038	121,319		48,719
		773,512	225,983		547,529
			Accumulated	-	Net book
	2007	 Cost	amortization	<u> </u>	value
Land		\$ 46,458	\$ -	\$	46,458
Buildings		155,854	3,431		152,423
Mining equipment		33,389	21,535		11,854
Office equipment		89,129	35,886		53,243
Vehicles		23,462	9,279		14,183
Computer systems		 156,001	94,280		61,721
		504,293	164,411		339,882

### 9. Share capital

#### Authorized and issued

Authorized, unlimited number of common shares, no par value

	2008		2007		
Balance, beginning of year	17,822,674	44,566,116	16,459,550	\$	38,983,570
Stock options exercised	25,000	8,250	335,000		375,608
Private placement (i)	500,000	2,125,000	806,724		4,000,007
Mining property acquisition	-	-	210,000		1,155,000
Purchase warrants exercised	-	-	11, <del>4</del> 00		51,931
Buy-back of share capital (ii)	(9,600)	(20,080)	-		-
Tax benefits renounced - flow-through (iii)		(1,652,454)	-		
Balance, end of year	18,338,074	45,026,832	17,822,674		44,566,116

- (i) In July 2008, Globex issued 500,000 flow-through shares for a cash consideration of \$2,125,000 (2007 806,724 shares for \$4,000,007) before share issuance expenses.
- (ii) As at December 31, 2008, Globex repurchased and cancelled 9,600 common shares under its normal course issuer bid (NCIB) for \$20,080 (\$2.09 per share).
- (iii) In accordance with EIC 146, the Company recognizes the tax effect of flow through shares issued only when the Company files the renouncement documents with the tax authorities to renounce the tax credit associated with the expenditures. The tax effect of flow through shares issued in 2007 amounts to \$1,070,163 and was recorded in January 2008. The tax effect of flow through shares issued during the year amounts to \$582,291 and was recorded in December 2008.

As at December 31, 2008, 36,100 (2007 - 411,100) common shares are held in escrow. On June 10, 2008, with permission from the "Autorité des marchés financiers", 375,000 common shares issued as partial consideration for the Lyndhurst property were released from escrow. The remaining 36,100 common shares were issued as consideration for a property, which has since been abandoned, thus the shares will remain in escrow.

### Shareholder rights plan

On March 19, 2008, the Company adopted a shareholder rights plan (Rights Plan). The Rights Plan has been adopted to ensure the fair treatment of shareholders in connection with any take-over offer for the Company and is not intended to prevent take-over bids that treat shareholders fairly. The Rights Plan will also provide the Board with more time to fully consider any unsolicited take-over bid and to pursue, if appropriate, other alternatives to maximize shareholder value in the event of a takeover bid. The Rights Plan was not adopted in response to any proposal to acquire control of the Company. Under the Rights Plan, those bids that meet certain requirements intended to protect the interests of all shareholders are deemed to be Permitted Bids. Permitted Bids must be made by way of a take-over circular prepared in compliance with applicable securities laws and, among other conditions, must remain open for sixty days. In the event a take-over bid does not meet the Permitted Bid requirements of the Rights Plan, the rights will entitle shareholders, other than any shareholder or shareholders making the take-over bid, to purchase additional common shares of the Company at a substantial discount to the market value at the time. The Rights Plan was presented for ratification by the shareholders at Globex's 2008 Annual General Meeting held on May 2, 2008. The shareholders approved the Rights Plan and the plan has an initial term of three years.

### Stock option plan

. :

Under the Company's stock option plan (the "Plan"), the Board of Directors may from time-to-time grant stock options to directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, the Company and its subsidiaries. Stock options granted under the Plan may have a term of up to ten years, as determined by the Board of Directors at the time of granting the stock options. Accordingly, 715,000 options may be granted in addition to the common share purchase options currently outstanding. Options are granted at an exercise price equal to or greater than the closing quoted market price of the common shares of the Company on the Toronto Stock Exchange for the day immediately preceding the grant date.

A summary of changes in Globex's outstanding stock options is presented below:

	2008		20	007
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
Balance, beginning of year	2,415,500	\$ 1.67	2,625,500	\$ 1.35
Expired	(410,000)	5.31	(100,000)	1.95
Exercised	(25,000)	0.26	(335,000)	0.43
Extended/amended	25,000	1.01	100,000	1.95
Granted - Directors and employees	160,000	1.01	125,000	5,03
Granted - Service providers	490,000	2.47	-	-
Cancelled	(25,000)	2.99		
Balance, end of year	2,630,500	1.17	2,415,500	1.67

The following table summarizes information about the stock options outstanding and exercisable as at December 31, 2008:

Range of prices	Number of options outstanding and exercisable	Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Weighted average exercise price
\$ 0.20	83,000	2.22	\$ 0.20
0.25 ~ 0.34	1,100,000	2.79	0.32
0.75 ~ 0.80	500,000	6.76	0.79
1.01 - 1.50	445,000	4.51	1.09
1.95 - 2.00	130,000	1.47	1.96
3.15 - 4.45	302,500	4.51	4.02
 5.14	70,000	0.25	5.14

### Stock-based compensation

The Company uses the fair value method for stock options granted to directors, officers, employees and non-employees. Accordingly, the fair value of the options at the date of grant is charged to operations, with an offsetting credit to contributed surplus, over vesting periods. If and when the stock options are exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to capital stock. The Company granted 650,000 stock options to outside directors, service providers and employees and amended the price of a 2007 grant for 25,000 options, from \$5.03 to \$1.01 in 2008. Globex uses the Black-Scholes model to estimate fair value using the following weighted average assumptions:

	2008	2007
Expected dividend yield	nil	nil
Expected stock price volatility	70.9%	90.0%
Risk free interest rate	2.51%	4.24%
Expected life	3.36 years	3.22 years
Total stock-based compensation and payments	\$ 300,747	\$ 828,864
Weighted average fair value at grant date	\$ 0.45	\$ 3.68

### 10. Net loss per common share

Basic earnings (loss) per common share are calculated by dividing the net earnings (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per common share are calculated by dividing the net earnings (loss) by the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and all additional common shares that would have been outstanding if potentially dilutive securities had been issued during the period.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted loss per share:

	2008	 2007
Numerator		
Net loss for the year	\$ (1,130,554)	\$ (898,403)
Denominator		
Weighted average number of common shares - basic	18,059,102	16,932,130
Effect of dilutive shares (1)		
Stock options	-	-
Weighted average number of common shares - diluted	18,059,102	16,932,130
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.05)

<sup>(</sup>i) The stock options are not included in the computation of diluted loss per share as their inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

#### 11. Financial Instruments and risk management

### Fair value of financial instruments

The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, cash restricted for flow-through expenditures, reclamation bonds, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their fair values due to their immediate or short-term nature. The fair value of marketable securities is based on quoted market prices.

In April 2008, the Company received 3,886,018 shares of First Metals inc., a public company, as consideration of an option revenue contract. Because the shares received are restricted to be sold for a period of 4 months, the fair value of the shares was estimated using a valuation technique which incorporates a probability weighted approach applied to discounted future cash flows and the market price of the shares. Based on the independent evaluator report, the fair value of the shares was estimated at \$2,695,925 (\$0.69375 per share).

### Risk management

The Company, through its financial assets and liabilities, has exposure to the following financial risks: credit risk, liquidity risk, foreign exchange risk, and interest rate risk. The following analysis provides a measurement of risks as at the balance sheet date of December 31, 2008.

As a result of the volatile economic conditions precipitated by the credit crisis, at December 31, 2008, the Company had \$3.1 million in financial instruments, fully guaranteed by the Canadian Government, classified as marketable securities on the balance sheet. The Company's remaining cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through expenditures are distributed between two Canadian banking institutions, members of the Canadian Deposit Insurance Corporation (CDIC): CDIC, a federal Crown Corporation, insures deposits to a maximum of \$100,000 per individual institution.

#### Credit risk

. :

The Company does not believe it is subject to any significant concentration of credit risk. Cash and cash equivalents are in place with major financial institutions and corporations.

The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date was:

		2008	 2007
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,14	10,052	\$ 2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures	56	31,039	2,477,000
Accounts receivable	36	55,035	514,320
	2,06	66,126	5,233,831

Cash equivalents and restricted cash for flow-through expenditures mature between 30 and 90 days from the date of the investment with an average interest rate of 2.4% (2007 - 3.9%).

Accounts receivable are mainly made up of taxes receivable and receivables from government authorities. As these receivables arise from legislative measures they do not represent a high credit risk. Allowance for doubtful accounts was \$5,051 in 2008 and \$4,000 in 2007.

#### Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company manages liquidity risk through the management of its capital structure and financial leverage, as outlined in note 12 "Capital Disclosures". It also manages liquidity risk by continuously monitoring actual and projected cash flows. The Board of Directors reviews and approves the Company's operating and capital budgets, as well as any material transactions out of the ordinary course of business. The Company has financed its exploration and mining activities through flow-through shares, operating cash flows and the utilization of its liquidity reserves.

Contractual maturities of financial liabilities are all under one year.

### Foreign exchange risk

As at December 31, 2008, the Company has cash in US dollars for an amount of \$117,176. The Company has estimated that a one percent increase or decrease in the US exchange rate would be insignificant.

#### Interest rate risk

The Company is not exposed to a significant interest rate risk since the Company has no credit facility.

The large majority of the cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through expenditures is invested in Canadian dollar denominated short term instruments with fixed interest rates.

Only the interest revenue arising from the balance of operating cash accounts is therefore subject to interest rate fluctuations.

Based on the balances outstanding during the year ended December 31, 2008, a 1% increase (decrease) in the interest rate index would have no significant impact on earnings before income taxes.

### 12. Capital Disclosure

The Company is currently not subject to externally imposed capital requirements. The Company defines its capital as being constituted by its shareholders' equity. The Company manages its capital structure based on the relationship between the cash surplus, itself composed of financial liabilities, net of cash and cash equivalents, cash restricted for flow-through expenditures and shareholder's equity.

The company's capital management objectives are to:

- i) Have sufficient capital to be able to meet the Company's mining properties exploration and mining development plan in order to ensure the growth of the activities.
- ii) Have sufficient access to liquidity to fund the exploration expenses and the working capital requirements.

The Company monitors capital on the basis of the cash surplus to equity ratio. These ratios at December 31, 2008 and December 31, 2007 were as follows:

	2008	2007
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,140,052	\$ 2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures (note 6)	561,039	2,477,000
	1,701,091	4,719,511
Exploration expenditure obligations	(561,039)	(2,477,000)
Cash surplus	1,140,052	2,242,511
Shareholders' equity	12,147,612	14,641,809
Cash surplus / Shareholders equity	0.09 : 1	0.15 : 1

### 13. Joint venture agreements

On July 1, 2004, the Company entered into a joint venture agreement with Queenston Mining Inc. agreeing to pool the Company's Cadillac - Wood Gold Mine claims and Queenston's adjacent claims, the Pandora gold property. With Globex as operator, the venturers will participate jointly in exploration, development and mining of mineral resources within the expanded property package.

### 14. Related party transactions

The Company made the payments described below to two shareholders, both of whom are officers and directors of the Company, and to a company controlled by a shareholder. A summary of related party transactions including all remuneration paid out for services provided follows:

	 2008	 2007
Compensation - Jack Stoch, President and CEO	\$ 159,996	\$ 90,000
Compensation - Dianne Stoch, Secretary-Treasurer and CFO	120,000	72,000
Rent - Core facility, core storage and equipment	30,515	29,338
Purchase - Building and land for core facilities	212,800	-
Cadillac - Wood Gold Mine property option	 	 425,250
	523.311	616.588

All transactions are in the normal course of operations and are measured at the exchange value, that is, the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties which approximates the arm's length equivalent value and do not include any mark-up. The Board of Directors requested and approved the purchase of a building and land for core storage and working facility for \$212,800, the value having been established by a licensed property evaluator.

### 15. Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)

2008		2007
\$ 1,530,450	\$	-
		168,216
1,530,450		168,216
(2,059,154)		1,362,234
(528,704)		1,530,450
	\$ 1,530,450 - 1,530,450 (2,059,154)	\$ 1,530,450 \$ - 1,530,450 (2,059,154)

### 16. Additional information to the cash flow statement

### Changes in non-cash working capital items

	 2008	2007
Accounts receivable	\$ 149,285	\$ (253,025)
Quebec refundable tax credit and mining duties refunds	793,705	222,567
Prepaid expenses	(37,476)	46,658
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(232,629)	803,362
income tax payable	 307,038	
	979.923	819.562

### Non-cash financing and investing activities

	2008	 2007
Disposal of mineral properties for marketable securities	\$ 2,710,927	\$ -
Acquisition of mineral properties through the issuance of share capital	-	1,155,000
Transfer of contributed surplus to share capital on exercise of stock option	1,750	230,858
Transfer of share purchase warrants to share capital on exercise of warrants	-	11,461
Accounts receivable received in the form of marketable securities	-	135,875
Accounts receivable related to tax credit and mining duties	63,520	766,083

### 17. Income and mining taxes

Future income taxes reflect the net tax effects on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts for tax purposes.

	 2008	 2007
Future tax assets		
Non-capital losses carried forward	\$ 178,779	\$ 167,876
Share issue expenses	52,379	47,970
Property and equipment	11,721	33,621
Marketable securities	 478,193	 
Total gross future tax assets	721,072	249,467
Less valuation allowance	 (478,193)	
Net future tax assets	242,879	249,467
Future tax liabilities		
Marketable securities	-	(271,708)
Mining properties and deferred exploration expenses	 (3,240,547)	(678,552)
Total gross future tax liabilities	 (3,240,547)	(950,260)
Net future tax liabilities	 (2,997,668)	(700,793)

Income tax expense differs from the amounts computed by applying the combined federal and provincial effective income tax rate of 30.9% (2007 - 32.02%) to the (loss) earnings before income and mining taxes as a result of the following:

<del></del>	2008	 2007
Earnings (loss) before income and mining taxes	\$ 144,800	\$ (729,433)
Computed expected tax (recovery)	44,743	(233,564)
Non-taxable portion of capital gain	-	(86,436)
Stock-based compensation	92,931	265,402
Non-deductible expenses and other	95,882	13,402
Previous years' assessment	258,083	196,286
Revenue taxable at different rates	(13,479)	13,880
Tax benefit related to losses not accounted for	420,939	· <u>-</u>
Non deductible capital losses	376,255	-
Actual income and mining tax expense	1,275,354	168,970

As at December 31, 2008, the Company has non-capital loss carry forwards of approximately \$664,607 available to reduce future years' income for tax purposes.

The non-capital losses will expire as follows:

2009	\$ 70,326
2010	162,210
2027	432,071
	664,607

### 18. Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses

The Annual Information Form (AIF) contains a detailed discussion of the numerous properties held by the Company.

Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses are carried at cost, less gross revenue from options. The term option as related to property agreements is defined as follows: in exchange for annual cash and/or share payments and an annual monetary work commitment, the Company grants the optionee the right to acquire an interest in a property. An agreement typically has a multiple year term with escalating annual payments and exploration work commitments. All conditions of the agreement must be met before any interest in the property accrues to the optionee. Generally, the option contract automatically terminates if any single payment or annual work commitment is not met. Assuming all conditions of the option agreement are satisfied, Globex would retain a net smelter royalty (NSR), net metal royalty (NMR), net diamond royalty (NDR), gross metal royalty (GMR), gross overriding royalty (GOR) or other carried interest in the property. Outright property sales also include some form of royalty interest payable when projects achieve commercial production.

### Schedule of deferred exploration expenses

Current exploration expenses	2008		2007
Consulting	\$ 66,288	\$	20,575
Core shack and storage	36,760	•	29,089
Drilling	1,956,587		1,089,058
Environmental rehabilitation	36,100		-
Equipment rental	76,235		54,480
Geology	345,471		324,513
Geophysics	828,873		954,342
Laboratory analysis	290,153		62,498
Labour	255,744		142,475
Line cutting	51,817		92,343
Mining property tax	41,736		57,361
Permits	1,658		2,102
Prospecting	2,400		51,905
Reports and maps	6,501		14,542
Supplies	56,068		35,619
Transport and road access	 125,458		49,273
Total current exploration expenses	4,177,849		2,980,175
Deferred exploration expenses			
Deferred exploration expenses - beginning of year	4,523,188		1,620,369
Quebec refundable tax credit and mining duty refunds - beginning of year	(1,399,395)		(633,312)
	 3,123,793		987,057
Current exploration expenses	4,177,849		2,980,175
Exploration expenses written down	(184,613)		(77,356)
Exploration expenses reducing option revenue	(43,604)		-
Quebec refundable tax credit and mining duty expense (recovery)	 63,520		(766,083)
Deferred exploration expenses - end of year	7,136,945		3,123,793

### Properties under active option

· Ascot (Suffield)

- }

- Grand Calumet (i)
- · Malartic (Blackcliff)
- 50% with Altai Resources Inc.
- McKenzie & Roy (Bateman Bay & Grand Roy)
- Vauguelin (Nordeau)

- Silver Capital AG
- Hawk Uranium Inc.
- C2C Inc. and Animiki Mining Corporation
- Ressources Minières Processor Inc.
- Plato Gold Corp.
- (i) Due to a continuing access dispute with the surface rights owner at Grand Calumet, Hawk Uranium Inc. has been unable to meet its exploration commitments. The Company has suspended option payments pending resolution of the problem.

### Royalty obligation

In 2007, we finalized the purchase of the Wood Gold Mine property in Cadillac Township from a prospectors'
group. Upon a production decision, 60,000 Globex shares are payable to the sellers, and a 2% net smelter
royalty is due on production.

### Royalty interest

- Beauchastel (Halliwell) 2% gross metal royalty
- · Clericy and Aiguebelle (Fayolle) 2% net smelter royalty
- Dasserat (Russian Kid) 5% of all metals produced from the 1st 25,000 Au ozs. and 3% of all metals produced thereafter
- Des Meloizes, La Reine and Lamotte (Duvan and Lamotte) 4% gross metal royalty
- Duverny (Fontana) 15% net profit interest
- Duverny (Standard Gold) 1% net smelter return
- · Halifax (Getty) 1% gross metal royalty
- Hebecourt (Fabie Bay-Magusi River) 2% net metal return and 10 % net profit return
- La Reine (1 claim) 1% net smelter royalty
- Malartic and Fournier (East Amphi Fourax) 2% net smelter royalty after the 1st 300,000 Au ozs.
- Pacaud 1% net diamond royalty and 100% of all other metal production
- Wemindji 1% net smelter return and 1% net diamond royalty

### **Acquisitions**

- Malartic (Blackcliff) Altai Resources Inc. and Globex jointly purchased a 2% net smelter royalty from a private individual.
- Lunenberg County, NS Globex purchased 2 exploration licences (126 claims) from a private individual.
- Cape Breton, NS Globex purchased, subject to a 2% net smelter royalty, 5 exploration licences from a private individual.
- · All other properties were acquired by map staking.

### Revenues

• First Metals Inc. (FMA) reached commercial production at the Fabie Bay copper-silver deposit, triggering the issuance of 3,886,018 First Metals shares to Globex. The Company earned option income of \$2,945,925 and metal royalty revenue of \$963,307 before, due to falling metal prices, the operation was halted, and FMA filed a Notice of Intention to Make a Proposal under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act. A loss of \$779,540 was sustained on 1,173,000 FMA shares sold and a further loss of \$1,814,331 was recognized on the remaining 2,713,018 FMA shares, classified as "other-than-temporary impairment".

#### Sales and options

#### 2008

- Ressources Minière Processor Inc. optioned the Bateman Bay and Grandroy properties in McKenzie and Roy Townships for \$1,040,000 cash, 1.5 million shares and \$10.0 million in exploration spending, due over 3 years. The property is subject to an advance royalty payment of \$50,000 per annum starting after 48 months, and a 4% gross metal production royalty. Payment terms have been extended.
- Exploration Bull's Eye acquired 2 properties from the Company:
  - 100% interest in 40 Beauchastel Township claims, subject to a 2% gross metal royalty
  - 100% interest in 1 claim in La Reine Township, subject to a 1% gross metal royalty

## 2007 property options and sales

- C2C Inc. and Animiki Mining Corporation Ltd. optioned the Blackcliff property for \$575,000, 1 million shares, 3% gross metal royalty, 10% net profit after recovery of \$3,500,000 in direct capital costs, \$5 million in exploration expenses and an advance royalty of \$50,000 per annum starting in 2013. Proceeds of the option will be split proportionally as the Blackcliff property is owned 50% each by Altai Resources Inc. and the Company.
- Bull's Eye Exploration optioned two properties: 3 claims in Lamotte Township and the Duvan Copper Mine in
  Desmeloize township. The terms of the agreement require issuance of 2 million common shares of the
  company and a 4% gross metal royalty on all mineral production within 1 km of the outside boundary of the
  vended claims. Bull's Eye has agreed that the company will list on a recognized Canadian Stock Exchange
  within nine months or the agreement will be null and void: this period has been extended.

GLOBEX MINING ENTERPRISES INC. 35

# Schedule of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses

			2007			2008		
Township	·	Balance December 31, 2006	Additions	Options, grants and write downs	Balance December 31, 2007	Additions	Options, grants and write downs	Balance December 31, 2008
Beauchastel & Rouyn, QC	Mining property Exploration	\$ 15,038 120,823	\$ - 2,383	\$ - -	\$ 15,038 123,206	\$ 585 417,044	\$ -	\$ 15,623 540,250
Cadillac, QC	Mining property Exploration	1,183,926 836,236	1,509,752 <sup>(</sup> 447,849	·) -	2,693,678 1,284,085	- 209,580	-	2,693,678 1,493,668
Deloro, ON	Mining property Exploration	17,544 76,220	- 14,798	- -	17,544 91,018	- 509,661	-	17,54 600,67
Destor & Poularies, QC	Mining property Exploration	554 111,176	540 340,205	-	1,094 451,381	450 815,070	- -	1,54 1,266,45
Dufresnoy, Vauze, QC	Mining property Exploration	-	617 300,922	-	617 300,922	(75) 82,587	-	54: 383,50
Gayhurst, QC	Mining property Exploration	1,130 107,509	- 84,525	-	1,130 192,034	2,500 2,168	-	3,63 194,20
Hearst & McVittie, ON	Mining property Exploration	12,900 192,937	- 861	<u>-</u> -	12,900 193,798	- 819	-	12,90 194,61
Malartic, QC	Mining property Exploration	-	192 123,885	-	192 123,885	- 450,333	-	19 574,21
Normetal, QC	Mining property Exploration	-	- 524,694	<del>-</del>	- 524,694	- 191,920	-	- 716,61
Nova Scotia, CA	Mining property Exploration	-	- -	-	•	23,200 398,587	-	23,20 398,58
Poirier & Joutel, QC	Mining property Exploration	546 24,032	- 597,853	-	546 621,885	1,350 224,314	-	1,89 846,19
Tiblemont, QC	Mining property Exploration	- -	1,346 <b>42</b> ,398	<u>-</u> -	1,346 42,398	- 196,154	-	1,34 238,55
Fonnancour, QG	Mining property Exploration	2,472 22,308	50 108,024	- -	2,522 130,332	- 232,443	-	2,52 362,77
Other properties	Mining property Exploration	54,796 129,128	11,591 391,778	- (77,356)	66,387 443,550	6,660 447,169	(5,460) (228,217)	67,58 662,50
otal mining property otal exploration		1,288,906 1,620,369 2,909,275	1,524,088 2,980,175 4,504,263	- (77,356) (77,356)	2,812,994 4,523,188 7,336,182	34,670 4,177,849	(5,460) (228,217)	2,842,20 8,472,82
_ess: Quebec refundable ta mining duty refunds	x credit and	(633,312)	(766,083)	( <i>11</i> ,356) -	7,336,182 (1,399,395)	4,212,519 63,520	(233,677)	11,315,02 (1,335,87
,		2,275,963	3,738,180	(77,356)	5,936,787	4,276,039	(233,677)	9,979,149

<sup>(</sup>i) \$292,678 has been added to account for temporary differences as required for future income taxes purposes.

# CORPORATE INFORMATION

#### **Board of Directors**

Jack Stoch Director Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec Canada

Dianne Stoch Director Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec Canada

#### **Independent Directors**

lan Atkinson <sup>(1)</sup> Director Toronto, Ontario Canada

Chris Bryan <sup>(1)</sup> Director Whitby, Ontario Canada

Joel D. Schneyer <sup>(1)</sup> Director Parker, Colorado USA

(1) Member of the Audit Committee Corporate Governance Committee Compensation Committee

# Stock Exchange Listings

Canada - Trading Symbol: GMX Toronto Stock Exchange

Germany - Trading Symbol: G1M Frankfurt Stock Exchange Berlin Stock Exchange Munich Stock Exchange Stuttgart Stock Exchange Xetra Stock Exchange

**USA** - Trading Symbol: **GLBXF** OTCQX International

SEC - Rule 12g3 - 2(b) Foreign Private Issued

CUSIP No. 379900 10 3

#### Officers

Jack Stoch
President & Chief Executive Officer

Dianne Stoch Secretary-Treasurer & Chief Financial Officer

#### **Auditors**

Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l. Chartered Accountants Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec Canada

#### Legal Counsel

Heenan Blaikie LLP Montreal, Quebec Canada

# **Transfer Agent & Registrar**

Computershare Trust Company of Canada 1500 University Street, Suite 700 Montreal, Quebec H3A 3S8 Canada Telephone: 800.564.6243

Fax:

800.453.0330

## **Head Office**

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. 86, 14<sup>th</sup> Street Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec J9X 2J1 Canada Telephone: 819.797.5242

Fax:

819.797.5242 819.797.1470

info@globexmining.com www.globexmining.com

# **Annual Meeting of Shareholders**

May 1<sup>st</sup>, 2009 at 9:30 a.m. The Offices of the Company 86, 14<sup>th</sup> Street

Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec Canada

Ref.: File no. 82-4025

RECEIVED

2001 APR 14 P 12: 31

CORPORATE MARKET



GMX Toronto Stock Exchange G1M Frankfurt Stock Exchange GLBXF OTCQX – International, USA

GLOBEX MINING ENTERPRISES INC.

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2008

86, 14th Street, Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec J9X 2J1 CANADA Telephone: (819) 797.5242 Fax: (819) 797.1470

> info@globexmining.com www.globexmining.com

# Responsibilities for Financial Statements

The management of the Company is responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and the financial information contained in the Annual Report. The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. have been prepared by management and approved by the Board of Directors of the Company. Financial information contained elsewhere in this report is consistent with the consolidated financial statements.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles and where appropriate reflect management's best estimates and judgments based on currently available information.

Globex maintains adequate accounting systems and administrative controls to produce reliable financial statements and provide reasonable assurance that assets are properly safeguarded.

Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l., Chartered Accountants, have been appointed by the shareholders to conduct an independent audit of the Company's financial statements. Their report outlines the nature of their audit and expresses their opinion of the financial statements of the Company.

The Board of Directors of the Company is responsible for ensuring that management fulfills its responsibilities for financial reporting. The Board of Directors carries out this responsibility through its Audit Committee, which is composed solely of independent directors. The Audit Committee is also responsible for making recommendations with respect to the appointment, the remuneration and the terms of engagement of the Company's auditors. The Audit Committee meets periodically with management and the external auditors to discuss internal controls, auditing matters and financial reporting issues, and to satisfy itself that each party is properly discharging its responsibilities. The Audit Committee also reviews the consolidated financial statements, management's discussion and analysis, the external auditor's report, and examines the fees and expenses for audit services, and considers the engagement of reappointment of the external auditors. Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l., the external auditors, have full and free access to the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee reports its findings to the Board of Directors for its consideration when approving the financial statements for issuance to shareholders.

(Signed)
Jack Stoch
President and Chief Executive Officer

(Signed)
Dianne Stoch
Secretary-Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer

# Auditors' Report

To the Shareholders of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc.

We have audited the consolidated balance sheets of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. as at December 31, 2008 and 2007 and the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, contributed surplus and deficit and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform an audit to obtain reasonable assurance whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation.

In our opinion, these consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as at December 31, 2008 and 2007, and the results of its operations and cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles.

(Signed)
Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l. 
Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Canada
March 19, 2009

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Chartered accountant auditor permit nº 18190

# **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

As at December 31,

	2008	2007
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents (note 6)	\$ 1,140,052	\$ 2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures (note 6)	561,039	2,477,000
Marketable securities	3,374,634	3,791,908
Accounts receivable	365,035	514,320
Quebec refundable tax credit and mining duties refunds	50,289	907,517
Prepaid expenses	42,105	4,629
	5,533,154	9,937,885
Reclamation bonds (note 7)	141,474	109,665
Properties and equipment (note 8)	547,529	339,882
Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses (note 18)	9,979,149	5,936,787
	16,201,306	16,324,219
Liabilities		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	748,988	981,617
Income tax payable	307,038	-
	1,056,026	981,617
Future income and mining taxes (note 17)	2,997,668	700,793
Shareholders' equity		
Share capital		
Authorized: Unlimited common shares with no par value		
Issued and fully paid: 18,338,074 common shares		
(2007 - 17,822,674 common shares) (note 9)	45,026,832	44,566,116
Contributed surplus	2,799,452	2,500,455
Deficit	(35,149,968)	(33,955,212)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (note 15)	(528,704)	1,530,450
	(35,678,672)	(32,424,762)
	12,147,612	14,641,809
	16,201,306	16,324,219

Approved by the Board

(Signed)

Jack Stoch, Director

(Signed)

Dianne Stoch, Director

Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income Years ended December 31,

	2008	2007
Revenues		
Option income	\$ 3,202,391	\$ 221,500
Metal royalty income	1,008,194	125,277
(Loss) gain on sale of marketable securities	(717,347)	601,029
Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security	(1,814,331)	-
Interest income	169,397	186,908
Gain on disposal of property and equipment	-	1,302
Other	23,310	43,752
	1,871,614	1,179,768
Expenses		
Amortization	61,571	50,683
(Gain) loss on foreign exchange translation	(127,774)	36,728
Administration costs	676,817	595,972
Professional fees and outside services	630,310	319,598
Stock-based compensation (note 9)	109,219	422,015
Stock-based payments (note 9)	191,528	406,849
Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses	185,143	77,356
White down or mineral properties and deferred expenses	1,726,814	1,909,201
Earnings (loss) before income and mining taxes	144,800	(729,433)
Income and mining taxes (note 17) Current Future	323,891 951,463	- 168,970
	1,275,354	168,970
Net loss	(1,130,554)	(898,403)
Net loss per common share (note 10)		
Basic and diluted	(0.06)	(0.05)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes		
Changes in unrealized (loss) gains on available-for-sale marketable securities		
Unrealized (loss) gains arising during the year, net of taxes of \$(260,268)		
(2007 - \$353,356)	(4,613,981)	1,857,332
Reclassification to earnings of losses or (gains) realized from available-for-		
sale marketable securities, net of taxes of \$(23,149) (2007 - \$105,931)	740,496	(495,098)
Reclassification to earnings of other-than-temporary impairment on	•	,
marketable security	1,814,331	-
	(2,059,154)	1,362,234
Net loss	(2,059,154) (1,130,554)	(898,403)
Comprehensive income (loss)	(3,189,708)	463,831

# Consolidated Statements of Contributed Surplus and Deficit

Years ended December 31,

	<u> </u>	2008	 2007
Contributed surplus			
Balance, beginning of year	\$	2,500,455	\$ 1,902,449
Current year stock-based compensation costs (note 9)		109,219	422,015
Current year stock-based compensation payments (note 9)		191,528	406,849
Fair value of stock options exercised (note 9)		(1,750)	(230,858)
Balance, end of year		2,799,452	 2,500,455
Deficit			
Balance, beginning of year		(33,955,212)	(32,936,505)
Net loss		(1,130,554)	(898,403)
Share issue expenses net of taxes of \$23,625 (2007 - \$44,271)		(64,202)	(120,304)
Balance, end of year		(35,149,968)	(33,955,212)

# Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

Years ended December 31,

	 2008		2007
Operating activities			
Net loss	\$ (1,130,554)	\$	(898,403)
Items not affecting cash:			
Option income received in marketable securities (note 16)	(2,710,927)		(114,000)
Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security	1,814,331		_
Amortization of properties and equipment	61,571		50,683
Reinvested revenues on reclamation bond	(31,809)		13,025
Loss (gain) on sale of marketable securities	717,347		(601,029)
Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses	185,143		77,356
Gain on disposal of property and equipment	-		(1,302)
Amortization of bonds premium	5,109		-
Future income and mining tax expense	951,463		168,970
Stock-based compensation	109,219		422,015
Stock-based payments	 191,528		406,849
	1,292,975		422,567
Changes in non-cash operating working capital items (note 16)	 979,923		819,562
	 1,142,344		343,726
Financing activities			
Issuance of share capital	2,131,500		4,185,227
Buy-back of share capital	(20,080)		-
Share capital issue expenses	(87,827)		(164,575)
	 2,023,593	-	4,020,652
Investing activities			
Proceeds on disposal of property and equipment	-		1,302
Acquisition of properties and equipment	(269,218)		(309,334)
Deferred exploration expenses	(4,177,849)		(2,980,175)
Mineral properties acquisitions	(34,670)		(76,410)
Proceeds on mineral properties optioned	48,534		-
Proceeds on sale of marketable securities	9,251,226		5,840,119
Acquisition of marketable securities	(11,002,380)		(3,825,153)
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures	1,915,961		(1,102,429)
	 (4,268,396)		(2,452,080)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(1,102,459)		1,912,298
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	 2,242,511	::	330,213
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	1,140,052		2,242,511

Years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007

## 1. Description of the business

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. ("Globex") is a Canadian exploration company with a North American portfolio of properties with gold, copper, zinc, silver, platinum, palladium, uranium, rare earth, nickel, magnesium and talc potential. Globex trades on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol GMX, in Europe on the Frankfurt, Munich, Stuttgart, Berlin and Xetra exchanges under the symbol G1M and GLBXF on the OTCQX International, USA. The Company seeks to create shareholder value by acquiring mineral properties, enhancing them and either optioning, selling or joint venturing them or developing them to production.

The recoverability of amounts shown for mineral properties and related deferred costs is dependent upon the discovery of economically recoverable reserves, confirmation of the Company's interest in the underlying mineral claims, the ability of the Company to obtain necessary financing to complete the development, and future profitable production or proceeds from the disposal thereof.

Globex's current net assets combined with projected revenues cause management to believe that the Company can operate as a going concern for the foreseeable future.

#### 2. Changes in accounting policies

#### Capital Disclosure

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants ("CICA") Handbook Section 1535, "Capital Disclosures". This section established guidelines for disclosure of information regarding an entity's capital which will enable users of its financial statements to evaluate an entity's objectives, policies and procedures for managing capital. Note 12 contains the disclosures required by this new Standard.

#### Financial Instruments - Disclosures

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 3862, "Financial Instruments - Disclosures". This section describes the required disclosures related to the significance of financial instruments on the Company's financial position and performance, the nature and the extent of risks arising from financial instruments to which the Company is exposed and how the Company manages those risks. This section complements the principles of recognition, measurement and presentation of financial instruments of Section 3855, Financial Instruments - Recognition and measurement", Section 3863, "Financial Instruments - Presentation", and Section 3865, "Hedges". The additional disclosures required by this new Standard are provided in note 11.

#### Financial Instruments - Presentation

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 3863, "Financial Instruments - Presentation". This section retains, unchanged, the standards for presentation of financial instruments as either liabilities or equity and their related income and expenses which were previously contained in Section 3861 "Financial Instruments - Presentation and Disclosure". The adoption of this standard had no effect on the Company's financial statements.

#### Going concern

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 1400, "General Standards of Financial Statement Presentation" to include requirements to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and disclose material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The adoption of this standard had no effect on the Company's financial statements.

#### 3. Future accounting changes

#### International Financial Reporting Standards

The Accounting Standards Board of Canada ("AcSB") plans to converge Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") over a transition period that will end effective January 1, 2011 with the adoption of IFRS. The AsSB announced on February 13, 2008 that IFRS will be required in 2011 for publicly accountable profit-oriented enterprises. The changeover date is for interim and annual financial statements relating to fiscal years beginning at the latest on January 1, 2011. The Company will convert to these new standards according to the timetable set with these new rules. The company is currently assessing the future impact of these new standards on its consolidated financial statements.

As a small company, this task is onerous. Therefore, outside professional consultants have been engaged to assist with the process of analyzing and addressing the differences between Canadian GAAP and IFRS relevant to Globex. Results of an initial assessment of the impact of the required changes to accounting systems, business processes, and requirements for personnel training and development is anticipated by end of second quarter 2009.

#### Goodwill and intangible assets

Issued in February 2008, Section 3064, "Goodwill and intangible assets", will replace Section 3062, "Goodwill and other intangible assets", and Section 3450, "Research and development costs". Various changes have been made to other sections of the CICA Handbook for consistency purposes including but not limited to the withdrawal of EIC 27 "Revenues and expenditures during the pre-operating period" and updates to AcG-11"Enterprises in the development stage". The new section will be applicable to financial statements relating to fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 2008. Accordingly, the Company will adopt the new standards for its interim period and fiscal year beginning January 1, 2009. It establishes standards for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of goodwill subsequent to its initial recognition and of intangible assets by profit-oriented enterprises. Standards concerning goodwill are unchanged from the standards included in the previous Section 3062. As at December 31, 2008, the Company is currently assessing the impact of this new policy on its consolidated financial statements.

#### Credit risk and the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities

On January 20, 2009, the Emerging Issues Committee (EIC) of the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB) issued EIC Abstract 173, Credit Risk and Fair Value of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, which establishes that an entity's own credit risk and the credit risk of the counterparty should be taken into account in determining the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities, including derivative instruments. EIC 173 should be applied retrospectively without restatement of prior years to all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value in interim and annual financial statements for periods ending on or after January 20, 2009 and is applicable to the Company for its first quarter of fiscal 2009 with retrospective application, if any, to the beginning of its current fiscal year. The Company is currently assessing the impact of EIC 173 on its consolidated financial statements.

#### 4. Accounting policies

#### Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements of Globex are prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and Globex Nevada Inc., its wholly owned subsidiary. In addition, the Company has a joint venture that is consolidated using proportionate consolidation. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated on consolidation.

#### Translation of foreign currencies

Integrated foreign operation and accounts denominated in foreign currency are translated as follows: monetary assets and liabilities are translated at the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated at historical rates. Revenues and expenses are translated at average rates for the period except for amortization, which is translated at historical rates. Translation gains or losses are included in earnings.

#### Properties and equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is calculated using the diminishing balance over their estimated useful life which are as follows:

Buildings	4%
Mining equipment, office equipment and vehicles	30%
Computer systems	30 - 100%

#### Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses

The Company accounts for mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses in accordance with the Canadian Institute of Chartered accountants (« CICA ») Handbook Section 3061, « Property, plant and equipment » (« CICA 3061 »), and abstract EIC-126, « Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs » (« EIC-126 ») of the Emerging issues Committee. CICA 3061 provides for the capitalization of the acquisition and exploration expenses of a mineral property where such costs are considered to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment. EIC -126 provides that a mining enterprise is not precluded from considering exploration expenses to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment when it has not established resource reserves objectively and therefore does not have a basis for preparing a projection of the estimated future net cash flow from the property.

The Company capitalizes the acquisition costs of mineral properties and all direct costs relating to exploration on its mineral properties. These costs will be amortized over the estimated productive lives of the properties upon commencement of production using the unit-of-production method. Options or sales of mineral properties are accounted for by applying the proceeds from such sales to the carrying costs of the property and reducing costs to zero prior to recognizing any gains. Costs related to abandoned projects are written off. Mineral property interests, where future cash flows are not reasonably determinable, are evaluated for impairment based on results of exploration work, management's intentions and determination of the extent to which future exploration programs are warranted and likely to be funded. General exploration costs not related to specific properties and general administrative expenses are charged to operations in the year in which they are incurred.

Recovery of carrying value is dependent upon future commercial success or proceeds from disposition of the resource interests. It is reasonably possible, based on existing knowledge that changes in future conditions could require a change in the recognized amounts. Although the Company has taken steps to verify title to mineral properties in which it has an interest, in accordance with industry norms for the current stage of exploration of such properties, these procedures do not guarantee the Company's title. Property may be subject to unregistered prior agreements or inadvertent non-compliance with regulatory requirements.

#### Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company follows the recommendations in CICA Handbook Section 3063 – "Impairment of Long-Lived Assets" and the CICA's Emerging Issues Committee ("EIC") emerging extract EIC-126 – "Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs". Section 3063 requires that the Company review long-lived assets, including mineral properties for impairment. Long-lived assets are assessed for impairment when events and circumstances warrant an assessment. EIC-126 consensus is that a mining enterprise in the development stage is not obliged to conclude that capitalized costs have been impaired due to the absence of a projected estimated future net cash flow from the mining enterprise. Mineral properties in the exploration stage do not have established mineral reserves and a basis for the preparation of a projection of the estimated future net cash flow from the properties does not exist. However, a mining enterprise is required to consider the conditions in Section 3063 for impairment write-down. The conditions include significant unfavorable economic, legal, regulatory, environmental, political and other factors. In addition, management's development activities towards its planned principal operations are a key factor considered as part of the ongoing assessment of the recoverability of the carrying amount of mineral properties. Whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a mineral property in the exploration stage may be impaired, capitalized costs are written down to the estimated recoverable amount.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash funds, bank balances and short-term investments in money market instruments with an original term of less than three months.

#### Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures

Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures is composed of cash funds, bank balances and short-term investments in money market instruments with an original term of less than three months.

#### Marketable securities

Marketable securities consist of investments in money market instruments with an original term of more than three months, but no longer than one year. Also included in marketable securities are the shares of public companies, which are not subject to any trading restrictions.

## Flow-through - tax benefits renounced

The resource expenditure deductions for income tax purposes related to exploration and development activities funded by flow-through share arrangements are renounced to investors in accordance with tax legislation. Under the liability method of accounting for income taxes, the future income taxes related to the temporary difference arising at the later of renunciation and when the qualifying expenditures are incurred, are recorded at that time together with a corresponding reduction to the carrying value of the shares issued.

## Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. During the fiscal periods presented, management has made a number of significant estimates and valuation assumptions, including estimates of the net realizable value of accounts receivable and tax credits for mining exploration expenditures, the recoverability of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenditures, valuation of stock-based compensation, valuation of future income taxes and the fair value of financial assets and liabilities. These estimates and valuation assumptions are based on current information and management's planned course of actions, as well as assumptions about future business and economic conditions. Should the underlying valuation assumptions and estimates change, the recorded amounts could change by a material amount.

#### Realization of assets

Realization of the Company's assets is subject to various risks including permitting, reserves estimation, metal prices and environmental factors.

#### Stock-based compensation

The company uses the fair value method for stock options granted to directors, officers, employees and non-employees. Accordingly, the fair value of the options at the date of grant is charged to operations, with an offsetting credit to contributed surplus, over vesting periods. If and when the stock options are exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to capital stock.

#### Revenue recognition

Partial sales of mineral properties are accounted for by applying the proceeds from such sales/options to the carrying costs of the property and reducing these costs to zero prior to recognizing any gains. Realized gains or losses on marketable securities are recorded when sold. Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis. Shares received under option agreements are valued at fair value. Royalty income is recorded on an accrual basis.

#### Income taxes

The Company uses the asset and liability method in accounting for income taxes. Under this method, future income taxes are recognized for the future income tax consequences attributed to differences between the financial statement carrying values of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Future income tax assets and liabilities are measured using substantively enacted income tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on future income tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is included in income in the period of the rate change. The amount of future income tax assets recognized is limited to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

#### Financial instruments

Financial assets and financial liabilities are initially recognized at fair value and their subsequent measurement is dependent on their classification as described below. Their classification depends on the purpose, for which the financial instruments were acquired or issued, their characteristics and the Company's designation of such instruments. Settlement date accounting is used.

#### Classification

Cash and cash equivalent
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures
Marketable securities
Accounts receivable
Reclamation bonds
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities

Held for trading
Held for trading
Available-for-sale
Loans and receivables
Available-for-sale
Other liabilities

## 5. Comparative consolidated financial statements

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to the presentation adopted in 2008.

# 6. Cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through expenditures

#### Cash and cash equivalents

As at December 31	2008	 2007
Bank balances	\$ 134,684	\$ 2,242,511
Guaranteed investment certificates	 1,005,368	 
	1,140,052	2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures As at December 31	2008	 2007
Bank balances	\$ -	\$ 383,907
Guaranteed investment certificates	 561,039	 2,093,093
	561,039	2,477,000

Flow-through common shares require the Company to expend an amount equivalent to the proceeds of the issue on prescribed resource expenditures. If the Company does not incur the committed resource expenditures, it will be required to indemnify the holders of the shares for any tax and other costs payable by them as a result of the Company not making the required resource expenditures. As at December 31, 2008, the Company's remaining commitment with respect to unspent resource expenditures under flow-through common share agreements was \$561,039 (2007 - \$2,477,000).

#### 7. Reclamation bonds

Reclamation and environmental bonds were posted by the Company to secure clean-up expenses in the event of mine closure or property abandonment. An environmental bond, posted with the Nova Scotia Department of Natural Resources, for the Mooseland property, was valued at \$56,699 on December 31, 2008 (2007 - \$54,803) and earned 3.46% per annum. The original cost of this bond, \$50,000, was reimbursed to the Company as part of the now defunct Azure option agreement. In addition, Pencari Mining Corporation, formerly Azure Resources Corp., posted a bond, with a current value of \$67,195, committed to Mooseland property reclamation.

Reclamation bonds, posted at the request of Department of Natural Resources, Washington State, concern the Vulcan Mountain property located in Washington State, USA. The value of the bonds at December 31, 2008 was \$134,775 (2007 - \$104,862) with an average interest rate of 1.73%. The increase in value reflects the stronger American dollar at the end of 2008.

#### 8. Properties and equipment

2008	 Cost	Accumulated amortization	Net book value
Land	\$ 116,730	\$ -	\$ 116,730
Buildings	298,382	12,378	286,004
Mining equipment	36,889	25,616	11,273
Office equipment	128,011	53,136	74,875
Vehicles	23,462	13,534	9,928
Computer systems	 170,038	121,319	 48,719
	 773,512	225,983	 547,529
		Accumulated	Net book
2007	 Cost	amortization	 value
Land	\$ 46,458	\$ -	\$ 46,458
Buildings	155,854	3,431	152,423
Mining equipment	33,389	21,535	11,854
Office equipment	89,129	35,886	53,243
Vehicles	23,462	9,279	14,183
Computer systems	 156,001	94,280	 61,721
	504,293	164,411	339,882

#### 9. Share capital

#### Authorized and issued

Authorized, unlimited number of common shares, no par value

	2008		200	7
Balance, beginning of year	17,822,674	44,566,116	16,459,550	\$ 38,983,570
Stock options exercised	25,000	8,250	335,000	375,608
Private placement (i)	500,000	2,125,000	806,724	4,000,007
Mining property acquisition	-	-	210,000	1,155,000
Purchase warrants exercised	-	-	11, <del>4</del> 00	51,931
Buy-back of share capital (ii)	(9,600)	(20,080)	-	-
Tax benefits renounced - flow-through (iii)		(1,652,454)		
Balance, end of year	18,338,074	45,026,832	17,822,674	44,566,116

- (i) In July 2008, Globex issued 500,000 flow-through shares for a cash consideration of \$2,125,000 (2007 806,724 shares for \$4,000,007) before share issuance expenses.
- (ii) As at December 31, 2008, Globex repurchased and cancelled 9,600 common shares under its normal course issuer bid (NCIB) for \$20,080 (\$2.09 per share).
- (iii) In accordance with EIC 146, the Company recognizes the tax effect of flow through shares issued only when the Company files the renouncement documents with the tax authorities to renounce the tax credit associated with the expenditures. The tax effect of flow through shares issued in 2007 amounts to \$1,070,163 and was recorded in January 2008. The tax effect of flow through shares issued during the year amounts to \$582,291 and was recorded in December 2008.

As at December 31, 2008, 36,100 (2007 - 411,100) common shares are held in escrow. On June 10, 2008, with permission from the "Autorité des marchés financiers", 375,000 common shares issued as partial consideration for the Lyndhurst property were released from escrow. The remaining 36,100 common shares were issued as consideration for a property, which has since been abandoned, thus the shares will remain in escrow.

#### Shareholder rights plan

On March 19, 2008, the Company adopted a shareholder rights plan (Rights Plan). The Rights Plan has been adopted to ensure the fair treatment of shareholders in connection with any take-over offer for the Company and is not intended to prevent take-over bids that treat shareholders fairly. The Rights Plan will also provide the Board with more time to fully consider any unsolicited take-over bid and to pursue, if appropriate, other alternatives to maximize shareholder value in the event of a takeover bid. The Rights Plan was not adopted in response to any proposal to acquire control of the Company. Under the Rights Plan, those bids that meet certain requirements intended to protect the interests of all shareholders are deemed to be Permitted Bids. Permitted Bids must be made by way of a take-over circular prepared in compliance with applicable securities laws and, among other conditions, must remain open for sixty days. In the event a take-over bid does not meet the Permitted Bid requirements of the Rights Plan, the rights will entitle shareholders, other than any shareholder or shareholders making the take-over bid, to purchase additional common shares of the Company at a substantial discount to the market value at the time. The Rights Plan was presented for ratification by the shareholders at Globex's 2008 Annual General Meeting held on May 2, 2008. The shareholders approved the Rights Plan and the plan has an initial term of three years.

#### Stock option plan

Under the Company's stock option plan (the "Plan"), the Board of Directors may from time-to-time grant stock options to directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, the Company and its subsidiaries. Stock options granted under the Plan may have a term of up to ten years, as determined by the Board of Directors at the time of granting the stock options. Accordingly, 715,000 options may be granted in addition to the common share purchase options currently outstanding. Options are granted at an exercise price equal to or greater than the closing quoted market price of the common shares of the Company on the Toronto Stock Exchange for the day immediately preceding the grant date.

A summary of changes in Globex's outstanding stock options is presented below:

	2008		. 20	107
	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price
Balance, beginning of year	2,415,500	\$ 1.67	2,625,500	\$ 1.35
Expired	(410,000)	5.31	(100,000)	1.95
Exercised	(25,000)	0.26	(335,000)	0.43
Extended/amended	25,000	1.01	100,000	1.95
Granted - Directors and employees	160,000	1.01	125,000	5,03
Granted - Service providers	490,000	2.47	-	-
Cancelled	(25,000)	2.99	<u>-</u>	
Balance, end of year	2,630,500	1.17	2,415,500	1.67

The following table summarizes information about the stock options outstanding and exercisable as at December 31, 2008:

Range of prices	Number of options outstanding and exercisable	Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	Weighted average exercise price
\$ 0.20	83,000	2.22	\$ 0.20
0.25 - 0.34	1,100,000	2.79	0.32
0.75 - 0.80	500,000	6.76	0.79
1.01 - 1.50	445,000	4.51	1.09
1.95 - 2.00	130,000	1.47	1.96
3.15 - 4.45	302,500	4.51	4.02
 5.14	70,000	0.25	5.14

#### Stock-based compensation

The Company uses the fair value method for stock options granted to directors, officers, employees and non-employees. Accordingly, the fair value of the options at the date of grant is charged to operations, with an offsetting credit to contributed surplus, over vesting periods. If and when the stock options are exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to capital stock. The Company granted 650,000 stock options to outside directors, service providers and employees and amended the price of a 2007 grant for 25,000 options, from \$5.03 to \$1.01 in 2008. Globex uses the Black-Scholes model to estimate fair value using the following weighted average assumptions:

	2008	2007
Expected dividend yield	nil	nil
Expected stock price volatility	70.9%	90.0%
Risk free interest rate	2.51%	4.24%
Expected life	3.36 years	3.22 years
Total stock-based compensation and payments	\$ 300,747	\$ 828,864
Weighted average fair value at grant date	\$ 0.45	\$ 3.68

#### 10. Net loss per common share

Basic earnings (loss) per common share are calculated by dividing the net earnings (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per common share are calculated by dividing the net earnings (loss) by the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and all additional common shares that would have been outstanding if potentially dilutive securities had been issued during the period.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted loss per share:

	2008	}	2007
Numerator			
Net loss for the year	\$ (1,130,554	l) \$	(898,403)
Denominator			
Weighted average number of common			
shares - basic	18,059,102	<u> </u>	6,932,130
Effect of dilutive shares (i)			
Stock options	-		-
Weighted average number of common			
shares - diluted	18,059,102	<u> </u>	6,932,130
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (0.06	s)	(0.05)

<sup>(</sup>i) The stock options are not included in the computation of diluted loss per share as their inclusion would be anti-dilutive,

#### 11. Financial Instruments and risk management

#### Fair value of financial instruments

The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, cash restricted for flow-through expenditures, reclamation bonds, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their fair values due to their immediate or short-term nature. The fair value of marketable securities is based on quoted market prices.

In April 2008, the Company received 3,886,018 shares of First Metals inc., a public company, as consideration of an option revenue contract. Because the shares received are restricted to be sold for a period of 4 months, the fair value of the shares was estimated using a valuation technique which incorporates a probability weighted approach applied to discounted future cash flows and the market price of the shares. Based on the independent evaluator report, the fair value of the shares was estimated at \$2,695,925 (\$0.69375 per share).

## Risk management

The Company, through its financial assets and liabilities, has exposure to the following financial risks: credit risk, liquidity risk, foreign exchange risk, and interest rate risk. The following analysis provides a measurement of risks as at the balance sheet date of December 31, 2008.

As a result of the volatile economic conditions precipitated by the credit crisis, at December 31, 2008, the Company had \$3.1 million in financial instruments, fully guaranteed by the Canadian Government, classified as marketable securities on the balance sheet. The Company's remaining cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through expenditures are distributed between two Canadian banking institutions, members of the Canadian Deposit Insurance Corporation (CDIC): CDIC, a federal Crown Corporation, insures deposits to a maximum of \$100,000 per individual institution.

#### Credit risk

The Company does not believe it is subject to any significant concentration of credit risk. Cash and cash equivalents are in place with major financial institutions and corporations.

The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date was:

		2008	 2007
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	1,140,052	\$ 2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures		561,039	2,477,000
•		365,035	 514,320
	<del></del>	2,066,126	5,233,831

Cash equivalents and restricted cash for flow-through expenditures mature between 30 and 90 days from the date of the investment with an average interest rate of 2.4% (2007 - 3.9%).

Accounts receivable are mainly made up of taxes receivable and receivables from government authorities. As these receivables arise from legislative measures they do not represent a high credit risk. Allowance for doubtful accounts was \$5,051 in 2008 and \$4,000 in 2007.

#### Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company manages liquidity risk through the management of its capital structure and financial leverage, as outlined in note 12 "Capital Disclosures". It also manages liquidity risk by continuously monitoring actual and projected cash flows. The Board of Directors reviews and approves the Company's operating and capital budgets, as well as any material transactions out of the ordinary course of business. The Company has financed its exploration and mining activities through flow-through shares, operating cash flows and the utilization of its liquidity reserves.

Contractual maturities of financial liabilities are all under one year.

#### Foreign exchange risk

As at December 31, 2008, the Company has cash in US dollars for an amount of \$117,176. The Company has estimated that a one percent increase or decrease in the US exchange rate would be insignificant.

#### Interest rate risk

The Company is not exposed to a significant interest rate risk since the Company has no credit facility.

The large majority of the cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through expenditures is invested in Canadian dollar denominated short term instruments with fixed interest rates.

Only the interest revenue arising from the balance of operating cash accounts is therefore subject to interest rate fluctuations.

Based on the balances outstanding during the year ended December 31, 2008, a 1% increase (decrease) in the interest rate index would have no significant impact on earnings before income taxes.

# 12. Capital Disclosure

The Company is currently not subject to externally imposed capital requirements. The Company defines its capital as being constituted by its shareholders' equity. The Company manages its capital structure based on the relationship between the cash surplus, itself composed of financial liabilities, net of cash and cash equivalents, cash restricted for flow-through expenditures and shareholder's equity.

The company's capital management objectives are to:

- i) Have sufficient capital to be able to meet the Company's mining properties exploration and mining development plan in order to ensure the growth of the activities.
- ii) Have sufficient access to liquidity to fund the exploration expenses and the working capital requirements.

The Company monitors capital on the basis of the cash surplus to equity ratio. These ratios at December 31, 2008 and December 31, 2007 were as follows:

	2008	2007
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,140,052	\$ 2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures (note 6)	561,039	2,477,000
	1,701,091	4,719,511
Exploration expenditure obligations	(561,039)	(2,477,000)
Cash surplus	1,140,052	2,242,511
Shareholders' equity	12,147,612	14,641,809
Cash surplus / Shareholders equity	0.09 : 1	0.15 : 1

#### 13. Joint venture agreements

On July 1, 2004, the Company entered into a joint venture agreement with Queenston Mining Inc. agreeing to pool the Company's Cadillac - Wood Gold Mine claims and Queenston's adjacent claims, the Pandora gold property. With Globex as operator, the venturers will participate jointly in exploration, development and mining of mineral resources within the expanded property package.

#### 14. Related party transactions

The Company made the payments described below to two shareholders, both of whom are officers and directors of the Company, and to a company controlled by a shareholder. A summary of related party transactions including all remuneration paid out for services provided follows:

	 2008	2007	
Compensation - Jack Stoch, President and CEO	\$ 159,996	\$ 90,000	
Compensation - Dianne Stoch, Secretary-Treasurer and CFO	120,000	72,000	
Rent - Core facility, core storage and equipment	30,515	29,338	
Purchase - Building and land for core facilities	212,800	-	
Cadillac - Wood Gold Mine property option	 	 425,250	_
	523,311	616,588	

All transactions are in the normal course of operations and are measured at the exchange value, that is, the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties which approximates the arm's length equivalent value and do not include any mark-up. The Board of Directors requested and approved the purchase of a building and land for core storage and working facility for \$212,800, the value having been established by a licensed property evaluator.

#### 15. Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)

	2008	 2007
Inrealized gains on available-for-sale marketable securities		
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 1,530,450	\$ -
2007 changes in accounting policies		 168,216
	1,530,450	168,216
Net change during the year	(2,059,154)	 1,362,234
Balance, end of year	(528,704)	1,530,450

#### 16. Additional information to the cash flow statement

# Changes in non-cash working capital items

	 2008	 2007
Accounts receivable	\$ 149,285	\$ (253,025)
Quebec refundable tax credit and mining duties refunds	793,705	222,567
Prepaid expenses	(37,476)	46,658
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(232,629)	803,362
Income tax payable	 307,038	 
	979 923	819 562

#### Non-cash financing and investing activities

	 2008	 2007
Disposal of mineral properties for marketable securities	\$ 2,710,927	\$ -
Acquisition of mineral properties through the issuance of share capital	•	1,155,000
Transfer of contributed surplus to share capital on exercise of stock option	1,750	230,858
Transfer of share purchase warrants to share capital on exercise of warrants	•	11,461
Accounts receivable received in the form of marketable securities	-	135,875
Accounts receivable related to tax credit and mining duties	63,520	766,083

# 17. Income and mining taxes

Future income taxes reflect the net tax effects on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts for tax purposes.

		2008	 2007
Future tax assets			
Non-capital losses carried forward	\$	178,779	\$ 167,876
Share issue expenses		52,379	47,970
Property and equipment		11,721	33,621
Marketable securities		478,193	 
Total gross future tax assets		721,072	249,467
Less valuation allowance	·	(478,193)	
Net future tax assets		242,879	249,467
Future tax liabilities			
Marketable securities		-	(271,708)
Mining properties and deferred exploration expenses		(3,240,547)	 (678,552)
Total gross future tax liabilities		(3,240,547)	(950,260)
Net future tax liabilities		(2,997,668)	 (700,793)

Income tax expense differs from the amounts computed by applying the combined federal and provincial effective income tax rate of 30.9% (2007 - 32.02%) to the (loss) earnings before income and mining taxes as a result of the following:

	 2008	 2007
Earnings (loss) before income and mining taxes	\$ 144,800	\$ (729,433)
Computed expected tax (recovery)	44,743	(233,564)
Non-taxable portion of capital gain	-	(86,436)
Stock-based compensation	92,931	265,402
Non-deductible expenses and other	95,882	13,402
Previous years' assessment	258,083	196,286
Revenue taxable at different rates	(13,479)	13,880
Tax benefit related to losses not accounted for	420,939	-
Non deductible capital losses	 376,255	 
Actual income and mining tax expense	 1,275,354	168,970

As at December 31, 2008, the Company has non-capital loss carry forwards of approximately \$664,607 available to reduce future years' income for tax purposes.

The non-capital losses will expire as follows:

2009	\$ 70,326
2010	162,210
2027	432,071
	 664.607

#### 18. Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses

The Annual Information Form (AIF) contains a detailed discussion of the numerous properties held by the Company.

Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses are carried at cost, less gross revenue from options. The term option as related to property agreements is defined as follows: in exchange for annual cash and/or share payments and an annual monetary work commitment, the Company grants the optionee the right to acquire an interest in a property. An agreement typically has a multiple year term with escalating annual payments and exploration work commitments. All conditions of the agreement must be met before any interest in the property accrues to the optionee. Generally, the option contract automatically terminates if any single payment or annual work commitment is not met. Assuming all conditions of the option agreement are satisfied, Globex would retain a net smelter royalty (NSR), net metal royalty (NMR), net diamond royalty (NDR), gross metal royalty (GMR), gross overriding royalty (GOR) or other carried interest in the property. Outright property sales also include some form of royalty interest payable when projects achieve commercial production.

#### Schedule of deferred exploration expenses

Current exploration expenses	2008	2007
Consulting	\$ 66,288	\$ 20,575
Core shack and storage	36,760	29,089
Drilling	1,956,587	1,089,058
Environmental rehabilitation	36,100	-
Equipment rental	76,235	54,480
Geology	345,471	324,513
Geophysics	828,873	954,342
Laboratory analysis	290,153	62,498
Labour	255,744	142,475
Line cutting	51,817	92,343
Mining property tax	41,736	57,361
Permits	1,658	2,102
Prospecting	2,400	51,905
Reports and maps	6,501	14,542
Supplies	56,068	35,619
Transport and road access	 125,458	 49,273
Total current exploration expenses	4,177,849	2,980,175
Deferred exploration expenses		
Deferred exploration expenses - beginning of year	4,523,188	1,620,369
Quebec refundable tax credit and mining duty refunds - beginning of year	(1,399,395)	(633,312)
	 3,123,793	 987,057
Current exploration expenses	4,177,849	2,980,175
Exploration expenses written down	(184,613)	(77,356)
Exploration expenses reducing option revenue	(43,604)	-
Quebec refundable tax credit and mining duty expense (recovery)	 63,520	 (766,083)
Deferred exploration expenses - end of year	 7,136,945	 3,123,793

#### Properties under active option

- Ascot (Suffield)
- Grand Calumet (i)
- · Malartic (Blackcliff)
  - 50% with Altai Resources Inc.
- McKenzie & Roy (Bateman Bay & Grand Roy)
- · Vauquelin (Nordeau)

- Silver Capital AG
- Hawk Uranium Inc.
- C2C Inc. and Animiki Mining Corporation
- Ressources Minières Processor Inc.
- Plato Gold Corp.
- (i) Due to a continuing access dispute with the surface rights owner at Grand Calumet, Hawk Uranium Inc. has been unable to meet its exploration commitments. The Company has suspended option payments pending resolution of the problem.

#### Royalty obligation

 In 2007, we finalized the purchase of the Wood Gold Mine property in Cadillac Township from a prospectors' group. Upon a production decision, 60,000 Globex shares are payable to the sellers, and a 2% net smelter royalty is due on production.

#### Royalty interest

- Beauchastel (Halliwell) 2% gross metal royalty
- · Clericy and Aiguebelle (Fayolle) 2% net smelter royalty
- Dasserat (Russian Kid) 5% of all metals produced from the 1st 25,000 Au ozs. and 3% of all metals produced thereafter
- Des Meloizes, La Reine and Lamotte (Duvan and Lamotte) 4% gross metal royalty
- Duverny (Fontana) 15% net profit interest
- Duverny (Standard Gold) 1% net smelter return
- · Halifax (Getty) 1% gross metal royalty
- Hebecourt (Fabie Bay-Magusi River) 2% net metal return and 10 % net profit return
- La Reine (1 claim) 1% net smelter royalty
- Malartic and Fournier (East Amphi Fourax) 2% net smelter royalty after the 1st 300,000 Au ozs.
- Pacaud 1% net diamond royalty and 100% of all other metal production
- Wemindji 1% net smelter return and 1% net diamond royalty

#### **Acquisitions**

- Malartic (Blackcliff) Altai Resources Inc. and Globex jointly purchased a 2% net smelter royalty from a private individual.
- Lunenberg County, NS Globex purchased 2 exploration licences (126 claims) from a private individual.
- Cape Breton, NS Globex purchased, subject to a 2% net smelter royalty, 5 exploration licences from a private individual.
- · All other properties were acquired by map staking.

#### Revenues

• First Metals Inc. (FMA) reached commercial production at the Fabie Bay copper-silver deposit, triggering the issuance of 3,886,018 First Metals shares to Globex. The Company earned option income of \$2,945,925 and metal royalty revenue of \$963,307 before, due to falling metal prices, the operation was halted, and FMA filed a Notice of Intention to Make a Proposal under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act. A loss of \$779,540 was sustained on 1,173,000 FMA shares sold and a further loss of \$1,814,331 was recognized on the remaining 2,713,018 FMA shares, classified as "other-than-temporary impairment".

#### Sales and options

#### 2008

- Ressources Minière Processor Inc. optioned the Bateman Bay and Grandroy properties in McKenzie and Roy Townships for \$1,040,000 cash, 1.5 million shares and \$10.0 million in exploration spending, due over 3 years. The property is subject to an advance royalty payment of \$50,000 per annum starting after 48 months, and a 4% gross metal production royalty. Payment terms have been extended.
- Exploration Bull's Eye acquired 2 properties from the Company:
  - 100% interest in 40 Beauchastel Township claims, subject to a 2% gross metal royalty
  - 100% interest in 1 claim in La Reine Township, subject to a 1% gross metal royalty

#### 2007 property options and sales

- C2C Inc. and Animiki Mining Corporation Ltd. optioned the Blackcliff property for \$575,000, 1 million shares, 3% gross metal royalty, 10% net profit after recovery of \$3,500,000 in direct capital costs, \$5 million in exploration expenses and an advance royalty of \$50,000 per annum starting in 2013. Proceeds of the option will be split proportionally as the Blackcliff property is owned 50% each by Altai Resources Inc. and the Company.
- Bull's Eye Exploration optioned two properties: 3 claims in Lamotte Township and the Duvan Copper Mine in
  Desmeloize township. The terms of the agreement require issuance of 2 million common shares of the
  company and a 4% gross metal royalty on all mineral production within 1 km of the outside boundary of the
  vended claims. Bull's Eye has agreed that the company will list on a recognized Canadian Stock Exchange
  within nine months or the agreement will be null and void: this period has been extended.

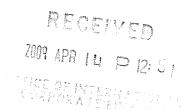
# Schedule of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses

Township		Balance December 31, 2006	2007 Additions	Options, grants and write downs	Balance December 31, 2007	2008 Additions	Options, grants and write downs	Balance December 31, 2008
Beauchastel & Rouyn, QC	Mining property Exploration	\$ 15,038 120,823	\$ - 2,383	\$ - -	\$ 15,038 123,206	\$ 585 417,044	\$ -	\$ 15,623 540,250
Cadillac, QC	Mining property Exploration	1,183,926 836,236	1,509,752 <sup>(()</sup> 447,849	- -	2,693,678 1,284,085	- 209,580	-	2,693,678 1,493,665
Deloro, ON	Mining property Exploration	17,544 76,220	- 14,798	-	17,54 <del>4</del> 91,018	- 509,661	-	17,544 600,679
Destor & Poularies, QC	Mining property Exploration	554 111,176	540 340,205	- -	1,094 451,381	450 815,070	-	1,544 1,266,451
Dufresnoy, Vauze, QC	Mining property Exploration	-	617 300,922	-	617 300,922	(75) 82,587	-	542 383,509
Gayhurst, QC	Mining property Exploration	1,130 107,509	- 84,525	-	1,130 192,034	2,500 2,168	· -	3,630 194,202
Hearst & McVittie, ON	Mining property Exploration	12,900 192,937	- 861	-	12,900 193,798	- 819	-	12,900 194,617
Malartic, QC	Mining property Exploration	-	192 123,885	-	192 123,885	- 450,333	-	192 574,218
Normetal, QC	Mining property Exploration	-	- 524,694	-	- 524,694	- 191,920	-	- 716,614
Nova Scotia, CA	Mining property Exploration	-	-	-	•	23,200 398,587	-	23,200 398,587
Poirier & Joutel, QC	Mining property Exploration	546 2 <b>4</b> ,032	- 597,853	-	546 621,885	1,350 224,314	-	1,896 846,199
Tiblemont, QC	Mining property Exploration	-	1,346 42,398	-	1,346 42,398	- 196,154	-	1,346 238,552
Tonnancour, QC	Mining property Exploration	2,472 22,308	50 108,024	-	2,522 130,332	- 232,443	-	2,522 362,775
Other properties	Mining property Exploration	54,796 129,128	11,591 391,778	- (77,356)	66,387 443,550	6,660 447,169	(5,460) (228,217)	67,587 662,502
Total mining property Total exploration		1,288,906 1,620,369 2,909,275	1,524,088 2,980,175 4,504,263	- (77,356) (77,356)	2,812,994 4,523,188 7,336,182	34,670 4,177,849 4,212,519	(5,460) (228,217) (233,677)	
Less: Quebec refundable ta mining duty refunds	x credit and	(633,312)	(766,083)		(1,399,395)	63,520	<u> </u>	(1,335,875
		2,275,963	3,738,180	(77,356)	5,936,787	4,276,039	(233,677)	9,979,149

<sup>(</sup>i) \$292,678 has been added to account for temporary differences as required for future income taxes purposes.

Ref.: File no. 82-4025

# **Globex Mining Enterprises Inc.**



#### FORM 52-109F1 - CERTIFICATION OF ANNUAL FILINGS

#### I, Jack Stoch, President and Chief Executive Officer of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc., certify the following:

- Review: I have reviewed the AIF, if any, annual financial statements and annual MD&A, including, for greater certainty, all documents and information that are incorporated by reference in the AIF (together, the "annual filings") of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc., (the "issuer") for the financial year ended December 31, 2008.
- 2. **No misrepresentations:** Based on my knowledge, having exercised reasonable diligence, the annual filings do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated or that is necessary to make a statement not misleading in light of the circumstances under which it was made, for the period covered by the annual filings.
- 3. Fair presentation: Based on my knowledge, having exercised reasonable diligence, the annual financial statements together with the other financial information included in the annual filings fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the issuer, as of the date of and for the periods presented in the annual filings.
- 4. **Responsibility:** The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (DC&P) and internal control over financial reporting (ICFR), as those terms are defined in National Instrument 52-109 Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings, for the issuer.
- 5. **Design:** Subject to the limitations, if any, described in paragraphs 5.2 and 5.3, the issuer's other certifying officer and I have, as at the financial year end
  - (a) designed DC&P, or caused it to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance that
    - (i) material information relating to the issuer is made known to us by others, particularly during the period in which the annual filings are being prepared; and
    - (ii) information required to be disclosed by the issuer in its annual filings, interim filings or other reports filed or submitted by it under securities legislation is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in securities legislation; and
  - (b) designed ICFR, or caused it to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with the issuer's GAAP.
- 5.1 **Control framework:** The control framework the issuer's other certifying officer and I used to design the issuer's ICFR is Internal Control over Financial Reporting Guidance for Smaller Public Companies published by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).
- 5.2 **ICFR material weakness relating to design:** The issuer has disclosed in its annual MD&A for each material weakness relating to design existing at the financial year end
  - (a) a description of the material weakness
  - (b) the impact of the material weakness on the issuer's financial reporting and its ICFR; and
  - (c) the issuer's current plans, if any, or any actions already undertaken, for remediating the material weakness.

- (a) evaluated, or caused to be evaluated under our supervision, the effectiveness of the issuer's DC&P at the financial year end and the issuer has disclosed in its annual MD&A our conclusions about the effectiveness of DC&P at the financial year end based on that evaluation; and
- (b) evaluated, or caused to be evaluated under our supervision, the effectiveness of the issuer's ICFR at the financial year end and the issuer has disclosed in its annual MD&A
  - (i) our conclusions about the effectiveness of ICFR at the financial year end based on that evaluation;
  - (ii) for each material weakness relating to operation existing at the financial year end
    - (A) a description of the material weakness;
    - (B) the impact of the material weakness on the issuer's financial reporting and its ICFR; and
    - (C) the issuer's current plans, if any, or any actions already undertaken, for remediating the material weakness.
- 7. Reporting changes in ICFR: The issuer has disclosed in its annual MD&A any change in the issuer's ICFR that occurred during the period beginning on <insert the date immediately following the end of the period in respect of which the issuer made its most recent interim or annual filing, as applicable> and ended on <insert the last day of the financial year> that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the issuer's ICFR.
- 8. **Reporting to the issuer's auditors and board of directors or audit committee:** The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of ICFR, to the issuer's auditors, and the board of directors or the audit committee of the board of directors any fraud that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the issuer's ICFR.

Date: March 31, 2009

"Signed"

Jack Stoch

President and Chief Executive Officer

Ref.: File no. 82-4025



# **ANNUAL INFORMATION FORM**

For the Fiscal Year Ended

**December 31, 2008** 

Dated March 27, 2009

# Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. Annual Information Form Table of Contents

	Technical Glossary	3 - 5
	Conversion Table	
1	THE COMPANY Incorporation	
11	GENERAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE BUSINESS OF GLOBEX7	- 16
III	DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS OF GLOBEX  1. Exploration Properties in Canada and the U.S	
IV	DIVIDENDS	53
V	CAPITAL STRUCTURE	53
VI	MARKET FOR SECURITIES	53
VII	ESCROWED SHARES	53
VIII	DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS	54
IX	INFORMATION ON THE AUDIT COMMITTEE	- 55
Х	INTEREST OF INFORMED PERSONS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS	56
ΧI	TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR	56
XII	INTERESTS OF EXPERTS	56
XIII	ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	56
SCHEDU	ILE A - AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER57	- 59
SCHEDU	ILE B - 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN – Amended and Restated	- 64
SCHEDU	LE C - 2003 STOCK OPTION PLAN – Amended and Restated	- 70
SCHEDU	ILE D - 2006 STOCK OPTION PLAN – Amended and Restated71	- 76

#### **TECHNICAL GLOSSARY**

The following is a glossary of some of the terms commonly used in the mining industry and referenced herein:

"Au" means gold.

"Ag" means silver.

"Contained gold" means the total measurable gold or gold equivalent in grams or ounces estimated to be contained within a mineral deposit. A calculation or estimate of contained gold makes no allowance for mining dilution or recovery losses.

"Cu" means copper.

"Cut-off grade" means the grade of mineralization, established by reference to economic factors, above which material is included in mineral deposit reserve/resource calculations and below which the material is considered waste. Cut-off grade may be either an external cut-off grade which refers to the grade of mineralization used to control the external or design limits of an open pit based upon the expected economic parameters of the operation, or an internal cut-off grade which refers to the minimum grade required for blocks of mineralization present within the confines of an open pit to be included in mineral deposit estimates.

"Development stage" means the period when a mineral deposit that has been estimated to be economically viable is prepared for commercial production and includes pre-production stripping in the mine and the construction of the necessary process plant and supporting facilities.

"Diamond drill" means a machine designed to rotate under pressure an annular diamond-studded cutting tool to produce a more or less continuous solid, cylindrical sample of the material drilled.

**"Exploration"** means the prospecting, mapping, geophysics, compilation, diamond drilling and other work involved in searching for ore bodies.

"g/t Au" means grams of gold per metric tonne (2,204 lbs).

"Grade" means the amount of valuable mineral in each ton of mineralized material, expressed as troy ounces (or grams) per ton or tonne of gold or as a percentage of copper and other base metals.

"Historical estimate" means an estimate of mineral resources or mineral reserves prepared prior to February 1, 2001. A historical estimate is non NI 43-101 compliant: Under the regulation, the issuer must inform the reader of the source, author and date of the historic estimate. As well, the following cautionary language applies to all historical estimates:

- A qualified person has not done sufficient work to classify the historical estimate as current mineral resources or reserves;
- The issuer is not treating the historical estimate as current mineral resources or mineral reserves; and
- The historical estimate should not be relied upon. The relevance and reliability of the historical estimate, and any more recent estimates will be given.

"Metal royalty, gross or net", means a royalty payment based upon contained minerals in concentrate or minerals recovered by a refinery or smelter, as defined by contract.

"Mg" means magnesium.

"Mineralization" means rock containing an undetermined amount of minerals or metals.

"Mineral deposit, deposit or mineralized material" means a mineralized body which has been physically delineated by sufficient drilling, trenching, and/or underground work, and found to contain a sufficient average grade of metal or metals to warrant further exploration and/or development expenditures. Such a

deposit does not qualify under Commission standards as a commercially minable ore body or as containing ore reserves, until final legal, technical, and economic factors have been resolved.

"National Instrument 43-101" means the Canadian Securities Administrator's National Instrument 43-101: Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects.

"Net smelter royalty" (NSR) means a royalty payment based on the value of gross metal production from the property, less deduction of certain limited costs including smelting and refining, as defined by contract.

"Open pit mining" means the process of mining an ore body from the surface in progressively deeper steps. Sufficient waste rock adjacent to the ore body is removed to maintain mining access and to maintain the stability of the resulting pit.

"Ore" means a natural aggregate of one or more minerals which, at a specified time and place, may be mined and sold at a profit, or from which some part may be profitably separated.

"Ounce (oz)" means a Troy ounce.

"Oxidized ore" (also referred to as "oxide ore") means mineralized rock which can be profitably mined and in which some of the original minerals have been oxidized by natural processes.

"oz/T (opt)" means Troy ounces per short ton (2,000 lbs).

"Patented mining claim" means a mining claim on the public land of the United States or Canada, under the mining laws, for which a patent has been issued conveying the title of the United States or Canada to the patentees.

"Porphyry deposit" means a disseminated mineral deposit often closely associated with porphyritic intrusive rocks.

"Porphyritic" means a rock texture in which one mineral has a larger grain size than the accompanying minerals.

"Qualified Person" means all scientific and technical information contained in this annual information form was prepared by the Company's geological staff under the supervision of Jack Stoch, President and CEO, who is a qualified Person under NI 43-101 regulations.

"Resources" means a deposit or concentration of a natural, solid inorganic or fossilized organic substance, other than natural ground water, petroleum, natural gas, bitumen or related hydrocarbons, in such quantity and at such a grade or quality that extraction of the material at a profit is currently or potentially possible.

- "Indicated resources" means the estimated quantity and grade of that part of a deposit for which the continuity of grade, together with the extent and shape, are so established that a reliable estimate of grade and tonnage can be made.
- "Measured resources" means the estimated quantity and grade of that part of a deposit for which the size, configuration and grade have been well established by observation and sampling of outcrops, drill holes, trenches and mine workings.
- "Inferred resources" means the estimated quantity and grade of a deposit, or a part thereof, that is determined on the basis of limited sampling, but for which there is sufficient geological information and a reasonable understanding of the continuity and distribution of metal values to outline a deposit of potential economic merit.

"Reserves" means that part of a resource which can be legally mined at a profit under specified economic conditions that are generally accepted by the mining industry as reasonable under current economic conditions, demonstrated by at least a preliminary feasibility study based on measured resources and indicated resources only. Reserves are categorized as either Probable or Proven Reserves on the basis of the degree of confidence in the estimate of the quantity and grade of the deposit.

- "Probable reserves" means the estimated quantity and grade of that part of a measured or
  indicated resource for which the economic viability has been demonstrated by adequate
  information on engineering, operating and economic factors, with sufficient accuracy to be
  used as a basis for decisions on further development and significant capital expenditures.
- "Proven reserves" means the part of a deposit which is being mined or developed or which is the subject of a mining plan, the estimated quantity and grade of that part of a measured resource for which the size, grade and distribution of values, together with technical and economic factors, are so well established that there is the highest degree of confidence in the estimate.

"Royalty", means a metal royalty payment, gross (GMR) or net (NMR), based upon contained minerals in concentrate or minerals recovered by a refinery or smelter, as defined by contract.

"Strike length" means the longest horizontal dimensions of a body or zone of mineralization.

"Stripping ratio" means the ratio of waste material to ore that is experienced in mining an ore body.

"Ton" means a short ton (2,000 pounds).

"Tonne" means a metric tonne (2,204.6 pounds).

"Unpatented mining claim" means a mining claim located on the public lands of the United States or Canada, for which a patent has not been issued. An unpatented mining claim is a possessory interest only, subject to the paramount title of the United States or Canada. The validity of an unpatented mining claim depends upon compliance with mining codes and payment of applicable taxes. In Canada, each province has its own mining code and laws.

"Vein" means an epigenetic mineral filling of a fault or other fracture in a host rock often composed of quartz and other sulphide or precious metals.

"Zn" means zinc.

#### **CONVERSION TABLE**

Metric system		Imperial system	
1 metre (m)	=	3.280 feet (ft)	
1 kilometre (km)	=	0.621 mile (mi)	
1 gramme (g)	=	0.032 ounce troy (oz)	
1 tonne (t)	=	1.102 short tonne (t)	
1 gramme per tonne (g/t)	=	0.029 ounces per short tonne (oz/t)	
1 hectare	=	2.471 acres	

Unless otherwise indicated, all financial data is given in Canadian dollars.

#### **DISCLAIMER**

Many of the reserves or resources that Globex holds were calculated prior to the institution of National Instrument 43-101 and thus do not fall under the now-standard definitions of reserves or resources. Due to the high cost of recalculating these figures, Globex has decided not to re-evaluate them but to advise on its web site, in reports and published information that: The figures quoted may not conform to National Instrument 43-101 standards, are historical, have not been confirmed by a qualified person as defined by NI 43-101 and thus are not current reserves or resources, and that they should not be relied upon.

#### THE COMPANY

#### Incorporation

The Company was incorporated on October 21, 1949, pursuant to the *Mining Companies Act* (Quebec) under the name Lyndhurst Mining Company Limited (No Personal Liability). On June 4, 1974, the corporate name was changed to Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. and the outstanding shares were consolidated on the basis of one share for every ten shares issued and outstanding. On November 4, 1985, Globex was continued under Part IA of the *Companies Act* (Quebec).

Globex is a Canadian precious metal, base metal and industrial mineral exploration and royalty company engaged in the acquisition, exploration and development of mineral properties in North America. The head office of Globex is located at 86-14th Street, Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Canada J9X 2J1.

#### **Subsidiaries**

Globex Nevada, Inc. ("Globex Nevada"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Globex, was incorporated on November 4, 1988 under the laws of the State of Nevada. Its offices are located at 12620 Calle Mia, Tucson, Arizona 85749, U.S.A.

#### II GENERAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE BUSINESS

The Company, originally called Lyndhurst Mining Company Limited, was founded in 1949 in order to bring the Lyndhurst Copper Mine into production. Falling copper prices, once Lyndhurst reached production, eventually caused its demise. The Company tried various exploration projects over several years with no success and finally became inactive and thus delisted. In 1974, a new group gained control of the Company, reorganized it on the basis of one share for every ten outstanding shares and changed the name to Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. The new group did not succeed in refinancing the Company and it remained inactive until 1983 when Jack Stoch, a Rouyn-Noranda based geologist, gained control of the Company.

Mr. Stoch brought in a group of exploration professionals as directors, acquired properties of merit and succeeded in listing the Company on the Montreal Exchange on January 21, 1988. Globex subsequently listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the "TSX") on December 29, 1995 and delisted from the Montreal Exchange. In 2005, the Company listed in Europe on the Frankfurt, Munich, Stuttgart, Xetra and Berlin exchanges under the symbol G1M. The Company also trades under the symbol GLBXF on the OTCQX International exchange in the United States.

Globex has slowly and steadily expanded its property portfolio to include properties or royalties in Quebec, Ontario, Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Nevada, Washington and Tennessee.

Unlike most other junior exploration companies, Globex owns most of its properties and thus does not drain its treasury making option payments. Globex currently holds more than 80 land packages, all of which have either resource, mineralized drill intersections, mineral showings or untested geophysical targets or a combination thereof.

To date, Globex's sources of funding have included public financings, option payment receipts, royalty revenue and interest income. Government grants, tax credits and joint venture programs have assisted exploration funding. Globex is not currently directly engaged in a mining operation or mineral production.

#### **Economic Conditions**

Current financial conditions globally have been subjected to increased volatility and numerous financial institutions have either filed for bankruptcy or have been rescued by governmental authorities. Access to financing has been negatively impacted by both sub-prime mortgages and the liquidity crisis affecting the asset-backed commercial paper market. These factors may impact the ability of the Company to obtain loans and other credit facilities in the future and, if obtained, on terms favourable to the Company. If these increased levels of volatility and market turmoil continue, the Company's operations, financial conditions, results of operations and share price could be adversely impacted.

#### Outlook

There has been a dramatic shift in the parameters which determine the future of Globex. Over the last six months of 2008, the assets which most positively determined the cash flow of Globex evaporated with the steep decline in base metal prices. Both Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation which was producing zinc at our Tennessee royalty property, and First Metals Inc., producing copper at our Fabie Bay copper royalty property, sought court protection to enable restructuring. SRA is unlikely to survive with the asset intact and the future of First Metals is up in the air at this point. What is clear is that in the short term, we cannot expect revenue from those properties in 2009. In fact, the royalty on the SRA project is in jeopardy as we must see how the U.S. court process deals with royalties.

On a positive note, Rocmec Mining Inc. has started processing Russian Kid (Rocmec I) gold ore at their newly installed mill. Globex maintains a 5% Gross Metal Royalty on the first 25,000 ounces produced and 3% on all subsequent production. The first shipment of gold concentrate went to the Johnson-Matthey refinery on March 18, 2009. If successful, this could be the start of a long term revenue stream from this property.

A large amount of unrealized potential value in Globex rests with our magnesium-talc project located near Timmins, Ontario. Metallurgical test work is ongoing with positive results to date. Drinkard Metalox Inc., our 25% partner, has been doing the metallurgical test work and is very pleased with the results and progress to date. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC has been working hand in hand with us to position Globex to tap the sources of funding required to reach a bankable feasibility study and bring the project to production if warranted.

Metallurgical test work on our Ironwood gold ore has shown that recoveries of up to 95% are possible. A potential site for the sinking of a ramp access to the gold zone has been located and condemnation drilling has indicated no problems with the rock. Efforts now are directed toward finding an appropriate place to treat the ore. At the same time, we are reviewing the Wood-Pandora data with an eye to additional exploration on the property.

Several properties were prospected and received first pass exploration in 2008. In 2009, we intend to proceed to the next phase of exploration which will consist of geophysics, geology and diamond drilling.

In addition, a number of our option partners intend to do additional work on properties under option.

Lastly, we expect that if gold prices continue to rise, we will be able to enter into options on a fair number of our gold projects, augmenting our revenue, advancing exploration and increasing asset value.

## 2008

The 2008 net loss after taxes of \$669,966 compared to a net loss of \$898,403 in 2007 reflects increased option revenues and royalties from producers, First Metals Inc. (FMA) and Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation (SRA) equalized by falling share and metal prices.

In December 2008, the Company finalized the recommendation for fair market value (FMV) from an independent evaluator of the 3,886,018 shares received from First Metals Inc. (FMA). Originally, the FMA shares were valued at the April 25, 2008 market price of \$1.00 per share, adding \$3,886,018 to our revenue. Before the shares became free-trading (available for sale), the market price fell to the \$0.65 range. By November 2008, development was halted at Magusi and mining at Fabie was suspended in December 2008.

On January 8, 2009, First Metals Inc. filed a Notice of Intention to Make a Proposal under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act., to facilitate its ability to implement a restructuring plan. Protection has been extended to March 23 and subsequently to April 17, 2009. FMA shares are currently trading in the 1-2 cent range. At December 31, 2008, we held 2,713,018 FMA shares with a market value of \$69,375. The difference between the market value and the finalized fair market value, \$1,814,331, included in comprehensive income, was transferred to the statement of earnings because the amount is considered as an "other-than-temporary impairment".

Based on the report of the independent evaluator dated March 19, 2009, we finalized the FMA transaction, correcting its value in first quarter 2008, and restating the quarterly information contained in our MD&A. As a result of finalizing this transaction, the net contribution to revenue before taxes from the First Metals Inc. shares is \$102,055.

Due to falling base metal prices, Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation (SRA).sought court protection in 2009, thus eliminating any potential revenue stream.

We were very active on the exploration front, spending some \$4.2 million in Quebec, Ontario and Nova Scotia, much of which is describe in the following sections. We are continuing work on the Joint Venture magnesite-talc property, with financial arrangement assistance from KPMG Corporate Finance LLP.

Plato Gold Corporation filed an NI 43-101 compliant Technical Report for our Nordeau properties on SEDAR, March 17, 2009.

For a more in depth discussion of the financial results of the Company, please refer to the 2008 Management Discussion and Analysis available online at www.sedar.com or on the Company at website www.globexmining.com.

#### Acquisitions, sales and options

In 2008, Altai Resources Inc. and Globex jointly purchased a 2% net smelter royalty on the Malartic (Blackcliff) property from a private individual.

We purchased two (2) exploration licences (126 claims) in Lunenberg County, Nova Scotia, from a private individual.

Subject to a 2% net smelter royalty, we purchased five (5) exploration licences in Cape Breton, N.S., from a private individual.

Ressources Minière Processor Inc. optioned the Bateman Bay and Grandroy properties in McKenzie and Roy Townships for \$1,040,000 cash, 1.5 million shares and \$10.0 million in exploration spending, due over 3 years. The property is subject to an advance royalty payment of \$50,000 per annum starting after 48 months, and a 4% gross metal production royalty. A temporary extension to payment terms has been granted.

Exploration Bull's Eye acquired two (2) properties from the Company:

- 100% interest in 40 Beauchastel Township claims, subject to a 2% gross metal royalty and
- 100% interest in 1 claim in La Reine Township, subject to a 1% gross metal royalty. This is an addition to a large land package optioned previously.

Globex also staked a number of other properties.

#### **Activities by option partners**

First Metals Inc. (FMA) achieved commercial production at Globex's royalty generating Fabie Bay coppersilver deposit north of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec. First Metals as per our contract, issued 3,886,018 First Metals shares to Globex representing 10% of their issued capital thus making Globex their largest shareholder. In addition to mining the Fabie Bay deposit, First Metals was drilling off the adjacent Magusi Deposit and performed geotechnical work in order to prepare it for production. They received the permit allowing them to sink a ramp on the zone, bulk sample and prepare it for commercial production. But due to falling base metal prices, after installation of a portal, the operation was halted pending recovery of metal prices. In a press release dated February 9, 2009, FMA released a mineral resource estimate as at

October 31, 2008 for the Magusi deposit based on an NI 43-101 report by Scott Wilson Roscoe Postle Associates Inc. The text of the press release is available on SEDAR, First Metals Inc., project no. 01372945.

At Globex's Russian Kid gold royalty property west of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Rocmec Mining Inc. installed a 75 tonne per day underground mill, which is currently operating 24 hours per day, treating inventoried mineralized rock. Following a successful 3 month test period, Rocmec plans to operate the mill 5 days per week year around. The first shipment of gold concentrate went to the Johnson-Matthey refinery on March 18, 2009. Globex holds a royalty on all production from the Russian Kid property.

Plato Gold Corporation completed their 5,000 metre drill program on Globex's Nordeau properties. Results were reported in Plato's quarterly report as being mixed. More work is planned. On March 17, 2009, Plato Gold Corporation, filed a NI 43-101 complaint Technical Report on SEDAR.

Plunging zinc prices negatively affected the viability of Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation's zinc mine in Tennessee, on which Globex holds a royalty interest. This led to the closing of the mine in the fourth quarter. The fate of the mine is uncertain at this point as zinc prices have continued to fall into the fourth quarter and on January 15, 2009, SRA sought court protection.

#### **Exploration activities carried out by the Company**

According to National Instrument 43-101, none of Globex's numerous properties is considered a material property. Under the regulation, the loss of a material property would cause at least a 10% drop in the share price of the Company: At this point in time, we believe the loss of any single Globex property would have little or no effect on our share price. Because Globex has no material properties, we are not obliged to produce NI 43-101 reports for each of them. We are not unhappy with this classification as producing a NI 43-101 report is time-consuming, expensive and simply not warranted on all of our properties. We will, when we determine reasonable, produce NI 43-101 reports and file them on SEDAR: On March 19, 2008 under SEDAR project no. 01231711 and in conjunction with our partners Queenston Mining Inc., we filed a Technical Report for the Mineral Resource Estimate, Ironwood project, Cadillac Township, Quebec.

Historical estimate means an estimate of mineral resources or mineral reserves prepared prior to February 1, 2001. A historic estimate is non NI 43-101 compliant: Under the regulation, the issuer must inform the reader of the source, author and date of the historic estimate. As well, the following cautionary language must accompany the historic estimate:

- A qualified person has not done sufficient work to classify the historical estimate as current mineral resources or reserves;
- The issuer is not treating the historical estimate as current mineral resources or mineral reserves; and
- The historical estimate should not be relied upon. The relevance and reliability of the historical estimate, and any more recent estimates will be given.

In this annual information form, when the term *historical*, is encountered, all of the preceding cautionary language applies.

#### **Qualified Person**

All scientific and technical information contained in this annual information form was prepared by the Company's geological staff under the supervision of Jack Stoch, President and CEO, who is a qualified Person under NI 43-101 regulations.

#### Lyndhurst, Destor and Poularis Townships, QC

Stripping and geological mapping was carried out on the No.1 Copper-Silica Zone, located on the Lyndhurst mining concession in Destor Township, Quebec. Results of a helicopter-borne survey were received and reviewed. A Titan 24, deep sensing IP and resistivity survey was completed over a strike length of 2.5 kilometers, centered on the Lyndhurst shear structure. This work continued the Company's commitment to

search for deep buried base metal bodies on the property. In addition 8 diamond drill holes for 2,941 meters were completed as a follow-up to these surveys. At years' end, an airborne gravity tensor survey was in progress.

## Timmins Talc-Magnesite, Deloro Township, Ontario

Globex signed a binding Letter of Intent (the "LOI") with the hydrometallurgical research firm, Drinkard Metalox, Inc., pertaining to Globex's magnesite-talc property near Timmins, Ontario. Under the LOI, a joint venture was formed (75% Globex and 25% Drinkard Metalox) in order to perform test work, and if successful, monetize a patented hydrometallurgical process to produce magnesium compounds and high brightness talc from the property. During the third quarter of 2008, laboratory scale tests were completed. Results were positive and test work moved on to the next phase; bench scale testing. Globex engaged Aker Metals, a division of Aker Solutions Canada Inc., to oversee the application of the process technologies. Seventeen (17) drill holes, totalling 2,126.7m were completed within the core, central area of the talc-magnesite deposit. Field work concentrated on stratigraphic drilling of the main southern magnesite lens. A stratigraphic fence was also completed to examined the northern magnesite zone. Laboratory analysis of samples from this work was pending at year end.

On November 3, 2008, Globex announced the engagement of KPMG Corporate Finance LLC as exclusive financial advisor to help arrange financing of Globex's magnesite-talc project. KPMG has assigned a dedicated team to work with Globex to move the program toward production.

#### Parbec, Malartic Township, Quebec

Exploration on the Parbec gold project in Malartic township, Quebec was completed in late February 2008. Six diamond drill holes were put down totalling 3,722 meters in widely spaced holes, testing the Larder-Cadillac fault structure. This shear hosts three zones of gold mineralization at its northern boundary. In addition the property has a 580 meter long decline which was driven by previous operators to a vertical depth of about 100 meters in the southern wall rock of the shear structure. Maps and reports of geophysical work carried out by Larder Geophysics were also received. Geophysical ground work, consisted of a ground magnetometer survey and combined induced polarization (IP) and resistivity surveys. No economic gold values were returned in the 2008 drilling campaign.

## Beauchastel-Rouyn (South Block), Beachastel Township, Quebec

The Company returned to the Beauchastel-Rouyn project and carried out diamond drilling operations on the South claim block during the period of October to December 2008. In total, four drill holes for 3,210 meters were completed. Geological logging and sampling continued into January 2009. This work continued the widely spaced stratigraphic testing of the Larder-Cadillac Break structure under the Proterozoic sediment cover of the Kiekeko Hills that was started in 2001. Assay results were, for the most part, still outstanding at year end.

## Tonnancour, Tonnancour Township, Quebec

Compilation of historical drilling was initiated, but a scheduled geological mapping and prospecting program was cancelled due to a shortage of geological personnel. At year end, a directed airborne Full tensor gravity Gradiometer (Air-FTG) survey by Bell Geospace was underway.

## Wood-Pandora Joint Venture, Cadillac Township, Quebec

At Globex's 50/50 joint venture property with Queenston Mining Inc., metallurgical test work was completed by SGS Lakefield Research Limited. A final draft of the report was received during November, 2008. Laboratory recovery rates have metallurgical test work as being above expectations. Also, 2,818 metres of infill drilling was conducted at the Ironwood gold deposit with initial results released in a press release dated July 9, 2008. Drill intersections of up to 15 metres grading 15.27 g/t, Au (0.45 oz/t Au over 49.2 feet) were reported, confirming and detailing the continuity of gold values between previously reported holes. A National Instrument 43-101 compliant technical report was received at the end of February for the Cadillac Township, Quebec, Ironwood gold deposit. The Ironwood deposit is located on the Wood Mine portion of the joint venture. The report, dated February 26, 2008, estimates that 243,200 tonnes of an "Inferred Mineral Resource" has been outlined grading 17.26 grams per tonne gold. This report was posted on SEDAR as of March 19, 2008.

## Eagle Mine, Joutel Township, Quebec

Initial diamond drilling on claims covering the former Eagle Mine was completed in November 2008. Two holes for a total length of 1,511 meters were put down to test the extension of an historical un-mined gold intersection. The results proved to be disappointing.

## Cheticamp, Cape Breton, Nova Scotia

An agreement to option a base metal project in the Cheticamp area of the Cape Breton Highlands of Nova Scotia was completed. Diamond drill testing of the project began in July. A total of 10 diamond drill holes for 828 meters were completed.

## Smith-Zulapa, Tiblemont Township, Quebec

Diamond drilling, consisting of two holes for a combined length of 605 meters investigated the Zulapa copper-nickel zone on the Company's Tiblemont project in February 2008. This work was carried out in conjunction with induced polarization and resistivity surveys completed by Larder Geophysics. Wide zones of anomalous Cu and Ni were intersected.

## French Village (Gillies Mountain sector), Cape Breton, Nova Scotia

In late summer of 2008, drill equipment was moved to the French Village project, in order to test an area of historical trenching with 4 diamond drill holes totalling 766 meters. Anomalous but continuously wide values of gold was encountered by this work. In addition, some limited geophysical ground work and surface prospecting was also completed on the project.

## Normetal Mine, Desmeloizes Township, Quebec

Diamond drilling activities on the Normetal project wrapped up early in January 2008. Drill site rehabilitation work was carried out in the spring and early summer. While zones of mineralization were intersected in the areas tested, neither the grade nor tonnage justifies additional work.

### Tavernier, Tavernier Township, Quebec

Initial gound investigations on the project were started in 2008. By years' end, 100 meter-spaced lines had been established and a ground magnetometer survey was being completed in addition to a combined induced polarization and resistivity survey.

## Hunters Point, Pommeroy and Mclachlin Townships, Quebec

Globex reviewed the results of work recently undertaken on its 20,000 hectares Hunters Point and decided to shallowly drill one mineralized occurrence with a 6-hole (324 meter) program which commenced in the fourth quarter. Former property optionee, Noront Resources Ltd., had previously undertaken significant geophysical and geological exploration on portions of the property with the discovery of important uranium, gold and rare earth occurrences.

## Rousseau, Rousseau Township, Quebec

Partner Gold Bullion elected to withdraw from the project in 2008, which led to the Company conducting a preliminary re-analysis of the high grade Rousseau gold zone. It was decided that further drilling was warranted below the known zone. This work was started in the fourth quarter. In total 3 diamond drill holes representing 411 meters of drilling were completed.

## 2007

The net loss after taxes of \$898,403 for 2007 compared to net earnings in 2006 of \$662,077 mainly reflects reduced option revenue. Option income may vary considerably from year to year, depending on the quality of the properties being optioned. The closer a property is to production, the greater its option price. In 2006, options of advanced properties to Rocmec Mining Inc., First Metals Inc. and Plato Gold Corp. contributed \$1,400,286 to option revenue: The balance, some \$374,000, was contributed by less important properties. 2007 option revenue of \$221,500 reflects the fact that this years' property options, although numerous, represent significantly less advanced projects. With commercial production expected by the end of second quarter 2008 at both First Metals Inc. and Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation, the Company anticipates option revenues of \$250,000, 10% of First Metals Inc. issued and outstanding common

shares and royalty income from both producers. For a more in depth discussion of the financial results of the Company, please refer to the 2007 Management Discussion and Analysis available online at www.sedar.com or on the Company at website www.globexmining.com. As of March 5, 2007, Globex listed on the OTCQX International exchange under the symbol GLBXF.

In a press release dated February 13, 2008, the Company, under a normal course issuer bid, announced its intention to repurchase for cancellation up to 600,000 common shares over the twelve-month period starting February 15, 2008 and ending February 14, 2009. This represented approximately 3.4% of Globex's issued and outstanding common shares of 17,822,674 at that date. The purchases by Globex will be effected through the facilities of the Toronto Stock Exchange and may also be effected through the facilities of the OTCQX and the Frankfurt Stock Exchange and will be made at the market price of the common shares at the time of the purchase.

## Acquisition, sales and options

In 2007 the Company staked the **Donalda Gold Deposit** (100% interest) in Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec which has a historical, non 43-101 resource (see "Disclaimer") as reported by Minnova Inc. in 1990. This resource has not been independently verified by Globex and as such, should not be relied upon. If correct, some 125,000 ounces of gold is added to Globex's inventory. The deposit is not fully delineated and is reported to be open down-dip.

In April, we vended the **Bilson-Cubric** nickel-platinum-palladium property in La Motte Township, Quebec and the **Duvan** copper property in Desmeloize Township, Quebec to an as yet unlisted company called Bull's Eye Exploration. Globex received 2 million Bull's Eye shares and maintains a 4% gross metal royalty on all mineral production. Bull's Eye plans to list on a stock exchange in 2008. Later in the year, Globex sold its **Halliwell** gold property to Bull's Eye, retaining a 2% gross metal royalty. Bull's Eye Exploration initiated groundwork on both Bilson-Cubric nickel-platinum-palladium property in La Motte Township, Quebec and the Duvan copper property in Desmeloize Township, Quebec.

The Company and its partner Altai Resources Inc. optioned the **Blackcliff** gold deposit near Val-d'Or, Quebec to C2C Inc. and Animiki Resources Inc. In addition to cash and stock payments totalling \$575,000 and 1,000,000 shares, Globex and Altai retain a 3% gross overriding royalty on all production from the property as well as a 10% net profits Interest on all production once the Optionees recover up to \$3.6 million in capital costs. C2C Inc. and Animiki Resources Inc. have undertaken confirmation drilling to verify and expand known gold zones with an eye to near term production.

Globex also acquired an option, first year free, on the Laverlochere diamond property in the Ville-Marie region, Temiskaming, Quebec. The area is being intensively explored by, amongst others, Superior Diamonds Inc. who have found a number of kimberlites in the area. In December, Globex completed ground geophysics and one drill hole totalling 160 metres on the Laverlochere diamond property in Temiskaming, Quebec. Drilling failed to intersect kimberlite although narrow lamprophyre dykes were intersected.

## **Exploration activities by option partners**

Existing option partners have continued working to earn their interests in several properties. This exploration work is done at no cash cost or dilution to our shareholders. Some projects have slowed down due to a shortage of equipment and/or personnel or difficulty accessing properties.

Plato Gold Corp. has expended over \$1 million on our **Nordeau East** and **West** gold zones. While results have been good on the West Zone with the best intersection being 7.85 g/t Au over 10 metres, results on the East Zone have been less interesting. MRB & Associates, under Martin Bourgoin, P.Geo., completed a NI 43-101 Report on the Nordeau properties. According to this report, drilling results identified five mineralized gold zones on the Nordeau West area, suggesting that the exploration potential of the Main zone of the Nordeau West Project area remains positive. Globex has agreed to split the next option payment into three uneven parts in order to allow Plato to concentrate its funds and efforts on exploring

the West Zone. Plato recently prepaid the December 31, 2007 payment of \$25,000. Globex holds 936,500 Plato shares as well as a 2% Net Metal Royalty and a 10% Net Profit Royalty.

On our **Suffield zinc-copper-silver-lead property** near Sherbrooke, Quebec, Silver Capital AG carried out line-cutting and performed a ground EM survey in order to outline drill targets for 2008. One landowner has restricted Silver Capital's access to surface rights. The management of Silver Capital AG anticipates completion of their IPO by mid-2008 at which time the final element of the Suffield Mine option payment, 400,000 shares of Silver Capital AG, are expected. Production from the option is subject to a 3% net metal royalty.

On the uranium front, Hawk Uranium Inc. has flown our **Grand Calumet uranium-fluorite property** and has done some field follow up. Unfortunately, access to two claims with known uranium mineralization has been impeded and Hawk is working diligently to correct the situation.

Noront Resources Ltd. has flown geophysical surveys over our large **Hunters Point** uranium-gold land package and during the summer performed field follow-up on areas of interest. On November 8, 2007, Aurizon Mines Ltd. announced the discovery of significant uranium, gold and rare earth values on claims directly adjoining our property and on a structure that extends across our claims. Noront terminated its option on the Hunter's Point property, due to a change of focus caused by their copper-nickel discovery in Ontario, which is consuming their work force and resources.

## **Exploration activities carried out by the Company**

In 2007, Globex and its partner Queenston Mining Inc. completed a fourteen (14) hole drill program and down-hole EM surveys on their Wood-Cadillac Joint Venture, near Cadillac, Quebec. Five (5) holes totalling 2,400 metres were drilled on the Ironwood zone and nine (9) holes totalling 3,500 metres were drilled on the Central Cadillac gold zone. Drilling on Central Cadillac intersected several narrow gold zones. We have also compiled the data from our Ironwood gold zone, and mandated a NI 43-101 report to guide us in our future exploration, and to give us a grade and tonnage calculation. With the receipt of the NI 43-101 report published on March 19, 2008, Globex and Queenston are considering their options, which include further drilling, production or some other scenario.

At our Vauze copper-zinc-gold-silver property, located 10 kilometres north of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, an experimental deep penetration Induced Polarization Survey indicated two computer-generated anomalies that warranted drilling. Globex tested the anomalies, completing a two (2) hole deep drilling program totalling 2,500 metres, followed by down-hole EM surveys. The first hole encountered extremely intense chlorite alteration and scattered sulphide mineralization as disseminated pyrite and stringers and chalcopyrite-pyrite stringers over wide widths. The second hole of the program that targeted a well-defined resistivity anomaly, also intersected but less intense alteration and no significant sulphide mineralization. In 2007, we also added 3 claims to our Vauze property.

On our **Lyndhurst copper property**, 40 kilometres north of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, a program of 24 short drill holes totalling 2,000 metres, tested the #1 copper-silica zone in partnership with Agregats R-N. Copper-silica mineralization was encountered and the drill data is being computerized into a 3D model after which further drilling will be considered. Work may also be undertaken to evaluate the economic potential of the nearby Lyndhurst copper deposit as a silica flux ore for the Horne smelter.

To the west on the **Lyndhurst property**, line cutting was done in preparation for deep penetration IP Survey over the deep pyrite-pyrrhotite-chalcopyrite-sphalerite, "Moses" massive sulphide zone. If the survey delineates the zone and indicates in which direction it extends, further drilling will be undertaken. In late fall 2007, Geotech Ltd. carried out an airborne deep penetration VTEM geophysical survey over the entire property. In 2007, we also added claims to our **Lyndhurst** property, covering additional favourable horizons.

In late fall 2007, Globex engaged Geotech Ltd. to perform airborne deep penetration VTEM geophysical surveys. Target areas include the Lyndhurst and Vauze properties as well as a very large survey over a strike length of some 40 kilometres in a third area. In total, over 4,400 kilometres of geophysical surveys

has been flown. Anomalies indicated by the surveys if not already owned by Globex have been acquired and will be part of an exploration initiative planned for 2008.

On our **Normetal mine zinc-copper-silver-gold property**, a drill program was expanded to 22 holes. 17 holes totalling 3,529 metres had been completed, although some had to be abandoned due to poor bedrock conditions. Sulphide mineralization has been encountered and assays will be made available over time but backlogs at the laboratory and other pressing demands on geologists' time are causing delays.

The first of a 6-hole diamond drilling program started in December 2007 on our **Parbec Gold property** near Malartic, Quebec. The property straddles the prolific, gold localizing Cadillac Fault and is located just west of Osisko's large Canadian Malartic gold project. The property hosts numerous gold zones and a small gold resource but has never been drilled at depth. Previous work included numerous shallow drill holes (less than 152 metres vertical) and a 579 metres ramp.

In January 2007, Aeroquest International carried out a Helicopter-Borne AeroTEM System Electromagnetic and Magnetic survey over the **Bousquet East and La Pause** gold properties, the **Smith-Zulapa gold-copper-nickel** and **Transterre gold properties**, the **Grandroy and the Bateman Bay** copper-gold projects near Chibougamau and **the Salt and Simon Lake** gold projects, south of Chapais.

Following the AeroTEM survey, Globex prospected the **Smith-Zulapa copper-nickel property**, located south of Senneterre Quebec. We recompiled the old drilling, and in 2008, drilled two short holes: assays are pending.

Prospecting and a ground MAG-EM survey were also carried out on our **Salt gold property** in Rale Township, Quebec.

Compilation work was carried out on our **Tavernier gold-copper-zinc property** in order to prepare the property for prospecting and possible drilling in 2008.

Prospecting was undertaken over several months on our **Tonnancour copper-zinc-gold-silver property**. Numerous airborne anomalies were checked on the ground. We are waiting for the final report but based on what we have seen to date, we have decided to recompile all old data and intend to drill select targets next spring or summer.

On the **New Marlon** gold property in Rouyn Township, Quebec, we carried out a mapping and prospecting program during the summer of 2007.

During the summer of 2007, we carried out prospecting work on our **Nantel** zinc property near l'Annonciation, Quebec and added claims to our **Fish Lake** property in Tiblemont Township, Quebec.

On the **Gayhurst** molybdenum property, Quebec, Globex cut a grid and performed an Induced Polarization survey over part of the property in order to define drill targets.

On the **Dalet** property, Quebec, line cutting and a ground horizontal loop survey was performed over the Dalet property in August 2007. A geophysical drill target was located.

As regards the Company's **Timmins magnesium-talc property** in Ontario, Globex withdrew from discussions to fund a feasibility study. The rising Canadian dollar coupled with a falling U.S. dollar negatively affected the viability of the project. The total project as contemplated has a capital cost of US\$1 billion. Part of the reason for the high cost is the use of a robust technology, which does not engender any technology risk. Globex is currently exploring a different technology.

On the **French Village Lake** property, Nova Scotia, Globex undertook an exploration program consisting principally of an induced polarization survey in order to search for anomalies related to several zones of anomalous zinc values. The survey indicated areas of interest and Globex personnel recently visited the property to do field verification and to plan additional work for early 2008.

On our Mooseland property in Nova Scotia, we completed the clean-up of the old mine site.

The Fabie Bay/Magusi River property package was increased in size by staking in 2007. The royalties will apply to these new claims. The entire property package, including the nearby Duprat claim block was flown with a combine EM-MAG survey. Production at Fabie Bay commenced in November 2007.

On March 19, 2007, Rocmec announced a new National Instrument 43-101 compliant resource estimate for the **Russian Kid Gold Deposit** completed by Système Géostat International Inc. of Blainville, Quebec under the supervision of Mr. Claude Duplessis P. Eng. Preproduction and development work continues.

Gold Bullion Development Corporation has permitting in place to commence dewatering the Rousseau gold property which will facilitate ramping to bulk sample the known gold zone and drill off more mineralization from underground.

On December 12<sup>th</sup>, 2007, **Acadian Mining Corporation** announced a NI 43-101 mineral resource estimate based on 184 historic drill holes completed during the 1970's Getty zinc-lead deposit. The NI 43-101 report was prepared by Mercator Geological Services Limited, independent consultants to Acadian. A 100-hole drill program is in progress in order to upgrade the inferred resource estimate to the measured and indicated category. Globex has a 1% gross metal royalty on all production from the 4.1 million tonne Getty zinc-lead deposit, subject to a 50% buyout.

Osisko Exploration Ltd. is exploring the East Amphi and Fourax Gold Zones adjoining their Malartic East Mine project. Globex maintains a 2% net smelter royalty on these gold zones and numerous associated claims. This royalty is subject to a \$1.5 million buyout.

In Clericy and Aiguebelle Townships, Quebec, **Typhoon Exploration Inc.** is exploring a large package of claims including the Fayolle gold zone. Globex retains a 2% net smelter royalty, subject to a \$2 million buyout, on this land package.

#### 2006

Gross revenue from options exceeded \$1.9 million with seven properties currently under option. Optionees undertook significant expenditures on the Russian Kid gold and Fabie Bay copper deposits as both properties entered the pre-production stage.

Follow-up drilling on the *Wood-Pandora* joint venture intersected erratic gold values and the drill program was stopped in order to allow time to compile the new data and generate up-to-date sections and plans. Drilling of a weak electromagnetic anomaly indicated by an airborne geophysical survey flown exclusively for Globex and Queenston intersected gold bearing sulphide mineralization with the middle of the three returning 2.22 g/t Au over 7.3 m including 5.43 g/t Au over a 1.63 m section. By year end, a small gold deposit, the Ironwood Zone, had been outlined. More work is planned on this zone as well as on the rest of the Wood-Pandora property including, in particular, the Central Cadillac Gold mine property to the west. In October, Globex reached an agreement with Queenston whereby Globex would acquire a 50% interest in nine claims adjoining the Wood-Pandora joint venture claim block by the performance of \$50,000 in exploration, which was completed by year end.

In 2006, Rocmec completed cash and share payments to Globex which total \$710,000 and 1,750,000 Rocmec shares. Work on the property has progressed, including dewatering, sampling, diamond drilling and bulk sampling. Rocmec signed a milling agreement with Richmont Mines Inc. ("Richmont") to treat Russian Kid gold ore at Richmont's Camflo mill. In the last quarter of 2006, Rocmec started test mining and to date has sent two bulk samples for milling. Globex has, as of February 2007, received 22.3 ounces of gold from initial underground sampling under Rocmec's 5% royalty obligation to Globex. It is hoped that Rocmec can reach commercial production at the *Russian Kid* property in 2007, providing Globex with a steady revenue stream in the form of gold. Exploration drilling by Rocmec also intersected what may be a new gold zone (the Boucher Zone) near the mine workings.

In March 2006, Globex optioned its *Fabie Bay and Magusi River* massive sulphide, gold silver, zinc, copper deposits to First Metals Inc. ("First Metals"). Under the agreement, First Metals has paid Globex \$750,000 to date. Globex is to receive a further cash payment of \$250,000 at commercial production as well as 10% of the issued capital of First Metals. A 2% Net Metal Royalty on production will also be paid as well as 10% of the Net Profits after First Metals recoups \$10 million of its capital costs. Metallurgical test work on three drill holes from the Fabie Bay property reported favourable results augmenting First Metals' resource calculation. Shortly thereafter, First Metals received permission to extract an initial 50,000 tonne bulk

sample. By year-end, permitting had been completed and construction of a 37km power line started. Infrastructure such as offices, bridges, road improvements, a settling pond, etc. were in progress or completed and pumping out of the open pit and ramp was underway. It is expected that the open pit and ramp will be pumped out and ore shipped before the end of the second quarter of 2007.

Globex optioned its recently acquired Rousseau township gold property to Consolidated Big Valley Resources Inc. (now Gold Bullion Development Corp.) for \$65,000, 100,000 shares, a 6% Net Metal Royalty and a minimum \$30,000 per year Net Metal Royalty applicable after 18 months. This newly-acquired project includes a 428 m ramp and 188 m of crosscuts on the "Principal Vein". The Principal Vein has a reported historical, non National Instrument 43-101 resource of 39,600 tonnes grading 13.71 g/t (0.34 oz/T) Au. Gold Bullion Development Corp. has applied for a permit to dewater the ramp and intends to bulk sample the Principal Vein at the earliest opportunity. The property has significant exploration potential.

In November, Globex acquired a 1% Gross Metal Royalty on the Getty zinc-lead deposit in Nova Scotia. The Getty deposit is the western extension of the adjacent Scotia Mine, now being developed by Acadian Gold to production. In addition to the historical, non-National Instrument 43-101 resource, the property has, quoting Acadian Gold, "potential for additional discoveries".

During the year, drill programs were undertaken on the Raven River gold property and Gayhurst molybdenum property. In the Chibougamau area of Globex's Bateman Bay property, additional claims were staked and Globex purchased a gold property from prospector Henry Salt.

Perhaps the most important transaction, made public shortly after year end, was Globex's acquisition of a Net Metal Royalty in a series of zinc deposits in the state of Tennessee, U.S.A. It is hoped that production will be initiated from these deposits toward the end of 2007 and provide Globex with significant cash flow in 2008.

In 2006, the total asset value of the Company doubled to \$8,139,230 from \$3,811,691 in 2005, which was itself a doubling of the 2004 value of \$1,846,967. This was despite the fact that under Canadian generally accepted accounting principles, many of Globex's assets are valued at nil, even if they have resources or excellent exploration or development potential.

Two flow-through financings completed at a premium of 10% over market price netted Globex \$1,704,700. As the funds were raised outside Quebec and will be in large part spent in Quebec, Globex will be eligible for rebates of more than 40% on all exploration expenditures.

At December 31, 2006, Globex's closing share price on the TSX was \$6.85 and the total number of common shares outstanding was 16,459,550.

## 1. Exploration Properties in Canada and the United States

The following table is a guide to some of Globex's current portfolio of mineral properties. The nature of the exploration business is such that this information changes continually as new properties are identified and acquired, and existing ones mature for development, are sold or released, or explored. This year, due to the large number of properties, some that are spatially close, have been grouped under a single property name.

Property Descriptive Name (listed alphabetically)	Interest	Size (hectares)	Commodity	Location	Exploration Work 2008 or First Quarter 2009	Optioned (O) Joint Venture (JV)
SIGNIFICANT EXPLORATION PROPERTIE	ES					
Duquesne West	50%	300	Gold	Destor & Duparquet Twps, Quebec, CA		
Lyndhurst	100%	2,647	Copper, Zinc	Destor & Poularies Twps, Quebec, CA	√	
Mooseland Gold	100%	648	Gold	Halifax County, Nova Scotia, CA		
Nordeau East & West and Bateman gold zone	100%	1,273	Gold, Iron	Vauquelin Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	0
Poirier	100%	199	Copper, Zinc	Poirier & Joutel Twps, Quebec, CA		
Ramp	100%	1,461	Gold	Beatty, Carr, Coulson & Wilkie Twps, Ontario, CA		
Timmins Magnesite – Talc	100%	384	Magnesium, Talc, Silica	Deloro Twp, Ontario, CA	٧	JV
Wood-Pandora and Central Cadillac	50%	754	Gold	Cadillac Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	JV
LESS SIGNIFICANT PROPERTIES WITH PA	AST PRODUC	TION OR DRILL	ED MINERALIZED ZONE	s		
Bell Mountain	100%	416	Gold	Churchill County, Nevada, USA		
Blackcliff	50%	120	Gold	Malartic Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	0
Donalda	100%	146	Gold	Rouyn Twp, Quebec, CA		
Duvay	100%	169	Gold	Duverny Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	O (2009)
Eagle	100%	109	Gold	Joutel Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	
Fish Lake and Fish North	100%	96	Gold	Tiblemont Twp, Quebec, CA		
Fontana	75%	560	Gold	Duverny Twp, Quebec, CA		
Gayhurst	100%	1,440	Molybdenum	Gayhurst Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	
Grand Calumet	100%	692	Uranium, Fluorine	Grand Calumet Twp, Quebec, CA		0

Property Descriptive Name (listed alphabetically)	Interest	Size (hectares)	Commodity	Location	and the little section is a periodic and sept to the	Optioned (O) oint Ventured (JV)
LESS SIGNIFICANT PROPERTIES WITH	PAST PRODUCTION	ON OR DRILLED	MINERALIZED ZONES (	(CONT`D)		
Moulton Hill	100%	544	Gold, Copper, Zinc, Silver	Ascot Twp, Quebec, CA		
Normetal Mine	100%	387	Copper, Zinc, Gold, Silver	Clermont & Desmeloizes Twps, Quebec, CA	٧	
Parbec	100%	220	Gold	Malartic Twp, Quebec, CA	√	
Rousseau	100%	427	Gold	Rousseau Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	
Suffield	100%	654	Zinc, Copper, Silver, Lead	Ascot Twp, Quebec, CA	<b>v</b>	0
Vauze	100%	351	Zinc, Copper	Dufresnoy Twp, Quebec, CA	√	
Vulcan	100%	307	Gold, Platinum, Palladium	Ferry County, Washington State, USA		
Wrightbar Mine	100%	217	Gold	Bourlamaque Twp, Quebec, CA		
OTHER EARLY/IMMEDIATE STAGE E	XPLORATION PRO	PERTIES				
Arntfield	100%	16	Gold	Beauchastel Twp, Quebec, CA		
Beauchastel-Rouyn	100%	2,864	Gold, Copper, Zinc	Beauchastel & Rouyn Twps, Quebec, CA	٧	
Beacon #1	100%	14	Gold	Louvicourt Twp, Quebec, CA		
Blockhouse	100%	162	Gold	Nova Scotia, CA		
вм	70%	688	Gold	Beauchastel Twp, Quebec, CA		
Bousquet East & West	100%	464	Gold	Bousquet Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	
Buckell Lake	100%	32	Gold	Scott Twp, Quebec, CA		
Cheticamp	100%	2,362	Polymetallic based precious metals	Inverness County, Cape Breton, N.S., CA	٧	
Colnet Lake	100%	258	Gold, Copper	Montbray Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	
Courville	100%	240	Gold	Courville Twp, Quebec, CA		
Dalet	100%	236	Copper, Zinc	Dalet Twp, Quebec, CA	٧	
Fox West	100%	65	Gold	Beatty Twp, Ontario, CA	٧	
French Village Lake	100%	1,877	Copper, Lead, Zinc	Nova Scotia, CA	√	
Grenville Zn	100%	709	Zinc	NTS 31 J/10, Quebec, CA	٧	
Heva	100%	582	Gold	Cadillac Twp, Quebec, CA	<b>√</b>	

Property Descriptive Name Interest	Size Commodity	ocation Exploration Optioned (O)
(listed alphabetically)	(hectares)	Work 2008 or Joint
	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	First Quarter Ventured (JV)
		2009

# OTHER EARLY/IMMEDIATE STAGE EXPLORATION PROPERTIES (CONT'D)

OTHER EARCH INNIVEDIATE STAGE EXP	LONATION I NO	Entires (co.	5,		
Hunters Point	100%	24,984	Gold, Uranium, rare earth	Atwater, Bellefeuille, Booth, Couturier, Gaulin, McLachlin, Pommeroy, Reclus & Villedieu Twps, Quebec, CA	٧
Indian Path	100%	437	Gold	Nova Scotia, CA	
Jacobie Copper	100%	64	Copper	2075 Mining District (03 - Cariboo, B.C., CA	
Laguerre-Knutson-Raven River	100%	64	Gold	Hearst & McVittie Twps, Ontario, CA	
Leipsigate	100%	2,168	Gold	Nova Scotia, CA	
L'Huillier & Fourcet Lakes	100%	701	Uranium	NTS 310/03 & 31 0/06, Quebec, CA	
La Pause	100%	420	Gold	La Pause Twp, Quebec, CA	٧
Litchfield	100%	701	Uranium	Litchfield Twp, Quebec, CA	
Maso	100%	2,415	Gold, Copper, Zinc,Silver	Joutel area, QC, CA	
New Marlon	100%	166	Gold	Rouyn Twp, Quebec, CA	
Poirier South	100%	583	Copper, Zinc, Gold	Poirier Twp, Quebec, CA	
Salt	100%	1,213	Copper, Zinc, Gold	Rale Twp, Quebec, CA	٧
Scheen Lake	100%	233	Platinum, Palladium	Guillet Twp, Quebec, CA	
Simon Lake	100%	112	Gold	Scott Twp, Quebec, CA	
Smith-Zulapa	100%	1,917	Gold, Copper, Nickel	Tiblemont Twp, Quebec, CA	٧
Tarmac	100%	96	Gold	Dubuisson Twp, Quebec, CA	
Tavernier	100%	925	Gold, Copper, Zinc	Tavernier Twp, Quebec, CA	٧
Tiblemont Island	100%	108	Gold	Tiblemont Twp, Quebec, CA	
Tonnancour	100%	3,002	Copper, Zinc, Gold, Silver	Tonnancour & Josselin Twps, Quebec, CA	٧
Transterre	100%	426	Gold	Senneterre Twp, Quebec, CA	٧
Turgeon Lake	100%	123	Gold	Lavergne Twp, Quebec, CA	٧
Tut	100%	415	Gold	Ligneris Twp, Quebec, CA	
Victoria West	100%	724	Gold	Clericy Twp, Quebec, CA	

Property Descriptive Name (listed alphabetically)	ROYALTY INTERESTS	Optionee	Exploration Work 2008 or First Quarter 2009
Bateman Bay and Grandroy	4% Gross Metal Royalty (50% due to Altai Resouces)	Processor Resources	√
Bilson-Cubric	4% Gross Metal Royalty	Bulls Eye Exploration	V
Blackcliff	4% Gross Metal Royalty	C2C & Animiki	√
Duprat	2% Net Metal Royalty equal to 2% of all metal production 10% Net Profit Royalty after the recoup of \$10,000,000 in capital costs	First Metals Inc.	SEE NOTE 1
Duvan	4% Gross Metal Royalty	Bulls Eye Exploration	
East Amphi	2% Net Smelter Royalty after 1 <sup>st</sup> 300,000 Au ozs	Osisko	V
Fayolle	2% Net Smelter Royalty	Typhoon Explorations	٧
Fourax	2% Net Smelter Royalty after 1 <sup>st</sup> 300,000 Au ozs	Osisko	٧
Getty Deposit	1% Gross Metal Royalty	Acadian Gold	٧
Halliwell	2% Gross Metal Royalty	Bulls Eye Exploration	٧
Fabie Bay Mine & Magusi River deposit	2% Net Metal Royalty equal to 2% of all metal production 10% Net Profit Royalty after the recoup of \$10,000,000 in capital costs	First Metals Inc.	SEE NOTE 1
La Reine	1% Gross Metal Royalty	Bulls Eye Exploration	
Pacaud	1% Net Diamond Royalty	Dianor Resources	
Russian Kid	5% Net Metal Royalty on first 25,000 ounces of gold production and all other metals until 25,000 ounces of gold are poured 3% Net Metal Royalty on all production from the property after the first 25,000 ounces of gold production	Rocmec Mining	٧
Standard Gold	1% Net Smelter Royalty	Terry O'Connor	٧
Tennessee Zinc Mines	1% Gross Metals Royalty Zinc (Price LME US\$0.90 - \$1.09) 1.4% Gross Metals Royalty Zinc (Price LME over US\$1.10)	Middle Tennessee Mines	SEE NOTE 2
Wemindji	1% Net Diamond Royalty 1% Net Smelter Royalty		

## Note 1: Fabie Bay, Magusi River and Duprat

First Metals Inc. (FMA) achieved commercial production at Globex's royalty generating Fabie Bay copper-silver deposit north of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec. First Metals as per our contract, issued 3,886,018 shares to Globex representing 10% of their issued capital, and making Globex their largest shareholder. In addition to mining the Fabie Bay deposit, First Metals drilled off the adjacent Magusi deposit and performed geotechnical work in order to prepare it for production. They received the permit allowing them to sink a ramp on the zone, bulk sample it and prepare for commercial production, but due to falling base metal prices, the operation was halted until metal prices recover. In a press release dated February 9, 2009, FMA released a mineral resource estimate as at October 31, 2008 for the Magusi deposit based on an NI 43-101 report by Scott Wilson Roscoe Postle Associates Inc. The text of the press release is available on SEDAR, First Metals Inc., project no. 01372945.

## Note 2: Tennessee Zinc Mines

Plunging zinc prices negatively affected the viability of Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation's (SRA) zinc mine in Tennessee, on which Globex holds a royalty interest. This led to the closing of the mine in the fourth quarter. The fate of the mine and SRA are uncertain at this point.

## **Important Definitions Pertaining to Following Exploration Properties**

## "Historical estimate"

An estimate of mineral resources or mineral reserves was prepared prior to February 1, 2001. A historic estimate is non-NI 43-101 compliant: Under the regulation, the issuer must inform the reader of the source, author and date of the historic estimate. As well, the following cautionary language must accompany the historic estimate:

- A qualified person has not done sufficient work to classify the historical estimate as current mineral resources or reserves;
- The issuer is not treating the historical estimate as current mineral resources or mineral reserves; and
- The historical estimate should not be relied upon. The relevance and reliability of the historical estimate, and any more recent estimates will be given.

In this annual information form, when the term *historical*, is encountered, all of the preceding cautionary language applies.

### "Qualified Person"

All scientific and technical information contained in this annual information form was prepared by the Company's geological staff under the supervision of Jack Stoch, President and CEO, who is a qualified Person under NI 43-101 regulations.

## **Significant Exploration Properties**

Globex does not have any properties "material to the issuer" as defined by NI 43-101. Globex believes its most significant exploration properties are as follows: Timmins magnesite-talc, Wood, Duquesne West, Lyndhurst, Mooseland, Nordeau gold, Poirier, Ramp, Russian Kid and Bateman Bay. Each of these exploration properties is described below. These descriptions include information as to historic mining and exploration activity by third parties that is believed to be reliable, but which has not been confirmed by Globex geological personnel and thus should not be relied upon. There can be no assurance that any of these properties will contain adequate mineralization to justify a decision to construct a mine. See "Other Aspects of the Business – Exploration Risks", "— Uncertainty of Reserves and Mineralization Estimates," and other mining-related risks factors in the "Other Aspects of the Business" section.

### **Timmins Magnesite-Talc**

Location. The property consist of 17 patented surface rights claims and 19 mineral claims situated 13 km southeast of the City of Timmins, in the southern half of Deloro Township, Porcupine Mining District,, Ontario. Access is via Pine Street in Timmins, which extends southward into northern Ogden Township. A gravel bush road trends eastward from Ogden Township just below the township line (Odgen - Montjoy) into Adams Township. After the road crosses the regional power-line, a branch trends northward directly across the centre of the property in Deloro Township.

Geology and Metallurgy. The area is underlain by Archean intrusive and extrusive units and sediments including large masses of altered ultramafic and at least one east-west diabase dyke. Strikes are generally east-west, dips near vertical or steeply to the north. The magnesite-talc-quartz rock unit is exposed on surface as large areas of outcrop 10 to 20 feet above a sand plain floor. The property, as described in government documents, is reported to contain a large body of magnesite, talc and quartz reported to be in the order of +100,000,000 million tonnes (historical non NI 43-101) in the limited area previously tested by widely spaced drill holes. This historical tonnage reference has not been confirmed by Globex geological personnel and should not be relied upon. The zone is made up of roughly 54% magnesite (MgCO<sub>3</sub>), 27% talc and 16% quartz with 3% accessory iron oxides. Previous pilot plant flotation tests indicate that 65-70% of the magnesite can be recovered in a flotation concentrate which is 99% acid soluble. Iron has replaced some magnesia in the crystal lattice of the magnesite resulting in a high iron product. The iron can be removed by chemical processes.

The carbonate concentrate can be calcined to produce caustic calcined magnesia having the following chemical properties:

Magnesia (MgO)	92.5%
Iron Oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	6.0%
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> )	1.0%
Lime (CaO)	0.1%
Miscellaneous	0.4%

Extensive previous bench pilot research has confirmed that the iron in the caustic calcined MgO can be reduced from 6.0% to 0.4% ( $Fe_2O_3$ ) or lower, by a simple chlorine roast. The chlorine roast will remove the iron as volatilized ferric chloride ( $FeCl_3$ ) itself a saleable chemical by-product used in water purification.

The analysis of the low iron product is:

Magnesia (MgO)	98.3%
Iron Oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> )	0.4%
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> )	0.8%
Lime (CaO)	0.1%
Miscellaneous	0.4%

Talc can be recovered as a first stage in the flotation process, and after cleaning and re-cleaning in additional flotation cells, can be dried and processed by fine grinding to produce a high purity, fibre free, low arsenic talc, suitable for the paper, paint and cosmetic industries. The 30-35% of the magnesite lost to tailings in the second stage of the flotation process can be chemically recovered.

Testing has indicated that the tailing from the flotation make an excellent feed which will produce a high purity product (99% MgO) with iron and calcium each less than 0.1%.

In addition, the quartz in the rock can be recovered in the flotation process and possibly sold as Flux to local smelters.

In October 2001, Globex received a Scoping Study prepared by the international engineering firm Hatch which proposed Globex proceed with a bankable feasibility study in order to study and document a proposed CDN\$1.15 billion (US\$966.0 million) mine-mill-smelter complex proposal.

In 2002 and 2003, Globex drilled four cross-sectional holes across the magnesite deposit. In 2004, 100 core samples representing a complete cross section of the magnesite deposit were sent for whole rock and QemSCAN analysis at SGS's Lakefield, Ontario laboratory.

In 2007, two samples of "average ore" and "high-grade ore" were sent to Drinkard Metalox for testing, using a patented process to produce magnesium oxide.

In 2008, Globex signed a binding Letter of Intent (the "LOI") with the hydrometallurgical research firm, Drinkard Metalox, Inc., pertaining to Globex's magnesite-talc property near Timmins, Ontario. Under the LOI, a joint venture was formed (75% Globex and 25% Drinkard Metalox) in order to perform test work, and if successful, monetize a patented hydrometallurgical process to produce magnesium compounds and high brightness talc from the property. During the third quarter of 2008, laboratory scale test was completed. Results were positive and test work moved on to the next phase; bench scale testing. Globex engaged Aker Metals, a division of Aker Solutions Canada Inc., to oversee the application of the process technologies.

Seventeen (17) drill holes, totalling 2,126.7m (TM-05 to TM-21 inclusive) were completed on sections 8+50E, 9+50E and 10+50E, within the core, central area of the Timmins talc-magnesite deposit. Field work was conducted during October to December, 2008 and concentrated on stratigraphic drilling of the main southern magnesite lens, in the area of the Pamour Pit, for magnesite, talc, MgO (wt%) grades and mineralogical zonation studies. A stratigraphic fence was also completed to examine the northern magnesite zone, on section 10+50E. Laboratory analysis of samples from this work are still underway.

On November 3, 2008, Globex announced the engagement of KPMG Corporate Finance LLC as exclusive financial advisor to help arrange financing of Globex's magnesite-talc project. KPMG has assigned a dedicated team to work with Globex to move the program toward production.

#### Ironwood

**Location.** The Wood Mine property is located 50 kilometres east of the city of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, and three kilometres east of the village of Cadillac, Quebec. The original property is 184 hectares in size and consists of eight contiguous, unpatented mining claims. The property straddles paved provincial highway 117 and is reached by driving 1.5 miles east of the village of Cadillac, Quebec. Globex owns 100% of the property. Globex is project manager for the Wood-Pandora joint venture.

*Geology.* The property is located on a southern flank of the Cadillac Syncline. The main lithologies are Archean in age and are arranged as a subvertical to steep south dipping, overturned homocline, which strikes approximately east-west. These lithologies, from north to south, consist of and minor bands of lean magnetite iron formations of the Cadillac Group, mafic and felsic volcanics of the Piche Group and of the Pontiac Group. An east-west trending, narrow, 15 to 50 metre thick subvertical band of carbonate-talc-chlorite schists cuts through the Piche and Cadillac groups at a low angle. This is historically referred to as the Cadillac Break, a shear structure of crustal proportions.

Gold mineralization associated with the Cadillac Break structure occurs in three separate forms: (i) narrow, shallow south dipping quartz-tourmaline-sulphide-scheelite-native gold veins which are typically 2 to 20 centimetres in thickness and occur as stacked sets adjacent to the Cadillac Break, mainly in Piche Group volcanics; (ii) lenticular sulphide zones, 0.1 to 1.5 metre thick, consisting of 1% to 30% pyrite and subvertical quartz veining developed at either or both margins of a series of three or four banded magnetic iron formation units; and (iii) biotitic silicification zones hosting 1% to 20% disseminated sulphides and locally up to 10% tourmaline.

Currently in the historic mine area, there are two main areas of gold mineralization recognized. The "W" Zone (Wood Zone) consists of a series of stacked sulphide ore and quartz-tourmaline vein zones, which are developed in the area of the Wood Shaft, to depth and on strike to areas, which have previously been mined. The "P" Zone (Pandora Zone) consists of silicified, biotitic sediments and a mafic tuff. The "P" Zone straddles the property's eastern boundary with the former Pandora Mine and resembles zones, which have been investigated on the Pandora and Tonawanda properties to the east. In 2006, a new sulphide-bearing zone called the Ironwood zone was discovered.

**Mining History.** The Wood Mine property was originally acquired around 1927. Three drill holes were completed under option by Canadian Enterprises, Limited in 1934. Wood-Cadillac diamond drilled during 1936 and put down a three-compartment shaft to 522 feet in 1937. From 1937 to 1938, lateral work was carried out on the 250, 375 and 500-foot levels. Several ore bodies were developed. A 200 ton-per-day mill was built in 1939.

In 1941, a 500-foot deep winze was sunk from the 500-foot level in an area 400 feet west of the shaft, with lateral work carried out on the 625, 750 and 875-foot levels and a station cut at 1,000 feet. This lower level development of ore did not come on stream soon enough to feed the mill at capacity, forcing mine closure in 1942. Total production from the upper three levels was reported to be 27,213 ounces of gold and 4,519 ounces of silver from 179,400 tons of milled ore. In 1942, 431 pounds of hand-cobbled scheelite grading  $20.05\% \text{ WO}_3$  was also shipped.

During 1945, Central Cadillac Mines, Limited completed rehabilitation on both the Wood Mine property and the nearby Central Cadillac Mine. In 1946, underground work began again and the two mines were linked. Capacity of the Wood mill was increased to 350 tons per day and milling resumed in 1947. The Wood shaft was deepened to 875 feet in 1948. Milling stopped in 1949 due to lagging ore development and drops in grades. Production from the consolidated properties for the 1947-1949 period was reported to be 32,479 ounces gold and 4,167 ounces silver from 257,254 milled tons.

The consolidated property lay idle until 1965, when five drill holes were completed on an area east of the Wood Shaft. In 1969, Gold Hawk Exploration Limited drilled eight holes for a total length of 5,522 feet, testing a 700-foot strike length of mineralization located 700 feet east of the shaft. In 1973, Hawk Mines Limited drilled between the Wood Shaft and the west boundary. In 1975, the property was optioned by

Gallant Gold Mines Limited, which later conducted diamond drilling totalling some 2,000 metres and a very low frequency electromagnetic surveying program.

During 1984, La Compagnie de Gestion Minière Louvicourt Ltée completed 19 drill holes totalling 4,930 metres in the areas of the Wood Shaft (W Zone) and eastern boundary (P Zone). These claims lapsed and were re-staked in 1995. Amblin Resources Inc. drilled nine widely spaced holes in 1997, eight of which encountered visible gold. However, the option was terminated due to a lack of funds. Globex has managed convert its back-in right into an ownership right through negotiations with the underlying prospector group.

As for the current state of the property, the Wood Shaft is capped and the head frame and buildings have been removed. The discovery by Agnico-Eagle of a significant gold deposit, approximately 4km to the east on the same stratigraphic horizon, which traverses the Wood property, has increased the importance and economic potential of the property.

In late 2004, Globex signed a joint venture agreement with Queenston Mining Inc. whereby Globex and Queenston combined Globex's Wood property and the western half of Queenston's Pandora property in order to unitize the claim blocks and thus provide a better property base for both companies.

Deep drilling under the management of Globex started in November 2004 to test for possible gold mineralization similar to Agnico Eagle's Lapa discovery, which is located immediately to the East of the Pandora property. This drilling provided mixed results. In late 2005, a second drill program was undertaken. Drill hole W05-09 located south of the Wood Mine shaft area, intersected two new gold zones, the D Zone and Mudstone Zone, which assayed 8.51 g/t Au over 28 m and 68.19 g/t Au over 1.5 m respectively. An additional drill program was started in December 2005 to follow up on this discovery and to test a weak airborne electromagnetic anomaly.

In 2005, Globex and Queenston acquired 100% interest in the adjoining Central Cadillac property subject to a 1½ Net Smelter Royalty (NSR).

In 2006, drilling of the weak airborne electromagnetic anomaly resulted in the discovery of what is now known as the Ironwood gold deposit. The majority of 35 holes totalling 8,313 m have outlined a gold bearing sulphide zone within a regional magnetite iron formation. A zone has been outlined to date over a strike length of 75 m and to a depth of 250 m. Drill hole intersections up to 11.6 m grading 22.2 g/t au have been intersected.

In 2007, Globex drilled an additional five holes totalling 2,400 metres on the Ironwood gold Zone and nine holes totalling 3,500 metres on the Central Cadillac property. The Ironwood drill holes helped to better define the limits of the gold mineralization while the Central Cadillac drilling tested the depth potential of certain areas of the property intersecting narrow gold zones.

Detailed geophysical surveys have also been undertaken on the property, including Induced Polarization, magnetometer and electromagnetic surveys.

In late 2007, we commissioned a NI 43-101 resource report on the Ironwood zone. The NI 43-101 Technical Report on the Ironwood Project dated February 26, 2008 was prepared by Consulting Geologist and qualified person Mr. Reno Pressacco, M.Sc.(A), P. Geo., and was filed on SEDAR March 19, 2008. It cited an inferred resource estimate of 243,200 tonnes grading 0.50 opt gold.

Also in 2008, metallurgical testwork was completed by SGS Lakefield Research Limited on a composite sample of the Ironwood deposit. Laboratory recovery rates have metallurgical test work as being above expectations. In addition, 2,818.29 metres of infill drilling was conducted at the Ironwood gold deposit with initial results released in a press release dated July 9, 2008. Drill intersections of up to 15 metres grading 15.27 g/t, Au (0.45 oz/t Au over 49.2 feet) were reported, confirming and detailing the continuity of gold values between previously reported holes.

## **Duquesne West**

**Location.** The Duquesne West property is located 25 kilometres northwest of the town of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, and 4 kilometres east from the town of Duparquet. The property consists of 20 contiguous unsurveyed claims, totalling 300 hectares.

Globex acquired a 50% interest in the property pursuant to an agreement dated December 19, 1986 with Jacques Viau. In order to acquire the interest, Globex issued 200,000 shares of Globex common stock to Mr. Viau, granted him a 1% net smelter return and agreed to expend CDN\$600,000 on the property (a condition that was subsequently waived).

The remaining 50% interest in the property is owned since 1986 by Géoconseils Jack Stoch Ltée, which is controlled by Jack Stoch, the President of Globex.

Geology. The Duquesne West property lies on the east-west striking southern limb of the Lepine Lake regional syncline within the Abitibi Greenstone Belt. The underlying rocks are all Precambrian in age and range from older volcanics of the Kinojévis Group followed by Clericy Sediments, younger volcanics of the Blake River Group and finally sediments of the Duparquet Group (Temiscaming-type). A major period of folding and faulting post-dated the final period of deposition and resulted in the development of the aforementioned Lepine Lake Syncline and other folds in the area as well as the Main Porcupine-Destor Break, a large regional gold-bearing structure that stretches east from the Timmins camp into Destor Township in Quebec. This was followed closely by the development of subsidiary splays and parallel shears and the intrusion of acid porphyries, granites and aplites and later basic dikes and lamprophyres, primarily along the faults.

**Exploration History.** The Duquesne West property was originally staked in 1923-1925 followed by extensive stripping, trenching and limited diamond drilling. In the 1930's, 38 diamond drill holes were drilled, totalling approximately 12,200 feet, and the Shaft and South Zones were discovered.

Fifteen more diamond drill holes totalling 9,929 feet were drilled from 1944-1949. From 1973-1982, extensive diamond drilling and geophysics were conducted on the property. In 1983, Claremont Mines Limited sank an 80-foot shaft and took a 425-ton bulk sample from Shaft Zone. In 1990 and 1991, Noranda Exploration conducted diamond drilling (13 holes) and did geological and geophysical exploration on the property.

In 1994, Globex undertook extensive geophysical coverage of the claims and drilled seven short holes totalling 440 metres. Between 1994 and 1997, Santa Fe (now Newmont) has conducted a further 78,000 feet of drilling. In 1996, Santa Fe also performed a real-time induced polarization survey and located an additional anomaly located between the Shaft Zone and the Fox Zone. Santa Fe drilled another hole in February 1997. Santa Fe outlined numerous gold zones, with values reaching 1.56 oz/T Au over 35 feet, and delineated significant geological resources in wide spaced drilling.

In late 2002, Kinross Gold Corporation covered much of the property with an I.P. survey and did geological mapping and rock geochemistry. They completed 14 drill holes and discovered two new gold zones.

The newly discovered Liz Zone was intersected in two drill holes, which returned the following:

DQ-02-02	6.86 g/t Au over 11.15 metres
DQ-02-10	5.90 g/t Au over 9.40 metres

The newly discovered NIP Zone intersected in hole DQ-02-09 returned 9.9 g/t Au over 3.5 metres.

Kinross undertook a NI 43-101 conformable resource calculation at the end of 2002: The following resource figure was not submitted to SEDAR and should thus be considered historical and non NI 43-101 conformable and should not be relied upon as it has not been confirmed by Globex geologists in a new NI 43-101 report:

Cut-off grade	Tonnage	Grade -
4 grams	1,067,000 tonnes	11.4 g/t Au
5 grams	665,000 tonnes	8.9 g/t Au

In late 2003 and early 2004, Queenston Mining Inc., Globex's new joint venture partner, completed a 15 holes deep drill program totalling 9,733 metres principally on the Liz Zone. Several holes intersected significant gold values in the Liz Zone as follows:

DQ-03-15	4.24 g/t Au over 8.0 metres including 6.09 g/t Au over 4.5 m
DQ-03-16	4.53 g/t Au over 13.6 metres including 6.06 g/t Au over 9.1 m

Queenston abandoned the project in mid-2004 after an expenditure of \$762,000.

In 2006, Globex and Géoconseils Jack Stoch Ltée optioned the property to Diadem Resources Ltd. Diadem quickly undertook a drill campaign and spent over \$1 million by the end of 2006. Initial drilling on the Liz Zone extended the zone an additional 160 metres to depth intersecting gold over wide widths. The option was terminated following the 2007 drill campaign. Results from the drill campaign included the following:

DDH#	Depth in Metres	MINERALIZATION RESULTS COMMENTS
DQ06-01	626	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 4.21 g/t Au over 10.3 m from 361.7 to 375.8 m including 7.55 g/t Au over 3.5 m from 362.5 to 366.0 m
		Other mineralization: - 2.07 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 475.0 to 476.0 m (Shaft Zone) - 15.8 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 557.0 to 558.0 m
DQ06-02	535	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 6.17 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 249.0 to 250.0 m
		Other mineralization: - 16.55 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 343.6 to 344.6 m (Shaft Zone) - 3.6 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 460.25 to 461.25 m - 0.86 g/t Au over 8.9 m from 485.6 to 494.5 m including 3.77 g/t Au over 0.8 m from 493.7 to 494.5 m (Fox Zone)
DQ06-03	<b>7</b> 02	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 4.1 g/t Au over 19.5 m from 621.0 to 640.5 m including 9.76 g/t Au over 6.0 m from 621.0 to 627.0 m
		Other mineralization: - 4.46 g/t Au over 0.75 m from 667.15 to 667.9 m
DQ06-04	777	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 1.3 g/t Au over 4.6 m from 728.5 to 732.0 m including 7.85 g/t Au over 0.5 m from 731.5 to 732.0 m
		Other mineralization: - 4.29 g/t Au over 0.4 m from 707.85 to 708.25 m

DQ06-05	744	<b>Liz Zone</b> : 0.46 g/t Au over 5.0 m from 607.0 to 612 m	
		Other mineralization:	
		- 2.90 g/t Au over 3.0 m from 487.0 to 490.0 m	
DQ06-06	699	<b>Liz Zone</b> : 6.72 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 531.0 to 532.0 m	
		Other Mineralization:	
		- 4.53 g/t Au over 2.0 m from 685.4 to 687.4 m (Shaft Zone)	
DQ06-07	825	<b>Liz Zone</b> : 1.29 g/t Au over 2.0 m from 773.0 to 775.0 m	
		including 2.27 g/t Au over 0.5 m from 774.5 to 775.0 m	
DQ06-08	735	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 1.3 Au over 15.4 m from 464.0 to 479.4 m	
		including 2.69 g/t Au over 5.5 m from 464.0 to 469.5 m	
		Including also 4.9 g/t Au over 1.5 m from 467.0 to 468.5 m $$	
		Other mineralization:	
		- 75.94 g/t Au(V.G.) over 0.4 m from 109.4 to 109.8 m	
		<ul> <li>6.17 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 437.0 to 438.0 m</li> </ul>	

Depth in Metres		DOU # NAINED ALIZATION DECLIET COMMACNITO				
DQ06-09	777	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 2.53 g/t Au over 14.5 m from 712.75 to 727.25 m				
		including 5.15 g/t Au over 3.5 m from 716.5 to 720.0 m				
		Other mineralization:				
		- 3.29 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 499.0 to 500.0 m				
		- 1.66 g/t Au over 8.0 m from 735.0 to 743.0 m				
DQ06-10	847	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 1.12 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 552.0 to 553.0 m				
		Other mineralization:				
		- 2.37 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 512.0 to 513.0 m				
		- 5.79 g/t Au over 0.8 m from 732.0 to 732.8 m (Shaft Zone)				
		- 2.4 g/t Au over 6.8 m from 797.5 to 804.3 m				
		including 6.71 g/t Au over 2.0 m from 802.3 to 804.3 m (Fox Zone)				
		- 1.31 g/t Au over 21.75 m from 819.0 to 840.75 m				
		including 4.83 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 819.0 to 820.0 m				
		5.18 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 829.0 to 830.0 m and				
		4.01 g/t Au over 0.5 m from 838.0 to 838.5 m and				
		3.09 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 839.0 to 840.0 m				
DQ06-11	670	<b>Liz Zone</b> : 3.01 g/t Au over 7.85 m from 555.15 m to 563.0 m				
		including 9.91 g/t Au over 1.65 m from 555.65 to 557.3 m				
		6.60 g/t Au over 5.1 m from 569.9 m to 575.0 m				
		including 10.59 g/t Au over 1.7 m from 572.5 to 574.2 m				
		Other mineralization:				
		- 5.48 g/t Au over 1.1 m from 601.4 to 602.5 m				
DQ06-12	549	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 4.38 g/t Au over 6.2 m from 266.8 to 273.0 m				
		including 7.35 g/t Au over 2.7 m from 266.8 m to 269.5 m				
		Other mineralization:				
		- 5.41 g/t Au over 2.1 m from 446.0 to 448.1 m (Shaft Zone)				
		- 4.87 g/t Au over 0.9 m from 484.85 to 485.75 m				
DQ06-13	639	<b>Liz Zone:</b> 3.3 g/t Au over 12.0 m from 529.0 to 541.0 m				
		including 6.34 g/t Au over 3.6 m from 537.4 to 541.0 m				
		Other mineralization:				
		- 2.45 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 560.0 to 561.0 m				

DQ06-14	576	Liz Zone: NSV for Liz Zone	
		Other mineralization:	
		- 1.4 g/t Au over 9.4 m from 286.6 to 296.0 m	
		- 6.01 g/t Au over 6.0 m from 312.0 to 318.0 m (Shaft Zone)	
		including 8.75 g/t Au over 4.0 m from 312.0 to 316.0 m	
		- 2.46 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 342.5 to 343.5 m	
		- 2.16 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 554.0 to 555.0 m (Fox Zone)	
DQ06-15	636	Liz Zone: NSV for Liz Zone	
		Other mineralization:	
		- 2.47 g/t Au over 1.1 m from 442.0 to 443.1 m (Shaft Zone)	
		- 2.09 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 481.0 to 482.0 m (Fox Zone)	
DQ06-16	300	<b>Nip Zone:</b> 0.56 g/t Au over 0.4 m from 204.7 to 205.1 m	
		Other mineralization:	****
		- 2.57 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 263.0 to 264.0 m	

DDH#	Depth in Metres	MINERALIZATION RESULTS COMMENTS
DQ06-17	300	<b>Nip Zone:</b> 2.7 g/t Au over 4.55 m from 216.55 to 221.1 m Including 4.08 g/t Au over 0.35 m from 216.55 to 216.90 m and 4.87 g/t Au over 2.1 m from 219.0 to 221.1 m
DQ06-18	507	Nip Zone: 143.35 g/t Au (V.G.) over 0.90 m from 407.5 to 408.4 m
DQ06-19	702	Pitt Zone Target: (On west boundary with Normabec Mining)
		Other mineralization: - 2.22 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 155.0 to 156.0 m - 4.01 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 328.0 to 329.0 m - 8.11 g/t Au(V.G.) over 2.0 m from 351.0 to 353.0 m - 2.06 g/t Au over 1.0 m from 502.0 to 503.0 m

No additional work has been done since the Diadem drill campaign.

## Lyndhurst

Location. The Lyndhurst property is located approximately 35 kilometres due north of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec. The property is accessed by driving 40 kilometres north on provincial highway and a gravel road. There are 110 claims and one mining concession totalling 2,760 hectares. Globex has a 100% ownership interest in the Lyndhurst property. On September 1, 1985, Globex acquired 96 claims and 1 mining concession from Géoconseils Jack Stoch Ltée, John Archibald, Chris Bryan and Dianne Stoch in exchange for 750,000 escrowed shares of Globex common stock, a 1.5% net smelter return and C\$15,000. Globex subsequently acquired additional claims by staking over the years acquiring and dropping claims as a result of exploration.

*Geology.* The Lyndhurst property covers a 10-kilometre strike length of the Hunter Group. The property is mostly underlain by the Hunter and Kinojévis Volcanic Groups, which belong to the Southern part of the Archean Abitibi lithotectonic Subprovince. Regional multiphase deformation affects all the rocks and most of these two volcanic groups are metamorphosed to greenschist facies. This group, composed mainly of felsic volcanics, has been intruded by the Poularies and Palmarolle Batholiths, forming the heart of the Lac Abitibi Antiform. The Hunter Group is believed to be older than the predominately mafic Kinojévis Group which is overlying in discordance to the south.

The regional east-west Lyndhurst Shear Zone crosses the southern half of the property and may have been responsible for the shearing often noted at the contact point between the two volcanic groups. A large mineralized alteration zone has been followed down plunge from the mine to the west and is open at depth.

*Mining History*. The Lyndhurst property hosts the past copper producing Lyndhurst Mine (reportedly 200,000 tons at 2% copper) and has been worked piecemeal by numerous companies since its discovery in 1928. In 1955, Lyndhurst Mining Company Limited sank a 215 metre shaft with five levels and began limited production after an extensive program of underground diamond drilling.

Further exploration, principally diamond drilling, was undertaken by various companies until 1988 when Minnova conducted an input survey, deep EM survey, geological and lithogeochemical sampling, mapping, stripping and diamond drilling. From 1991 to 1993, Noranda Exploration undertook mapping, stripping, induced polarization and horizontal-loop electromagnetic surveys, and shallow and deep diamond drilling.

In 1995, Globex drilled one hole on the Lyndhurst property. In January 1997, Amblin Resources Ltd. conducted a Géoterrex airborne electromagnetic survey and a ground gravity survey. In June 1998, in drill hole LY98-5A, Amblin discovered a new body of massive sulphide, including 18.79 metres of 0.45% Cu, 1.51% Zn and 12.7 g/t Ag. Later in 1998, Amblin drilled two holes into the new sulphide body, both of which intersected significant massive sulphide mineralization.

Hole No.	Length (m)	Cu (%)	Zn (%)	Ag (g/t)	Au (g/t)
LY98-5A	2.61	3.62	2.94	159.3	0.6
	8.40	3.14	0.07	28.8	-
LV00. C	11.30	0.10	2.04	15.8	•
LY98-6	3.50	1.20	-	-	-
	2.35	2.77	-	17.8	-

In July 2000, an Aeroquest airborne EM and Mag survey was flown over the entire property by Aurogin Resources Ltd.

Also in 2000, Globex drilled two exploration holes and one deep hole (L00-8B) to test the up-dip potential of the new massive sulphide zone. The hole intersected two sections of massive sulphides, 3.36 and 2.98 metre long. Included in the zones are the following assays:

Hole No.	Length (m)	Cu (%)	Zn (%)	Ag (g/t)
	2.90	0.49	0.13	53.8
LY00-8B	0.46	0.35	6.77	33.0
	2.98	0.19	5.16	35.6

Down-hole geophysical surveys in the five deepest holes have showed the massive sulphide zone extends as far as the system is able to detect both below the present drilling and the response was particularly strong to the west.

In 2001, Globex did a 200 metre step-out hole again to the west and intersected massive sulphides although the zone seems now to pitch out westward. The zone is open to depth and to the east.

In 2004, Globex drilled one hole through the #1 silica-copper zone. An intersection of 1.36% Cu and 26.5 g/t Ag over a core length of 7.3 metres at a vertical depth of 35 metres in a brecciated, high silica sulphide stringer flood zone was intersected, hosted in rhyolite. A larger width of 17.17 metres (56.3 feet) returned a grade of 0.83% Cu and 16.4 g/t Ag over the entire mineralized breccia zone.

In 2005, Globex ran two lines of Insight Deep Penetration IP over the center and western limits of the mining concession and in 2006 completed additional IP over the same lines.

In early 2007, an agreement in principal was reached with Agregats R-N to test and if advisable, mine the #1 Copper-Silica Zone. 21 shallow holes totalling 2,000 metres were drilled and assayed. The copper-silica mineralization was intersected and the data was compiled in the first quarter of 2008.

During 2008, line cutting and an advanced, deep sensing, induced polarization (IP), resistivity and magnetotelluric resistivity (MT) survey contract was completed with Quantec Geoscience Inc. This Titan 24 survey covered the previously shallowly mined Lyndhurst shaft area as well as Globex's deep massive sulphide "Moses Zone" discovery. Review and compilation, was completed on the known shallow massive sulphide mineralization in the area of the Lyndhurst shaft. In the area of the # 1 Copper Silica Zone, stripping, mapping and sampling was completed. In the fourth quarter diamond drilling was started in the area of the old mine, based upon the results of the compilation work. In total 8 diamond drill holes representing 2,942 meters of work was completed, prior to year end. Also, at year end, an airborne gravity survey was conducted by Bell Geospace over the Lyndhurst Mine and Moses Zone areas.

#### **Mooseland Gold**

**Location.** The Mooseland property is located approximately 70 kilometres northeast of Halifax, and about 1 kilometre south of the village of Mooseland, Nova Scotia. Access to the Mooseland property is via about 112 kilometres of paved highway and about 48 kilometres along paved road. The Mooseland property consists of 40 claims in Halifax County, Nova Scotia.

Globex holds a 100% interest in the property, which it acquired by taking over the \$37,000 provincial environmental bond from Acadia Minerals Corporation in November 1996. The property is subject to a 3.0% net smelter return royalty, divided equally among three parties, namely 160880 Canada Inc., 160881 Canada Inc. and 160891 Canada Inc., all of which companies are owned by prospectors who initially sold the property.

**Geology.** The Mooseland property is underlain by both the Goldenville and Halifax sedimentary formations of the Meguma Group. The lower southwest corner of the property is underlain by granitoids of the Musquodoboit Pluton. The Meguma group sediments are arranged about a shallow east plunging fold structures called the Mooseland-Gegogan Anticline. Fold limbs appear to dip on average from 50° to 75° either to the north or south depending on location relative to the fold axes. Locally beds may steepen to subvertical and are subhorizontal at fold hinges. A sericitic shear zone is developed at the hinge of this structure.

The anticline structure is the primary controlling feature of the property. Mineralization consists of auriferous quartz veins developed on the flanks and in the crest of this structure. Two main areas of mineralization have been identified on the property. These are termed the West and East Zones, and are separated by a young northwest trending brittle structure called the Tangier River Fault.

Gold mineralization is associated with quartz veining and occurs within the zone as coarse free grains and irregular masses ranging from pin-points to match-head in size. Gold grain distribution is reported to be irregular within the quartz veins. The veins in the West and East Zones consist of 85% to 95% massive quartz, white to pale grey in color. The veins contain 5% to 10% wall rock inclusions and minor sulphides.

The West Zone covers a strike extent of 3,000 feet in an east-west direction. The western extent of the zone abuts against the local granite intrusive. The east end of the zone is cut off by the northwest trending Tangier Fault. A short fault block segment of the zone was found several hundred feet north of this crosscutting fault and was mined out by Brunswick Mine during the late 1890's. Overburden is said to average five feet in depth on the West Zone, and the crest of the fold is well exposed in a trench immediately west of the highway that transects the property.

At least eleven separate quartz veins have been identified on both limbs of the fold. Gold is interpreted to occur in small shoots that plunge at  $10^{\circ}$  to  $30^{\circ}$  to the east. The individual veins average from three inches to three feet and occasionally are up to eight feet in width.

The East Zone was discovered by Acadia during a 1987 diamond drilling program. The area is covered by 15 to 30.5 metres of glacial drift, in the form of a drumlin. The East Zone is located approximately 335 metres north-northwest of the West Zone. The two zones are separated by a wide zone of multiple northwest faults. The axis of the anticline strikes 40° to 50° to the north near the crosscutting fault zone, which curves to an east-west altitude at the eastern limits of the zones. The fold appears to be tighter than at the West Zone and shows a greater degree of faulting and gouge. Developed quartz veins appear to be fewer in number, but, wider and higher in grade.

Mining History. During the period of 1860-1870, production began on the Furnace lead on the Mooseland property, a stamp mill was erected, the district was opened up to road access, several shafts were developed on the Furnace, Cummings and Specimen leads, and the Irving belt and Little North lead were discovered. In 1884, gold bearing boulders were found on the west bank of the Tangier River and the Bismark lead was discovered in 1890. The Mooseland Gold Mining Company carried out minor production until 1895. From 1896 to 1914, minor sporadic work was carried out on the Cummings lead.

From 1937 to 1938, nine diamond drill holes were completed by Compagnie Belgo-Canadien de Prospection Minière Limitée while testing a 365 metres strike length of the anticlinal hinge and the Irving and Cummings leads. In 1974, Stuart Avril completed a geological mapping program. From 1978 to 1981, Cuvier Mines Inc. carried out surface sampling, trenching and diamond drilling. A total of 21 drill holes for a drilled meterage of 350.5 metres were completed.

In 1987, Acadia Mineral Ventures Limited ("Acadia") had an induced polarization survey conducted which covered the western mineralized zone. Acadia completed 65 diamond drill holes for a total length of 13,395 metres. Three areas of gold mineralization were recognized based on past exploration activities and the

Acadia work. These were termed the Main Mooseland, North Mooseland and Otter Pond areas. Sampling in the Main Mooseland area indicated the presence of mineralization in seven separate zones. Initial drill results for the Otter Pond area were reported to be higher in grade and thicker in width than most intersections obtained in the Main Mooseland area.

By March 1988, Acadia had completed 135 drill holes totalling approximately 31,700 metres, of which 85 drill holes totalling 20,850 metres were completed on the West Zone. In 1988, Hecla Mining Company of Canada ("Hecla") in partnership with Acadia and Biron Bay Resources initiated an underground exploration program relating to the Mooseland property. Work completed by Hecla in 1989 consisted of site preparation, temporary surface plant set-up, and establishment of a 7.3 metre concrete shaft collar, installation of a 18.3 metre high steel headframe and a skid-mounted double drum hoist; and shaft sinking to a depth of 125 metres. A small shaft station was established at the 48.75 metre level and a full station was cut at 97.5 metres. A stratigraphic study re-logged 76 Acadia drill holes and refined the geological interpretation. In May 1989, while shaft sinking was in progress, Hecla suspended its work. The planned underground lateral development and bulk sampling program was not carried out. The 125 metre deep Hecla Shaft has been capped. A steel headframe is still in place as well as the portable steel building which serves as the hoist room.

In 2003, Azure drilled 6 HQ drill holes, 4 totalling 829 metres on the West Gold Zone and 2 totalling 340 metres on the East Gold Zone. This was followed by excavation of a 200 metre ramp into the West Zone and mining of a 2,000 tonne bulk sample in late 2003 and early 2004.

In 2004, Azure processed the bulk sample in a gravity circuit at the Dufferin Mill. Also in late 2004, Azure received a permit to add a flotation circuit to their mill at the Dufferin Mine. This was to increase gold recoveries from approximately 60% in the gravity circuit to ±95% in the combined circuits. Globex's bulk sample was to be reprocessed to fully recover the contained gold but was not done.

No work was done from 2005 to 2008 other than some final environmental clean-up.

#### Nordeau East & West and Bateman Gold Zone

Location. The Nordeau East & West Gold properties are located on two claim blocks, which are part of a large block of 82 claims totalling 1,273 hectares. The 49 claims are located in Ranges 1 and 2, southeastern Vauquelin Township, Quebec approximately 50 km east-southeast of Val d'Or, NTS 32C/3. The property is easily accessible from paved highway 117. At a point, approximately 6 km south of the town of Louvicourt, an all season gravel road leads eastward to the Chimo Gold Mine and Mill as well as lumbering operations further to the east. Numerous secondary seasonal roads lead southward from this road providing access to both claim blocks.

**Geology.** The Nordeau gold zones occur in the Archean, Trivio Formation, which consists of both sedimentary and basic volcanic units. Gold mineralization is associated with a shear corridor believed to be the eastern extension the prolific gold localizing Cadillac-Larder Lake break.

In the mineralized areas, the Trivio Formation consists of a band of basic volcanics (Chimo Volcanic Unit) up to 400 metres wide, which separates two sedimentary horizons composed principally of greywacke, siltstones and lesser conglomerate. A magnetite iron formation traverses both claim blocks within the northern sedimentary unit and previous calculations based upon diamond drilling have delineated approximately 90 million tons of +25% iron bearing material.

Metamorphism is within the limits of the greenschist facies but is near the amphibolite metamorphic facies. Stratigraphy trends N295°, dips are roughly 70° to the north and tops face southward. Lineations, crenulations and small folds within the shear zones, plunge 80° to the west.

Gold mineralization occurs in shear zones within the basic Chimo Volcanics, in sediments at or near the northern volcanic-sedimentary contact and in association with magnetite iron formations within the northern sedimentary unit.

Gold is associated with quartz veins of various widths and occurs usually as free gold at both the megascopic and microscopic scale. Pyrite, arsenopyrite and pyrrhotite are common varying from 1% to 5% in quartz veins and from 20% to 50% in association with sections the magnetite iron of formation.

Numerous drill programs have delineated gold-bearing quartz vein systems on both the eastern and western blocks. Non NI 43-101 compliant, historical gold resource figures were published in 1990 by Vauquelin Mines Ltd. as follows:

Nordeau East Zone	178,428 tons grading 0.194 oz/ton Au probable 202,061 tons grading 0.175 oz/ton Au possible		
Nordeau West Zone	110,700 tons grading 0.154 oz/ton Au probable 198,000 tons grading 0.160 oz/ton Au possible		

Total probable and possible resources = 689,259 tons grading 0.173 oz/ton Au

This resource calculation has not been confirmed by Globex geological personnel and should not be relied upon.

In 2006, Globex optioned the property to Plato Gold Corporation. Drilling was quickly started on the Nordeau West Zone returning up to 7.85 g/t gold over 10 metres.

Between October 2006 and March 2007, 7,356 metres were drilled and a NI 43-101 report was completed. Additional exploration was recommended on the Nordeau West area where five mineralized zones were recognized. In addition, 39 claims were added to the property package. In early 2008, Plato started and completed a 5,000 metre drill program. Results were reported in Plato's quarterly report as being mixed. More work was planned. On March 17, 2009, Plato Gold Corporation, filed a NI 43-101 complaint Technical Report on the Nordeau gold mineral properties, on SEDAR. To date, Plato has spent over \$2 million on the property.

### **Poirier and Poirier South Claims**

**Location.** The Poirier Mine and Poirier South property consists of 22 claims covering 782 hectares and includes the former Poirier Mining Concession #516. The property straddles the Joutel and Poirier township line in northwest Quebec, 7 km to the west of the former Joutel town site. 100% interest in claims was purchased in 1998. The mine area is accessible from Amos (120 km south) or Matagami (80 km northeast) by paved highway #109. A road extends westward for 25 km from highway #109 passing near the mine site as it connects to the former Selbaie Mine site.

*History*. The Poirier Mine was discovered by an airborne geophysics by Rio Algom in 1959. Following three and a half years of follow up work, including ground based geophysical and geochemical surveys and an extensive diamond drilling program, an 567 metre three compartment shaft was sunk and two levels (305 and 350 metres) were developed to carry out detailed work on an ore zone indicated by surface diamond drilling.

In 1964, a decision was made to construct a mining and milling plant to process 1500 tons per day of copper and zinc ore from the Poirier property. In 1965, an agreement was reached with Joutel Copper Mines to expand the Poirier concentrator to handle up to 700 tons per day of their ore on a custom milling basis.

Commercial production started in January 1966. Over a period of nine years, 4,670,000 tons of copper ore grading 2.22% copper and 748,000 tons of zinc ore grading 5.58% zinc were mined and milled to produce 94,580 tons of copper, 29,300 tons of zinc and 285,000 ounces of silver from the Poirier mine. In 1968, the shaft was extended to a depth of 868 metres. The mine closed in July 1975.

Official historical non 43-101 conformable resources reported to the government at closure were 763,000 tons of copper ore at 2.20% copper and 716,500 tons of zinc ore at 10.44% zinc. This resource calculation has not been confirmed by Globex geological personnel and should not be relied upon.

The infrastructure was dismantled and sold in late 1976. Mine archives are reported to have been destroyed except for those filed with the Quebec Ministry of Natural Resources and Wildlife. Globex has managed to locate much of the mine data from varied sources.

Bonanza Metals Inc. (now Exploration Fieldex) acquired the property in 1986 and undertook a compilation and shallow drilling program. Bharti Engineering Associates Inc. was hired in 1989 to prepare a prefeasibility study, which was delivered in May 1990.

Globex acquired the property in 1998 after over \$20 million was spent in order to do an environmental surface clean up of the mine site. In 2000, Globex did several small geophysical grids and drilled two near surface exploration targets.

In 2003, Globex completed the acquisition of a 100% interest in the 17 adjoining claims south of the mine property totalling 575 hectares, termed the Poirier South property.

In 2004, Noranda Inc. approached Globex after flying the Poirier and Poirier South claims with the Megatem Airborne Survey Instrument which located an anomaly on Globex's Poirier South claims. An option agreement was made and a follow up ground geophysics and 2 drill holes were undertaken. Although sulphides were encountered, they were not of economic quantities and the option was allowed to lapse. Globex intends to reassess the geophysical and geological data with an eye to deeper drilling if warranted.

*Geology-Regional.* The Poirier Mine property is located within the Joutel-Poirier mining camp. The known sulphide zones are the Poirier and Joutel Copper mines and Explo-Zinc zone and occur on the east side of calc-alkaline felsic volcanic sequence surrounding the Mistawack granitoid batholith. The carbonated sulphide deposits of the Agnico-Eagle and Telbel gold mines are located about 6 km to the north at the top of the same rhyodacitic rocks, which consist of argillaceous tuffs, cherts, breccias and associated rhyolites.

These rocks are cut by numerous dioritic and felsic dykes. The east-west trending, steeply dipping felsic horizons hosting the deposits strike onto and across the Poirier Mine property.

*Geology-Local.* The following description of the local geology is an excerpt from a report titled "Mine de Poirier Rio Algom" written in 1974 of 1975 by Rio Algom personnel.

"The rock sequence on the Poirier property starts at the north with granite and moves south through rhyolite then dacite and finally down to porphyritic rhyolite towards the south of the property. This rock sequence strikes approximately east-west and dips about 75 degrees to the South. Although a large gabbro dyke cuts the property in a north easterly direction, the most important dyke on the property is a large northwest trending complex feldspar dyke which is epidote rich in the centre and siliceous at the edges and which separates the East and Main Zones from the West Zone.

Three types of ore occur: chalcopyrite-rich zones of chlorite in the central (main) zone; sphalerite rich massive pyrrhotite and pyrite with some chlorite in the central (main) and West Zones with the same massive sulphides containing copper rich mineralization in the West Zone; and chalcopyrite rich zones in a mineralized cherty dacite formation in the lower zones of the mine.

The copper and zinc zones are distinct from each other although they carry a little copper and zinc respectively. The ore occurs toward the contact of the dacite volcanic pile with the footwall rhyolite in folded and sheared beds of chlorite. These chlorite beds are thought to have been originally fine tuffs that were selectively and almost completely chloritized.

The mineralized zones at Poirier are volcanogenic lenses of massive sulphides enriched in copper and/or zinc with typical zoning of metal concentrations due to the hydrothermal mineral deposition."

Historical Resources. The original mine records are reported to have been destroyed and no core from the mine is available. Globex has managed to reassemble a large part of the mine data. The mineral resource estimations for the West (copper and zinc) and Q (zinc) Zones were reconstructed from microfilms of sections and logs filed in the Ministry of Natural Resources and Wildlife archives by Rio Algom before the mine closure.

About 30% of the original drill logs have been located and another 30% reconstructed from readable information on drafted drill sections. The resources were largely developed by Rio Algom and a significant percentage of the ore is located in pillars adjacent to stopes. The major zinc lenses of the Q Zone were partially developed prior to closure but not mined out. The Q Zone zinc lenses occur as two and occasionally three en-echelon lenses dipping at 75° to the south and plunging at 60°-70° to the east. Lenses

separation varies from a few metres up to 15 metres, widths vary up to 30 metres over typical strike lengths of 30 to 60 metres. Vertical continuity and correlation from section to section is difficult to establish because of the intense folding even with close spaced drilling (15-metre centres).

Using reconstructed cross-sections on 15 metre spacing, a historical non 43-101 conformable mineral inventory totalling 1,400,863 tons at 1.24% Cu and 8.77% Zn was calculated for the West and Q Zones by Bharti Engineering Associates in May 1990, the report entitled *Report to Bonanza Metals Inc. on the* Poirier *Pre-Feasibility, Volume 1 and 2*. The report has not been reviewed or verified by Globex personnel and should not be relied upon or considered current. In addition to the mineral inventory, some 300,000 tons at 8.06% Zn are contained in the East Lens and 534,000 tons at 2.5% Cu in the Main Lens. Gold values were not recorded but previous production suggests a grade of over 0.05 oz/T gold.

From an exploration point of view, the property has excellent potential at depth, as there has been little or no exploration below the 760-metre level. Similarly, more drilling is warranted above the 260-metre level and above known ore shoots. Previous exploration targeted mainly copper ore and zinc mineralization was not a priority. Assaying for gold was not systematic.

### Ramp (Adapted from the 1997 Gesplaur Report)

Location. The Ramp property is located 19 kilometres north-northeast of the town of Matheson, Ontario. It consists of 66 claims and 20 mining leases, parcels and patents totalling 1,701 hectares in northwest Beatty Township, southwest Coulson Township and southeast Wilkie Township. The Ramp property is wholly owned by Globex and is subject to a 1½% Net Smelter Royalty to Géoconseils Jack Stoch Ltée and Jack Stoch, Globex's president & CEO. The property is accessible via Beatty Township road #6 that connects to Highway #101, 8 km to the south.

**History.** Work was initiated on the property in 1915 when gold was discovered on the Beatty Township claims. Between 1917 and 1919, Hill Gold and Premier Gold Mining sank a 62-metre shaft and did 113 metres of lateral development on the Shaft Vein. A mill test on a 25-ton sample produced 30 ounces of gold.

From 1940 and 1946, Argyll Gold Mines dewatered the old shaft and did detailed sampling on the Shaft Vein. This was accompanied by 6,575 metres of diamond drilling on the Beatty Township claims and resulted in the discovery of seven gold bearing veins structures. Subsequently in 1947, Sylvanite drilled 1,487 metres and outlined several high-grade gold veins of significant width.

In 1960, Rio Rupinini Mines drilled 439 metres in six holes approximately 270 metres southeast of the shaft. This work was the first to intersect the #5 Zone. Lake Osu Mines subsequently did 2,061 metres in 17 drill holes

In 1973, the property was sold to Maude Lake Gold Mines Limited.

In 1981, Maude Lake drilled 1,053 metres in 17 holes along the #5 Zone. Interpretation of the results at the time indicated a 12 metres to 36.5 metres wide gold bearing structure, which was at least 150 metres long and 61 metres deep with a geological resource of 182,350 tonnes at 3.09 g/t Au. This historical resource reference has not been confirmed by Globex geological personnel and should not be relied upon. Subsequently Maude Lake dewatered the Argyll Shaft and did detailed sampling on the 30 and 60-metre levels. A further 1,540 metres was drilled in 11 holes on the Shaft and #2 veins outlining a geological resource of 68,000 tonnes at 7.89 g/t gold.

In 1982, Maude Lake stripped, mapped, channel sampled and performed 1,473 metres of closely spaced percussion drilling in 78 drill holes on the #5 Zone. Additionally, 49 vertical holes totalling 1,568 metres were drilled to the 30-metre level, east of the stripped area. The results indicated a potential resource of 196,191 tonnes at 5.01 g/t Au on the 55-metre level.

In the Vein area about 270 metres northwest of the #5 Zone, the Shaft and #2 veins were stripped, channel sampled and drilled (233 metres). A composite bulk sample on #2 Vein returned 7.54 g/t gold across an average width of I.07 metres and over a strike length of 76.2 metres. In addition, the veins length was extended up to 384 metres and two new vein structures were discovered. In 1993, Maude Lake stripped

the #5 Zone and carried out mapping, channel sampling, and bulk sampling. A 1,000-ton bulk sample was sent to the Horne Smelter in Rouyn-Noranda.

Detail drilling on the #5 Zone was undertaken in 1984 to test and explore the zone on and below the 107-metre level in order to increase ore resources. 36 drill holes totalling 5,767 metres were undertaken at 30-metre centers, testing down to the 107-metre level increasing the #5 Zone undiluted resource estimate to 406,455 tonnes at 7.03 g/t Au. This historic resource reference has not been confirmed by Globex geological personnel and should not be relied upon. Also, several other targets were tested including the Field Zone that yielded 6.17 g/t Au over 2.15 metres (including 11.30 g/t Au over 0.9 metre) and 3.43 g/t Au over 1.25 metres.

In 1985, the entire exposed #5 Zone was bulk sampled for detailed metallurgical testing and the design of a mill flow sheet. Deep drilling under the #5 Zone was also undertaken. A 4.6-metre mining bench mainly from the #5 Zone was drilled, blasted and crushed. The ±6,000 tonnes fully diluted sample graded 4.46 g/t Au and metallurgical test work at Lakefield Research, using a typical floatation/cyanide mill, indicated gold recovery of a least 92.6%.

Deep drilling (10 holes totalling 3,593 metres) showed that the #5 Zone extended at depth. The best intersections were 10.63 g/t Au over 3.65 metres at the 320 metre level, 7.89 g/t Au over 20.90 metres including 17.93 g/t Au over 8.08 metres, at the 366 metre level and 10.29 g/t Au over 2.15 metres at the 380 metre level. Preliminary "grade X thickness" estimates indicated a potential for approximately 907,000 tonnes at an average 6.86 g/t Au for the #5 Zone to the 396-metre level (historical non NI 43-101 conformable, not verified by Globex personnel and should not be relied upon).

Outside exploration included a reverse circulation drill program, IP surveys and diamond drilling of 2,714 metres in 15 holes.

In 1986, Maude Lake completed geophysical exploration surveys and drilled seven holes totalling 1,145 metres on external claims.

In December 1986, Freeport- McMoran Gold Company entered into a joint venture with Maude Lake to develop the #5 Zone. Eleven holes were drilled below the #5 Zone but only six succeeded in reaching the target areas. Results included 5.14 g/t Au over15.8 metres including 10.29 g/t Au over 5.5 metres at the 210 metre level and 13.37 g/t Au over 2.1 metres at the 490 metre level. The obligation within the Agreement to sink a 457-metre shaft caused Freeport to withdraw from the joint venture.

In October 1987, Equinox Resources Limited signed a joint venture Agreement with Maude Lake and, by December 1987, started sinking a ramp on the #5 Zone. Underground work totalled 957 metres of decline and muck bays, 1,008 metres of cross-cuts and drifts, 208 metres of raises and ventilation and 4,800 metres of underground AX diamond drilling. A historical, non NI 43-101 mineral resource of 158,750 tonnes at a grade of 6.31 g/t Au was established mainly on the #5 Zone (not verified by Globex personnel and not to be relied upon). Several new high-grade gold zones and veins were also discovered within or near the underground workings.

In 1989, 9 drill holes totalling 1,831 metres were completed on the external claims.

In 1993, 8 drill holes totalling 2,418 metres were drilled in and around the #5 Zone to test the high-grade veins intersected in the 1988 underground program, the "Ramp Vein" discovered in the decline openings and to test the deeper eastern and western extensions of the 04 and 02 gold structures of the #5 Zone. The drill results indicated that the 1988 high-grade veins were part of the Ramp Vein. Further it was shown that economic potential at depth exists in the 01 Zone of the western part in the #5 Zone (19.60 g/t Au over 1.2 metres) and in the deep section of the 04 and 02 zones of the five Zone.

Finally in 1993, a new highly altered sheared and gold mineralized zone was found, north of the #5 Zone structures that returned 1.82 g/t Au over 14 metres including 7.89 g/t Au over 0.9 metre. All targets intersected in the 1993 program remained open along strike and to depth.

In January 1994, Robert A. Bennett was hired to perform a property compilation and ore resource calculation. Mr. Bennett calculated a historical non NI 43-101 conformable proven, probable, possible and drill indicated resource to the 220-metre level of 462,770 tonnes grading 7.71 g/t Au. He also calculated a

deep historical, non NI 43-101 conformable resource of 257,058 tonnes at 6.90 g/t Au for a total Geological Ore Resource in all categories of 737 917 tonnes at an average grade of 7.31 g/t Au (191,284 contained gold troy oz — not verified by Globex personnel and not to be relied upon). He also proposed a \$2.1 million feasibility study that would mainly consisted of 850 metres of underground drifting, 250 metres of raise development, 5,000 metres diamond drilling and a 3,000 tonnes bulk test.

In 1996, McWatters drilled 33 holes for 7,450 metres principally on the Ramp Vein and #4 Zone structures. The drill program returned numerous economic gold values including 6.24 g/t Au over 3.3 metres, 8.98 g/t Au over 8.1 metres, 7.78 g/t Au over 5.7 metres, 22 g/t Au over 1.5 metres, 8.77 g/t Au over 3.0 metres, 11.46 g/t Au over 3.4 metres, 8.65 g/t Au over 3.8 metres (Note: all values are core length and not adjusted to true width).

In 1999, McWatters drilled 783 metres in four holes on the Ramp Vein. The program had objective to find extensions of the #04 Zone and new zones, south of the known deposit. The holes on the extensions of the #04 Zone were dyked-out by diabase while hole 99-03 intersected 16 g/t Au over 1.4 metre in a silicified, mineralized breccia in a previously unexplored area, south of the Ramp Vein area. Further drilling was recommended on all zones.

In August 2001, Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. acquired a 100% interest in the property. In late 2003, Globex entered into an option agreement with Vedron Gold Corp. whereby Vedron could earn a 50% interest in the property by making payments totalling CDN\$750,000 over 4 years, issuing 2.5 million shares to Globex and performing CDN\$8 million in work. They also had the right to purchase an additional 50% interest in the half claims, which contains the known resource to a depth of 1200 feet for an additional CDN\$4.5 million. In 2005, the option agreement was reworked limiting the cash payments to an additional \$200,000, the share payments to an additional 750,000 and the work commitment to an additional \$4,000,000. The Purchase Option Payment foreseen in the option agreement was adjusted to \$2,250,000.

In 2004, Vedron drilled 11 holes on the Ramp Property, 3 holes were lost and one hole intersected diabase for its entire length. Most of the holes were drilled south of the gold deposit to follow up on isolated high-grade gold intersections. The best intersection in this new drilling was 15.1 g/t Au over 1.0 metre.

In 2005, Vedron recalculated the mineral resource using more rigorous, modern computer methods, which indicated a lesser tonnage but no final report was published.

The agreement with Vedron Gold Corp. was terminated 2006. No work has been undertaken on the property since that time.

In 2007, Globex exchanged lumber rights on several claims for ownership of a patented claim several kilometres to the south, adjacent to the gold localizing Porcupine-Destor Break and northwest of the Apollo Gold Corporation, Black Fox Mine. These historical references have not been confirmed by Globex geological personnel and should not be relied upon.

**Regional Geology.** The Ramp Vein Property lies within the Archean aged Abitibi Greenstone Belt in the Superior Province of the Canadian Shield. This belt is approximately 800 by 250 kilometres in dimension and hosts a large number of world-class gold camps. The belt is truncated to the southeast by the Proterozoic Grenville Province and to the west by the Kapuskasing Structure.

The lithologies within the Abitibi belt are dominated by various volcanic formations and their derived sediments, which have been folded and intruded by batholiths of granitic composition. The lavas are predominantly tholeiitic basalts with lesser komatiitic-tholeiitic, calc-alkaline andesites to rhyolites. Synvolcanic intrusives include peridotite and gabbro, as well as syenite and felsic porphyries. The volcanosedimentary successions within the belt have been divided into four mega-cycles.

The Ramp Vein Property occurs near the base of the third mega-cycle, in the Stoughton-Roquemaure Group. Other gold deposits of this type/age of Formation include: the Dome, Pamour, Hollinger, MacIntyre and Hoyle Pond mines in the Porcupine camp; the Ross, Holt-McDonnet and Harker-Holloway mines in the Matheson camp; the Kerr-Addison mine in the Larder Lake camp; as well as most of the Cadillac-Malartic-Val d'Or gold mines.

**Property Geology.** The formation underlying the property is the Stoughton-Roquemaure Group komatiitic and tholeiitic basalts separated at their contact by a pyritic cherty tuff. Those rocks are cut by north-striking Matachewan and northeast-striking Keweenawan diabases. Lesser quartz-feldspar porphyries also intrude the basaltic rocks.

The property lies just north of the Porcupine-Destor deformation corridor and at least four west to northwest striking subsidiary gold-bearing or gold-associated faults, including the Pipestone-Munro, cut within or near the property. It should be noted that the #5 Zone, #2 Vein and Shaft Vein, are associated with the Pipestone fault, a well-defined structure dipping steeply to the north.

**Economic Geology.** The #5 Zone is defined as a network of quartz-ankerite-chlorite-sericite-fuchsite, and possibly tourmaline veins contained in an east-west striking,  $70^{\circ}$  south dipping shear system. This system is closely associated with the Pipestone shear system, which strikes  $30^{\circ}$ , thus forming a sharp  $30^{\circ}$  angle with the #5 Zone. In addition, the Pipestone dips approximately  $80^{\circ}$  to the north while the ore shoots within the #5 Zone extend vertically.

The Shaft, #2 and Ramp Veins are isolated, northeast-striking and near vertically dipping single-fracture structures, associated with the east-west shear zones and often carrying high-grade gold mineralization. The ore shoots of those veins are believed to plunge  $60^{\circ}$  -  $70^{\circ}$  to the northeast.

The favourable quartz veins have a smoky to grey-black color and they occur in both the altered hydrothermal shear zones and as leads and horsetails in rather fresh lava. Introduction of the vein system has created a very strong alteration halo: near the veins, the pillowed basalts have taken a grey color and the primary lava features have been completely obliterated. As we move away from the veins, the alteration is weaker and gives the rock a tan-yellow color; primary lava features are still visible.

Sulphides included are pyrite (2-15%), minor pyrrhotite, sphalerite, galena and rare chalcopyrite and arsenopyrite. Native gold typically occurs as very fine free particles adjacent to or within pyrite grains. The quantity of gold appears to be directly proportional to favourable quartz veins and finely crystallized pyrite contents.

#### **Russian Kid**

Location. The deposit is located on Lots 4 to 8 Range 7 and Lots 3 to 8 Range 8, Dasserat Township, Quebec.

The 100% owned property is made up of 11 claim fractions which completely cover former mining lease 710 and totals 83.3 hectares in area. The property is accessible via an all season gravel road, which connects with paved Highway #117 (Northern Trans Canada) approximately 16 kilometres to the south.

**Geology.** The property is underlain principally by Archean rock units. The Keewatin volcanics strike roughly east-west, dip generally steeply to the south and are located on the north limb of the Dasserat Syncline. Many of the volcanic units are cut by various types of intrusive rocks.

The gold mineralization on the Russian Kid property occurs principally in quartz and quartz-pyrite veins in a shear zone, which cuts across a "quartz diorite". The quartz diorite outcrops intermittently along an ENE-WSW distance of approximately 11.3 km and a width of 60 metres.

The massive "quartz diorite" in the mineralized area varies in composition from granodiorite to quartz gabbro. The unit tends to be more acid to the South and more basic to the north. Grain textures and colours vary within the quartz diorite but generally, changes occur gradually.

Thin section studies have indicated two broad ranges of rock composition, granitic and mafic (diorite-gabbro). The more granitic phases are highly sericite altered. The more mafic phases are variably altered mainly by chlorite and to a lesser extent by epidote. Sulfurisation is more prevalent in the more mafic phases probably due to the injection of hydrothermal in sulphur-rich solutions.

The emplacement of the gold bearing quartz veins is structurally controlled. Without the fracture of the quartz-diorite, the hydrothermal solutions would not have had the passage ways that resulted in the emplacement of the gold deposit.

The McDowell vein is thought to represent the principal fracture zone with a complex of subsidiary fractures on either side of the principal fracture. Numerous other fracture zones traverse the main fracture zone. Displacements are generally small but can reach up to 100 feet in some cases.

The Russian Kid Gold property consists of a series of narrow quartz-pyrite veins to semi massive-pyrite quartz bands in diorite that have been traced for approximately 1,200 metres along strike and to a maximum depth of 490 metres. Numerous tonnage and grade calculations were performed between 1967 and 1984.

In March 2007, Rocmec announced a new NI 43-101 compliant resource estimate for the Russian Kid Gold Deposit completed by Système Géostat International of Blainville, Quebec under the supervision of Mr. Claude Duplessis P. Eng. Their report indicates the following undiluted resource estimates and was posted on SEDAR by Rocmec Mining Inc. The report, although NI 43-101 conformable and a public document, was not commissioned by and is not the property of Globex. The information contained therein was not verified by Globex personnel, therefore under NI 43-101 rules and in the context of this AIF, is not to be relied upon:

100	MEASURED CATEGORY			INDICATED CATEGORY			INFERRED CATE		
Cut-off Grad	e Tonnes	Grade	Ounces	Tonnes	Grade	Ounces	Tonnes	Grade	Ounces
(g/t Au)		(g/t			(g/t			(g/t Au)	
		Au)			Au)				
3.0	91,600	6.72	19,800	274,200	6.37	56,100	955,200	10.37	318,450
0.1	107,800	6.06	21,000	414,000	4.92	65,550	2,250,000	6.32	456,900

TONNAGE-GRADE VARIATIONS BASED ON TWO CUT-OFF GRADES\*

Exploration on the property in 2007 has achieved interesting results especially on the new Boucher gold zone. Rocmec has reported a core length of 2.4 metres grading 214 g/tonne Au.

Much of the resource is accessible from a pre-existing ramp, as well as drifts and raises which reach to a vertical depth of 130 metres. Tests to determine gold recovery have shown that recoveries of between 94% and 96% are achievable.

Drilling has indicated that the property may have significant potential below the underground workings. Examples of the deeper, widely spaced drill holes are listed below:

NB-04	20.91 g/t Au over 1.20 metres	205 metre level
67-6	4.46 g/t Au over 1.45 metres and 4.46 g/t Au over 1.70 metres	230 metre level
NB-05	19.89 g/t Au over 1.20 metres	235 metre level
NB-02	21.26 g/t Au over 1.20 metres and 5.49 g/t Au over 1.55 metres	260 metre level
NB-19	9.94 g/t Au over 1.10 metres	305 metre level

A vertical drill hole to the 475-metre level intersected gold values up to 19.89 g/t Au over short widths indicating that the potential exists to increase tonnage both to depth and along strike well below the drilldefined resource.

Mining History. Gold mineralization on the Russia Kid property was discovered in October of 1924 by A.W. Balzimer and Mike Mitto who performed surface exploration and trenching,

In 1934 and 1935, the first diamond drilling program was carried out by Sylvanite Mines for a total of 1,110 metres. This was followed in 1945 by Erie Canadian Mines, which drilled 10 drill holes.

From November 1946 to September 1947, Bordulac Mines had completed a 4,205 metres diamond drilling program; internal correspondence indicated poor core recovery barely surpassing 70%. Also in 1946, Hans Landbery delineated the diorite sill utilizing electromagnetic and magnetic surveys. H.S. Scott mapped the property and published a geological report.

In 1948 and 1949, another 2,225 metres of drilling was undertaken. In addition, a two-compartment shaft was sunk to a depth of 45.7 metres, and 308 metres of underground development work was completed mainly on the Talus Vein. 640 metres of underground drilling was performed which lead to the discovery of the McDowell Vein. Consequently, the shaft was extended down to 97.5 metres and 494 metres of galleries were developed principally on the 90-metre level in the McDowell Vein. Work was suspended in 1952.

In 1956 and 1957, electromagnetic surveys were completed east of the known mineralization.

Between 1961 and 1963, 7,650 metres were drilled in 30 drill holes under the direction of C.W. Archibald to verify potential of the gold veins at depth. A further 2,115 metres were drilled in 1967 to check some targets close to surface.

Gold Hawk Exploration optioned the property in 1969 and drilled 10 holes. They purchased the property in 1972 and constructed a new access road. They also undertook an underground sampling program on the 90 metre level.

In 1972, Somed Mines optioned the property and after clearing a 3-acre area started a ramp on the original Russian Kid discovery. The ramp reached a length of 140 metres. In addition, Somed also did a resource study.

In1978, El Coco optioned the property and upgraded the access road to a year round gravel road. They constructed infrastructure on the site including a machine shop, compressors and generators. A complete environmental study was undertaken by Beak in 1980. This was followed by the construction of surface infrastructure and further studies necessary for the acquisition of a mining lease, including metallurgical studies, which showed excellent gold recoveries. Between 1979 and 1981, the ramp was extended to a total length of 815 metres and a vertical depth of 130 metres. In addition, 454 metres of galleries were excavated on the 45-metre level, 202 metres on the 90-metre level and 201 metres on the 130-metre level. Also on the 90-metre level, six shrinkage stopes were opened up. This work was completed in January 1982, at the same time as a significant fall in the price of gold. 8,500 metric tonnes of material was sent to the Belmoral Mill in Val d'Or for test work.

In 1983, Métalor in partnership with El Coco explored the property. Thirty surface holes totalling 5,442 metres were completed. In addition, 24 underground holes totalling 1,634 metres were done, as was the following development work: 187 metres of raises, 562 metres of drifts and galleries and 30.5 metres of ramp.

The work was distributed as follows:

Level	Work	Metre
Level 45	Raises	45.7
Level 90	Drifts	98.5
	Gallerie	109.7
	Raises	45.7
Level 130	Drifts	237.0
	Gallerie	117.0
	Raises	95.7
	Ramp	30.5
Total development work		780.0

In March 1984, Asselin, Benoit, Boucher, Ducharme, Lapointe, Inc. (ABBDL - TECSULT) completed a feasibility study on the property. The study concluded the property has a total historical non NI 43-101 conformable resource of 1,020,160 tonnes at 8.47 g/t Au. An additional 180,000 tonnes in the Talus vein were classed as a geological resource (not verified by Globex geological personnel and not to be relied upon).

In 1985, Dassen Gold Resources Ltd. acquired a 90% interest in the property (Consolidated Gold Hawk Resource Inc. 10 %) and between November and December 1985 performed 4,095 metres of drilling in order to investigate the possible extensions of the gold-bearing horizons outlined in previous drilling.

No further work was undertaken after 1986. Dassen Gold Resources Itd. eventually went into legal conflict and sued by its lenders. On January 25, 2000, Dassen went bankrupt and KPMG Inc. was appointed receiver at the request of the Royal Bank of Canada, the petitioner.

In late April 2003, Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. purchased a 100% interest from the receiver KPMG Inc. Dasserat Resources Inc. quickly optioned the property and paid Globex monthly option payments while trying to arrange financing. In March 2004, Globex terminated the option due to Dasserat's inability to start exploration or development work on the claims. In 2005, Globex optioned the property to Mirabel Resources Ltd. (now Rocmec Mining Corporation) for 1,750,000 shares, \$710,000 in cash and a 3% Net Metal Royalty (NMR) on all production except the first 25,000 ounces of gold which will bear a 5% Net Metal Royalty (NMR).

In 2006, Rocmec dewatered the ramp and the shaft and rehabilitated both. They drilled and re-sampled the exposed underground gold bearing vein systems and, in the second half of the year, stated a bulk sampling program using conventional and thermal fracturing mining methods. Globex has received several small royalty payments totalling 22.3 oz of gold.

In 2007, Rocmec continued limited conventional and thermal fracturing development and mining at the property. Revenue and production have been sporadic and commercial production has not been achieved to date. During 2008, Rocmec Mining Inc. purchased a 75 tonne per day mill and installed it underground at the mine site. In January 2009, the mill started ramp-up using development muck and the first shipment of gold concentrate went to the Johnson-Matthey refinery on March 18, 2009.

### **Bateman Bay**

Location. The Bateman Bay property is located about eight kilometres east-southeast of the town of Chibougamau, Quebec, and it is centered on the Gouin Peninsula, which separates Lac Chibougamau from Lac aux Dorés. The property consists of two unpatented mining claims on Canadian crown land, totalling 86 hectares in size. In 2006, 9 additional claims were added bringing the total hectares to 220.95 hectares. Access from Chibougamau is provided by 4.8 kilometres of paved provincial highways and then 4.8 kilometres of local paved roads.

Geology. The Bateman Bay property is located within the Doré Lake Complex, a layered intrusive made up of anorthosite, gabbro, pyroxenite, granophyre and transition rock. A minor band of mafic volcanics and related sediments crosses the centre of the property in an east-west direction. The north boundary of this volcanic horizon is marked by the Doré Lake Fault, a brittle structure generally thought to be a primary orecontrolling feature for the Chibougamau Camp. A northwest trending shear zone runs from the area of the Bateman Bay shaft to the Jaculet Mine to the northwest. This structure hosts the "A" Zone. Two additional zones, named the "B" and "C", occurs within parallel, en echelon, northwest trending shears to the northeast.

**Mining History**. Norlake Mining Corporation completed three drill holes totalling 337 metres and an electromagnetic survey on the area of the property in 1936. During 1955-1956, 64 drill holes were completed for a total of 12,641 metres. This was accompanied by magnetometer, electromagnetic and resistivity surveying. During 1957, an additional 108 holes totalling 23,753 metres were completed.

An underground development program was initiated and completed by 1960. This consisted of shaft sinking to a depth of 160 metres and the development of three levels, the lowest being at 152 metres from which 33 underground drill holes were completed. Two chalcopyrite-bearing structures were defined by this work.

During 1964-1968, Patino Mining Corporation Limited ("Patino") completed an additional nine drill holes. Subsequently, the shaft was deepened and the property was tied to the Jaculet Mine at the 274-metre level. In 1970, Patino completed 1 additional surface drill hole and an additional 18 underground holes on

the 274-metre level for a total of 695 metres. The Bateman Bay shaft is reported to have been used by Patino as a production shaft for the Jaculet Mine. Globex has no rights to minerals in the Jaculet Mine.

In 1991, after compiling all previous geological work, drilling nine holes for 2,966 metres and re-interpreting the results, Robex Resources Inc. announced that gold and copper mineralization was present in the "A" Zone to a depth of 247 metres.

Except for lateral development and a small bulk sample, no mining production is reported on the Bateman Bay property. Subsequently, the Province of Quebec rehabilitated the mine site and ultimately revoked the then-existing mining concessions. The 247-metre deep Bateman Bay Shaft has been capped, the headframe and all mine buildings have been removed and the site has been restored to acceptable standards.

In 1997, a grid was cut over the property and detailed E.M. and magnetometer surveys were completed.

In 2006, 9 claims were staked adjoining the original claim holdings. The new claims cover, among other things the C Copper-Gold Zone, which has a reported historical non NI 43-101 conformable resource of 169,985 tons grading 1.66% Cu, 0.05 oz/T Au and 0.187 oz/T Ag (not verified by Globex geological personnel and not to be relied upon).

Also in 2007 an Aerotem electromagnetic and magnetic survey was flown over the property.

In January 2008, Globex optioned the Bateman Bay and nearby Grandroy properties to Processor Resources Inc., who are seeking to build and feed a centralized custom mill in the Chibougamau area. By year's end, preliminary draft NI 43-101 reports were completed.

## Less Significant Properties with Past Production or Drilled Mineralized Zones

## Parbec

**Location.** The Parbec property consists of seven claims totalling 220 hectares situated on lots 9 to 15 inclusive of range 2, Malartic Township, Quebec approximately 3 km northwest of the town of Malartic.

*History.* The work history is summarized on the following pages.

Company (Year)	Comments and / or Results
Prospector J. Knox	Several trenches were excavated on the southern half of lots 11 - 14.
(1926 - 1934)	
Read-Authier Mines /	Limited drilling program was completed to test surface showings. No information is
Ascot Gold Mines	available.
(1934 - 1936)	
Partanen- Malartic Gold Mines	J. Partanen and Associates formed Partanen Malartic Gold Mines. Several drill holes
(1936 - 1938)	completed in the Camp Zone Area intersected interesting gold values. No correlation was
	made. An extensive magnetic geophysical survey over the entire property outlined several
	targets in the northern area of the property. Subsequent diamond drilling did not intersect
	any value. 51 drill holes were completed.
Parbec Malartic Gold Mines	Parbec Malartic Gold Mines acquired the property from Partanen Malartic Gold Mines in
(1944 - 1953)	1944. 15 Diamond drill holes were completed in the Camp Zone Area on lot 11 in 1944 and
	1945. A shaft was sunk to a depth of 15 metres on lot 11 to investigate gold mineralization
Parbec Mines Limited	outlined by drilling. Operations were suspended in 1946 due to financial difficulties.
(1955 - 1956)	A detailed magnetometer survey was completed followed by limited diamond drilling of the geophysical anomalies.
Hydra Explorations Ltd. (1972)	Eight drill holes (1,160 metres) in lots 12 and 13 in the Discovery Zone Area. The best
	intersection yielded 8.57 g/t Au over 3.0 metres within an altered porphyry unit. No valid
	correlation was made.
Kewagama Gold Mines (Quebec)	Minexpert carried out a re-evaluation / re-compilation of all available data. This work
Limited	reported that Camp Zone Area hosted the bulk of the know mineralization; it as a length of
(1981 - 1985)	90 metres, a width of 2,6 metres and grades 7.89 g/t Au. The #2 Zone Area and the
,	Discovery Zone Area were reported to host numerous gold intersections although they were
	unable to complete any valid correlation. Other drill holes outside of the identified zones
	were reported to carry interesting gold values.
Ste-Genevieve Resources Ltd./	Géola Ltée of Val d'Or carried out MAG (total field and vertical gradient) and Induced
Augmito Explorations Ltd.	Polarization surveys over the entire property. 36 diamond drill holes covering the Camp
(1985 - 1989)	Zone Area, the #2 Zone Area and the Discovery Zone. The bulk of the drilling was over the
	Camp Zone Area. These holes were oriented at 034 at a dip of -45 to -55.
	17 zones have been partially delineated, 4 of which lie within the mafic lapilli tuff horizons
	along the north side of the Cadillac-Malartic Break and are correlative over a length of up to
	610 metres from the Camp Zone Area into the #2 Zone Area.
	The grade varies widely due to the presence of native gold ("Nugget Effect"). Other zones
	lie within silicified, pyritic and altered sections of the feldspar porphyry bodies. A
	compilation of all available information was completed. Subsequent tonnage calculations indicate a potential historical non NI 43-101 conformable mineral inventory of 412,770
	tonnes at 4.63 g/t Au over an average width of 1.8 metres to a depth of 150 metres within
	zones #1, #2, #3, #4, #11 and #13 (not verified by Globex geological personnel and not to be
	relied upon). The bulk of this tonnage lies within the Camp Zone Area. "The Nugget Effect"
	was proven in specific gold tests to influence the assay results. 4 Drill holes were completed
	on Magnetic anomalies in the northern portion of the property. These holes were drilled at
	an azimuth of 214". Two of these holes intersected potentially correlative mineralized
	horizons grading 3.02 g/t Au over 0,6 metre and 3.77 g/t Au over 1.5 metres respectively.
	Diamond drill program (5 holes, 1,472 metres) completed the Camp Zone Area at depth and
	extended eastern strike length to L24+00E.
Ste-Genevieve Resources Ltd./	Drill program of 9 holes (890 metres). Seven auriferous horizons intersected with values up
Augmito Explorations Ltd.(1993)	to 19.20 g/t Au over 3.4 metres.

In late 2007, Globex initiated a program of deep drilling on several areas of the Parbec property and undertook an Induced Polarization survey over much of the property. The drill program continued into 2008.

**General Geology.** The property lies in the southeastern part of the Abitibi Volcanic Belt, which is part of the Superior Structural Province of the Canadian Shield. The volcanic, sedimentary and intrusive rocks are Archean in age. Late diabase dykes intrude the entire sequence.

The geology of the area essentially consists of thick piles of lavas and pyroclastic rocks intercalated with a series of sedimentary units. These rocks form the southern limb of the major overturned La Motte-Vassan anticline; they generally trend eastward (northwest-southeast in the area of the property) and dip steeply to the north.

This volcano-sedimentary assemblage comprises, from north to south, the Malartic Group (La Motte-Vassan and Dubuisson formations), the Jacola, Val-d'Or, Heva and Kewagama formations, and the Blake River, Cadillac and Pontiac Groups.

The La Motte-Vassan, Dubuisson and Jacola formations consist mainly of ultramafic komatiitic lava flows, locally brecciated basaltic flows and rare sedimentary rocks. The Val-d'Or Formation represents basaltic flows and flow breccia, and andesitic and basaltic tuffs. The Heva Formation consists of massive magnetic basalts and felsic and mafic volcanoclastites with subordinated basalts. These rocks are overlain by the graywackes and volcaniclastics of the Kewagama Formation, by the basalts of the Blake River Group and by the graywackes and the conglomerates of the Cadillac Group.

This assemblage, which represents the southernmost formations of the Abitibi Volcanic Belt, is adjacent to an extensive area of graywacke, inter-layered with ultramafic komatiitic lava flows of the Pontiac Group. The Cadillac Group and the Pontiac Group are separated by the basaltic and ultramafic flows of the Piché Group.

Numerous intrusions, ranging in composition from pyroxenite to granite invade the entire sequence. The most extensive are swarms of dioritic sills and large granodiorite plutons such as the Bourlamaque batholith. The volcanic and sedimentary rocks exhibit variable stages of dynamic, thermal and metasomatic metamorphism, the most prevalent being the development of moderately schistose fabrics and chlorite, epidote and sericite.

**Local Geology.** The geology of the Parbec property is characterized by the presence of the Cadillac Break, a major fault that crosses the property for a length of 1,600 metres along a northwest-southeast axis. It extends diagonally from the southeastern corner through the centre of the property, reaching an average width of 137 metres.

The fault zone is composed by talc-chlorite schists or highly altered ultramafic flows, and narrow tuffaceous sedimentary units. This sequence has subsequently been intruded by diorite and feldspar porphyry lenticular bodies irregular in shape and ranging in width from 0.6 metre to 36 metres and more.

Immediately south of the fault, the rock units consist of feldspar-phyric and basic to intermediate volcanic flows of the Pontiac Group. Periodically in close proximity to the southern contact with the fault zone, narrow feldspar porphyry and dioritic bodies have also intruded the sediments.

The rocks located north of the Cadillac Break are part of a thick sequence of ultramafic, mafic and intermediate flows, volcaniclastic and epiclastic sediments and conglomerates of the Piché Group. Tabular gabbroic and dioritic intrusions have intruded all the volcanic sequence with a higher concentration along the volcanic-sediment contact, at the northern boundary of the property. This sheared contact may represent a major splay of the main Cadillac-Malartic Break but at a slightly oblique angle. North-easterly trending transverse faults cross the property at irregular intervals, resulting in minor displacements of the main fault zone on a regional scale. However, local displacements of up to 45 metres have been reported.

The field work component of exploration on the Parbec gold project in Malartic township, Quebec was completed in late February 2008. Six diamond drill holes were done totalling 3,722 meters in widely spaced drilling on the gold localizing Larder-Cadillac fault structure. This shear hosts three zones of gold

mineralization at its northern boundary. In addition the property has a 580 meter long decline which was driven by previous operators to a vertical depth of about 100 meters in the southern wall rock of this shear structure. Assays results were not encouraging. The new data will be incorporated into Globex's data base in order to define additional drill targets. Maps and reports of geophysical work carried out by Larder Geophysics have been received, consisting of a ground magnetometer survey and combined induced polarization (IP) and resistivity surveys. To date, no economic gold intersections have been encountered in the wide spaced drill program.

## **Suffield**

Location. The Suffield Mine property is located four miles southwest of the city of Sherbrooke, Quebec and is accessible by secondary provincial highway. The claim group consists of nine unpatented mining claims, covering 654 hectares. Globex owns 100% of the property which was acquired by purchase and staking. Waldo Investments Inc. holds a 5% net profit interest royalty. No significant exploration activity has occurred on the Suffield Mine property since.

**Geology.** The Suffield Mine property is located on the northwest limb of the Sherbrooke Anticline. This structure is overturned to the northwest and is dissected by series of thrust faults. There are two distinctive lithological formations in the area; the Ordovician-aged Ascot Formation composed of felsic to intermediate volcanics and schists an, the Siluro-Devonian sediments of the St-Francis Group. Both units are intruded by small ultramafic, granite, diorite and lamprophyre bodies. On the property, from west to east, the stratigraphy consists of a large sequence of phyllites overlain by a chert, siltstone and iron formation sedimentary unit and finally a thick sequence of sericite schists and porphyritic rhyolite at the top. Disseminated and volcanic massive sulphide mineralization occurs at the sediment-volcanic contact. Mineralization consists chiefly of sphalerite and pyrite and appears to be controlled in part by rolls, and dips in the contact surface.

**Mining History.** The Suffield Mine property contains two past mineral producers, the Suffield-King and the Suffield-Howard Mines and several prospects including the Silver Star, North Howard and No.4 Shaft zones.

From 1863 to 1956, the property experienced intermittent mining activities. Until 1949, mining consisted of small-scale production from prospect pits and shafts. From 1949 to 1956, Ascot Metals Corporation developed the Suffield Mine No.3 Shaft. As reported, production totalled 544,000 tonnes grading 6.5% zinc, 0.8% copper, 0.45% lead, 85.7 g/t silver, and 0.24 g/t gold. The mine closed prior to the completion of the No.4 Shaft, which saw little or no production. SOQUEM carried out geological mapping, geochemical and geophysical surveys and diamond drilling in 1968 and 1969. In 1972, Lynx Canada Exploration drilled three short holes, which confirmed previous Suffield work.

In 1985, Copper Stack Resources Ltd. carried out geophysics and follow-up drilling on the Silver Star zone. A total of 645 metres in six holes were drilled. An induced polarization survey performed by Spartan Mining Ltd. and the holdings were geologically reviewed by Géoconseils Jack Stoch Ltée in 1987. The property was optioned in 1989 by Noranda Exploration Company, Ltd., which completed a program of combined MAG and VLF geophysical survey, geochemical and geological surveys, trenching and diamond drilling for a total of 2,632 metres in 19 drill holes. In 1990, an additional 1,627 metres of drilling was completed with four drill holes.

In 2006, Globex optioned the property to Silver Capital, a German based exploration and investment company. Silver Capital began exploration on the property during the summer of 2007, work consisting principally of geophysical surveys.

## Vulcan

Location. The Vulcan property, also known as Gold Dike, is located in Ferry County, Washington, two miles from the Canada-U.S. border and four miles southwest of Grand Forks, British Columbia. Access to the property is provided by five miles of unpaved county roads and an unpaved drivable trail. Globex

Nevada owns 100% of 8-patented claims, 100% of 34 unpatented claims, and 11 unpatented claims optioned (with no cash payments or work requirements).

Globex Nevada acquired the Vulcan property on August 18, 1995 pursuant to an agreement with N.A. Degerstrom, Inc. and Gold Express Communications Inc. for a purchase price of one dollar and the assumption of all liabilities in connection with the property. To date, Globex has paid more than US\$38,000 with respect to liabilities incurred by the previous owners. In addition, Globex has posted a US\$75,000 bond (now US\$101,807 with accumulated interest) with the State of Washington with respect to certain environmental matters.

**Geology.** With respect to the geology of the Vulcan property, Permian to Triassic sedimentary and volcaniclastic rocks crop out near Danville in the northern portion of the Republic graben. Near the Gold Dike mine, interbedded units of argillite, siltite, limestone, and quartzite have been recrystallized to the hornblende hornfels metamorphic facies by later intrusion of Creataceous (?) alkalic rocks of the Shasket Creek complex. The Shasket Creek alkalic complex was originally mapped as two phases — monzonite to shonkinite (with possible nepheline syenite), and syenite porphyry (a more leucocratic phase with orthoclase phenocrysts).

Mining History. Early exploration and mining took place near the turn of the century on the Vulcan property. Small amounts of high-grade copper ore were hand-cobbled from the Comstock Vein and shipped directly to the smelters. Exploration for gold on the property and surrounding areas took place on an intermittent basis. This consisted of various forms of sampling and drilling, and at least two small audits into the Gold Dike Vein. The property came under the control of Vulcan Mountain Mining Company, which commenced to mine the Gold Dike by open-pit methods. Approximately 136,000 metric tonnes of ore were reportedly extracted and processed using cyanide heap leaching to extract the gold from the ore with an average recovered grade of approximately 3.43 g/t gold and 5.14 g/t silver.

Diamond drilling on the property has occurred intermittently since 1963. During 1996, Globex completed geological mapping and induced polarization surveys on the claims, as well as 14 diamond drill holes for a total length of 2,215 metres.

In 2002, surface sampling located significant platinum, palladium, gold and copper values in a porphyry body, which parallels the Vulcan gold zone, but to the south.

In late November 2004, limited prospecting and sampling was undertaken on the new platinum-palladium bearing structures returning the following assay results.

Sample #	Au (g/t)	Pt (g/t)	Pd (g/t)	Cu (%)
1	0.06	0.42	0.42	2.87
2	0.18	20.60	1.26	2.27
3	0.33	1.68	2.24	5.19
4	2.35	1.33	2.81	2.45
5	0.09	<0.07	<0.07	1.18
6	<0.03	<0.07	<0.07	1.46
7	1.59	<0.07	<0.07	3.39
8	1.26	0.42	0.14	5.763
9	0.12	0.28	0.07	0.23
10	0.16	0.155	0.016	2.35

No work has been done on the property since 2004 but higher Au, Pt and Pd prices have increased the exploration potential of this property.

# Other Early/Immediate Stage Exploration Properties

#### **Bell Mountain**

Location. The Bell Mountain property is located in Churchill County, Nevada, approximately 63 kilometres southeast of Fallon and there are 26 lode claims Bureau of Land Management land. The property is most easily accessed from Reno, Nevada via paved highway to a point 10 miles east of Frenchman's Station and then nine miles of gravel road to the mine. The claims are owned 100% by Globex Nevada. All claims are unpatented and are located on federal land.

Globex Nevada acquired the property on November 14, 1994 pursuant to an agreement with N.A. Degerstrom, Inc. ("Degerstrom") for a purchase price of one dollar. Pursuant to the agreement, Degerstrom retained a 2% net smelter return royalty on all metals, minerals, ores or other materials mined or taken from the property. Globex Nevada has the option to buy-out the net smelter return by paying \$167,000 to Degerstrom within 90 days of commencement of commercial production.

*Geology.* The host rocks on the Bell Mountain property are siliceous pyroclastic rhyolites. The two major vein systems identified on the property can be classified in the volcanic-hosted epithermal quartz-adularia deposits. The veins contain gold and silver as electrum and silver as chlorargyrite and argentite. The vein systems on the property have been identified over a total area of 2.34 km² with only 0.09 km² tested by drilling to an average depth of 25 metres, leaving a large area open to exploration.

Mining History. The property was originally staked in 1914. In 1918, Tonopah Mining Co. conducted underground development and sampling. The property was then mainly idle until some sampling was conducted in 1948. It then fell idle again until the 1970s when a 270-metre long adit was driven. In 1978, Bell Mountain Mining Co. did a substantial sampling program including driving the 180 metre Varga adit. A geology professor wrote a summary on all the existing data in 1978.

In 1984, Santa Fe Mining Co. drilled 51 reverse circulation holes principally in the Varga area including 10 holes in the Sphinx area. In 1985, Alhambra Mines reopened the underground workings and resampled and mapped them. Metallurgical tests were undertaken and 18 drill holes completed in the Spurr adit area. Between 1988 and 1993, Degerstrom drilled 104 holes, completed a technical feasibility study and permitted the property for open-pit mining and heap leaching.

In 1996, ECU completed a first phase drill program on the Bell Mountain property. ECU drilled five holes in three zones for 728 metres. The property was also mapped and an airborne magnetic survey was completed.

No work was undertaken on the property from 1997 to 2004.

In 2004, Globex signed an option agreement with Platte River Gold (US) Inc. Diamond drilling started in December 2004 on the known gold zone with mixed results. The option was allowed to lapse in 2005.

# Smith-Zulapa

**Location.** The property consists of 27 claims in Ranges 9-10 in the northeast corner of Tiblemont Township, Quebec. Access is by all weather gravel road from the town of Senneterre, 17 km to the north. This gravel road traverses the western quarter of the property.

**Geology.** The Smith-Zulapa property is situated on the north side of the Tiblemont-Pascalis batholith, a multi phase dioritic, granodioritic, granitic and tonalitic intrusion. The property is underlain by volcanic rocks varying from andesitic to rhyolitic in composition. The volcanic units strike west-northwest and dip from 40° to 70° north. Schistosity is parallel to strike.

These are intruded by an east-west ovoid granodioritic (gabbroic) stock and numerous dioritic dykes. The granodiorite stock is oriented N 60° W and has a more mafic facies to the northeast and more felsic facies to the southwest.

The south part of the pluton is traversed by an N 60° W trending fault, which has been traced for over 610 metres. This shear zone is intimately associated with the auriferous quartz veins in the Smith-Tiblemont gold zone.

The northeast part of the pluton has wide spread disseminated copper-nickel mineralization in the more mafic phase.

# Economic Geology.

**Smith Tiblemont Gold Zone** - The Smith Tiblemont gold zone is situated in the south and southwest part of the granodiorite stock (possibly gabbroic) along a N 60° W trending shear zone. The zone was opened up by the sinking of a two-compartment 52-metre shaft with one level at the 46 metre depth consisting of 71.6 metres of drifting and 81 metres of galleries on the #1 vein.

Numerous gold bearing quartz veins were intersected in diamond drilling and underground sampling over a strike length of 1,524 metres to a depth of 91 metres. The quartz vein system consists of blue quartz with native gold and minor pyrite and chalcopyrite. A preliminary historical non NI 43-101 conformable resource calculation on the number 1 vein by B.S. Karpoff (1972) indicated a probable and possible resource of 23,620 tonnes grading 8.84 g/t over a 1.37 metre width and a 122 metre length to a depth of 45.7 metres. This resource calculation has not been verified by Globex geological personnel and should not be relied upon.

Drill holes below this blocked out ore shoot have shown the gold mineralization continues to at least the 91 metre level with the following being some of the values intersected:

Hole Number	Depth (metres)	Grade (g/t Au)	Width (metres)
59-5	53 m	28.8	1.16 m
59-15	52 m	8.2	5.18 m
59-21	100 m	11.7	2.89 m

Other gold bearing veins parallel to #1 vein such as #2 vein which has values up to 68 g/t over 0.3 metres and 5.2 g/t over 2.1 metres. Numerous other values that have not yet been related to any particular structure were also intersected. Gold values in these intersections range from 3.5 to 11.3 g/t Au.

In January 1993, Consolidated Oasis Resources Inc. covered the entire property with a magnetic and an I.P. survey. In 1998, Consolidated Oasis drilled 12 holes in the area of the Smith shaft. Their drilling encountered erratic gold values up to 14.04 g/t over 1.0 metre in hole TC-14. No exploration work was carried out during the 1999 to 2008 period.

**Zulapa Copper-Nickel Zone** - The Zulapa Zone is located within a chlorite-actinolite schist and diorite northeast and adjacent to the granodiorite stock. The zone consists of massive and disseminated sulphides, the massive mineralization being associated with the schists and diorite, and the disseminated mineralization being within the granodiorite, the combined width being approximately 61 metres. The sulphides consist of pyrite, chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite and pentlandite. The sulphides range from five to 15% within the granodiorite, and up to 50% within the schist. Copper values range from 0.12% to 1.01% and nickel from 0.14% to 1.37% in widths up to 12 metres. Cobalt, platinum, palladium, rhodium, gold and silver have been indicated as present although not systematically assayed for (Falconbridge Mines Laboratories, 1964).

The following historical non NI 43-101 conformable tonnages were calculated Consolidated Oasis but not verified by Globex geological personnel and thus should not to be relied upon:

Cut off	Tonnes	Cu %	Ni %
0.5% Ni	713,773	0.51	0.76
0.2% Ni	3,869,907	0.39	0.38

The zone is at least 300 metres long and is open to depth below the 400 metre level.

In 2002, Globex acquired the adjoining Transterre gold property (426 hectares) by staking. In 2007, Globex enlarged the property by the staking of 28 additional claims. Also in early 2007, Globex flew a combined Mag and EM survey over the entire claim group, including the adjoining Transterre gold property. Limited drilling was undertaken on the Zulapa Copper-Nickel zone in early 2008. A short diamond drilling program of two holes for a combined length of 604.8 meters investigated the Zulapa zone, in order to assess the style of nickel mineralization present there. This work failed to return any significant economic values but did intersect a wide zone of low grade values.

# **Additional Early Stage Exploration Properties**

In addition to the properties described above, Globex owns numerous other early stage exploration properties all of which are referenced in the "Exploration Properties in Canada & USA" table at the beginning of this section. Globex has varying degrees of information on these properties. These properties are in the early stages of exploration and any future potential production from these properties is highly speculative at this point in time.

#### 2. OTHER ASPECTS OF THE BUSINESS

Globex is subject to numerous risk factors, which are beyond its control, including the following:

#### **Need for Cash**

Metals prices, with the notable exception of gold, have fallen significantly in the last year, highlighting the need for continued frugal cash management. The Company continues to use option and/or royalty income, government refunds, and funds from financing to maintain the Company and continue exploration.

# Fluctuations in the Market Price of Gold, Magnesium, Talc and Base Metals

The profitability of gold, magnesium, talc and base metal mining operations and thus the value of the mineral properties of Globex is directly related to the market price of the various minerals. The market prices of gold, magnesium, talc and base metals fluctuates widely and are affected by numerous factors beyond the control of any mining company. These factors include expectations with respect to the rate of inflation, the exchange rates of the dollar and other currencies, interest rates, demand, global or regional political, economic and banking conditions, and a number of other factors. The selection of a property for exploration or development, the determination to construct a mine and place it into production and the dedication of funds necessary to achieve such purposes are decisions that must be made long before the first revenues from production will be received. Price fluctuations between the time that such decisions are made and the commencement of production can drastically affect the economics of a mine.

# **Exploration Risks**

Mineral exploration is highly speculative and capital intensive. Most exploration efforts are not successful, in that they do not result in the discovery of mineralization of sufficient quantity or quality to be profitably mined. The economic feasibility of any individual project is based upon, among other things, the interpretation of geological data obtained from drill holes and other sampling techniques, feasibility studies (which derive estimates of cash operating costs based upon anticipated tonnage and grades of ore to be mined and processed), the configuration of the ore body, expected recovery rates of metals from the ore, comparable facility and equipment costs, anticipated climatic conditions, estimates of labour productivity, royalty burdens and other factors. As a result, it is possible that the actual operating cash costs and economic returns of Globex's properties may differ materially from the costs and returns initially estimated.

#### **Uncertainty of Reserves and Mineralization Estimates**

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating proven and probable reserves, resources and mineralization, including many factors beyond any company's control, such as falling metal prices which could cause reclassification of reserves or resources to a mineral deposit. The estimation of reserves, resources and mineralization is a subjective process and the accuracy of any such estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Results of drilling, metallurgical testing and production and the evaluation of mine plans subsequent to the date of any estimate may justify revision of such estimates. No assurances can be given that the volume and grade of reserves recovered and rates of production will not be less than anticipated. Assumptions about prices are subject to even greater uncertainty.

If current prices continue or if there are declines in the market prices of gold, magnesium, talc, or other precious metals, reserves or mineralization may be rendered uneconomic to exploit. Changes in operating and capital costs and other factors including, but not limited to, short-term operating factors such as the need for sequential development of ore bodies and the processing of new or different ore grades, may materially and adversely affect reserves. Considering the fluctuations in the prices for gold and base metals and possible future fluctuations in the price of metals, some reserves or resources will most likely have to be re-evaluated from reserves or resources to mineral deposit or visa versa.

Many of the resources that Globex holds were calculated prior to the institution of National Instrument 43-101 and thus do not fall under the now-standard definitions of reserves or resources. Due to the high cost of recalculating theses figures, Globex has decided not to re-evaluate them but to advise on its web site, in reports and published information that the figures quoted do not conform to National Instrument 43-101 standards are historical and not current, and that they should not be relied upon.

"Historical estimate" means an estimate of mineral resources or mineral reserves prepared prior to February 1, 2001. A historic estimate is non NI 43-101 compliant: Under the regulation, the issuer must inform the reader of the source, author and date of the historic estimate. As well, the following cautionary language must accompany the historic estimate:

- A qualified person has not done sufficient work to classify the historical estimate as current mineral resources or reserves;
- The issuer is not treating the historical estimate as current mineral resources or mineral reserves; and
- The historical estimate should not be relied upon. The relevance and reliability of the historical estimate, and any more recent estimates will be given.

# **Development and Operating Risks**

The operations of Globex are also subject to all of the hazards and risks normally incident to developing and operating mining properties. These risks include: under capitalization, insufficient ore reserves; fluctuations in production costs that may make mining of reserves not economical; significant environmental and other regulatory restrictions; labour disputes; unanticipated variations in grade and other geological problems; water conditions; surface or underground conditions; metallurgical and other processing problems; mechanical and equipment performance problems; failure of pit walls or dams; "force majeure" events, including natural disasters; and the risk of injury to persons, property or the environment, any of which can materially and adversely affect, among other things, the development of properties, production quantities and rates, costs and expenditures and production commencement dates.

# **Lack of Production Experience and Operating History**

Globex's principal mining-related activities to date have consisted of acquiring, exploring and developing mineral properties. The Company has never been involved in operating mineral producing properties or producing or extracting minerals although its consultants have. The expertise required for operation and extraction of minerals is different from the expertise required for acquisition, exploration and development. There are no revenues from the sale of metals and no operating history upon which to base estimates of future cash operating costs and capital requirements. There can be no assurance that Globex will ever be successful in operating mines or producing minerals.

# Operating Losses, Negative Cash Flow from Mining Activities and Financing Risks

Historically, because the Company is an exploration company, Globex has generally produced operating losses and only recently generated a positive cash flow from operations. As a result, the Company has had to rely on the issuance of equity securities and funding from other sources, principally joint ventures and property options, to satisfy its cash requirements. Additional financing may be required for certain ongoing projects to ensure sufficient working capital. There is no guarantee of obtaining funds from other sources in the future.

# **Title to Properties**

The validity of unpatented mining claims in the U.S., which constitute a portion of the property holdings of Globex, is often uncertain, and such validity can be subject to contest. Unpatented mining claims are unique property interests in the United States and Canada and are generally considered subject to greater title risk than patented mining claims or real property interests that are owned in fee simple. The validity of an unpatented mining claim in the United States, in terms of both its location and maintenance, is dependent on strict compliance with a complex body of federal and state statutory and case law. In addition, there are few public records that definitively control the issues of validity and ownership of unpatented mining claims. Globex has not filed patent applications for many of its properties that are located on federal public lands in the United States, and, under proposed legislation to revise the General Mining Law, patents may be difficult to obtain in the United States. Although Globex has attempted to acquire satisfactory title to its properties consisting of unpatented mining claims in the United States, Globex does not generally obtain title opinions until financing is sought to develop a property, with the attendant risk that title to some properties, particularly title to undeveloped properties, may be defective.

#### **Foreign Operations**

Globex conducts operations on numerous mineral properties in Canada as well as Honduras and the United States. Globex's activities in the United States are subject to the risks normally associated with conducting business in foreign countries, including exchange controls and currency fluctuations, foreign taxation, and other risks that could cause exploration or development difficulties or stoppages or restrict the movement of funds. Globex's operations could also be adversely impacted by laws and policies of the United States and Canada affecting foreign trade, investment and taxation. These factors may result in foreign currency exchange gains and losses due to the fluctuation in the relative values of the currencies involved. Globex does not currently own any mineral properties outside of Canada and the United States, although Globex may acquire other foreign properties in the future.

#### **Dependence on Key Personnel**

Globex is dependent on the services of certain key officers and employees, including Globex's President, Jack Stoch and Secretary-Treasurer Dianne Stoch. Globex has an employment agreement with Mr. Stoch and Mrs. Stoch but does not carry key-person life insurance on them. Competition in the mining exploration industry for qualified individuals is intense and the loss of any key officer or employee if not replaced promptly could have a material adverse effect on the business and operations of Globex.

# Regulatory Compliance, Permitting Risks and Environmental Liability

Exploration, development and mining activities are subject to extensive Canadian and U.S. federal, provincial, state and local laws and regulations governing prospecting, exploration, development, production, taxes, labour standards, waste disposal, protection and remediation of the environment, reclamation, historic and cultural preservation, mine safety and occupational health, control of toxic substances and other matters involving environmental protection and taxation. The costs of discovering, evaluating, planning, designing, developing, constructing, operating and closing a mine and other facilities in compliance with such laws and regulations are significant. The costs and delays associated with compliance with such laws and regulations could become such that Globex would not proceed with the development or operation of a mine.

Mining in particular (and the ownership or operation of properties upon which historic mining activities have taken place) is subject to potential risks and liabilities associated with pollution of the environment and the disposal of waste products occurring as a result of mineral exploration and production. Insurance against environmental risks (including potential liability for pollution or other hazards as a result of the disposal of waste products occurring from exploration and production) is not generally available to Globex (or to other companies within the mineral industry) at a reasonable price. To the extent that Globex becomes subject to environmental liabilities, the satisfaction of any such liabilities would reduce funds otherwise available to Globex and could have a material adverse effect on Globex. Laws and regulations

intended to ensure the protection of the environment are constantly changing, and are generally becoming more restrictive.

The environmental protection laws address, among other things, the maintenance of air and water quality standards, the preservation of threatened and endangered species of wildlife and vegetation, the preservation of certain archaeological sites, reclamation, and limitations on the generation, transportation, storage and disposal of solid and hazardous wastes. There can be no assurances that all required permits and governmental approvals can be obtained on a timely basis or maintained as required.

In the context of environmental permitting, including the approval of reclamation plans, Globex must comply with standards, laws and regulations that may entail greater or fewer costs and delays depending on the nature of the activity to be permitted and how stringently the regulations are applied by the permitting authority. It is possible that the costs and delays associated with compliance with such laws, regulations and permits could become such that Globex would not proceed with the development of a project or the operation or further development of a mine. Globex has made, and expects if required to make, significant future expenditures to comply with permitting obligations and environmental laws and regulations although no such requirements currently exist. Globex believes that the properties and operations in which it retains interests are currently for the most part in material compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

#### Volatility of Stock Price and Limited Liquidity

Globex's common shares are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX") under the symbol **GMX**. In addition, the Company is interlisted in Europe on the Frankfurt, Munich, Stuttgart, Xetra and Berlin exchanges under the symbol **G1M** and trades under the symbol **GLBXF** on the OTCQX International exchange in the United States. Globex's common shares have experienced significant volatility in price and trading volume over the last several years. See "Market for Securities". There can be no assurance of adequate liquidity in the future for Globex's common shares.

# Fluctuations in the Currency Markets

Globex receives funding in Canadian dollars while metal prices are quoted in US dollars. Fluctuations in the relative values of the currencies can negatively affect the viability of ore deposits as well as planned or continuing operations, including exploration, development or mining.

#### IV DIVIDENDS

The Company has not paid any dividends since its incorporation. The current intention of the Company is to reinvest all future earnings in order to finance the growth of its business. As a result, the Company does not intend to pay dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Company and will depend on the Company's financial condition, operating results, capital requirements and such other factors that the Board of Directors deems relevant.

#### **V** CAPITAL STRUCTURE

The authorized share capital of the Company consists of an unlimited number of common shares with no par value. The holders of the common shares of the Company are entitled to: (a) vote at all meetings of shareholders, except meetings at which only holders of a specified class of shares are entitled to vote; (b) receive any dividend declared by the Company on the common shares; and (c) subject to the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions attaching to any other class of shares of the Company, receive the remaining property of the Company upon dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Company. The common shares of Globex are listed on the TSX under the symbol GMX. In addition, the Company is interlisted in Europe on the Frankfurt, Munich, Stuttgart, Xetra and Berlin exchanges under the symbol G1M and trades under the symbol GLBXF on the OTCQX International exchange in the United States. Globex has 18,338,074 common shares issued as of March 27, 2009. Globex has no preferred shares authorized.

#### VI MARKET FOR SECURITIES

The following table sets forth the monthly high and low sale prices and trading volume of Globex's common shares traded on the TSX for the calendar year 2008. A similar or greater volume is traded on the Frankfurt Stock Exchange.

PRICE PER SHARE	(IN CANADIAN DOLLARS)	) AND VOLUMES TRADED
FINICE FEN SHANE		I AIND VOLUMES INADED

2008	High	Low	Volume
January	\$ 3.80	\$ 1.95	439,926
February	3.25	2.35	259,656
March	3.31	2.45	453,098
April	3.77	2.36	491,435
May	3.95	3.11	187,104
June	3.42	3.00	167,677
July	3.25	2.42	143,312
August	2.86	1.94	113,587
September	2.20	1.42	274,409
October	1.51	0.64	542,565
November	1.45	0.75	150,530
December	1.01	0.64	292,203

#### VII ESCROWED SHARES

36,100 or 0.2% of the Company's common shares are held in escrow. The shares, originally issued as consideration for a property since abandoned, will never be released from escrow. On June 10, 2008, the "Autorité des marchés financiers" granted permission for the release of 375,000 shares from escrow. The interpretation of the escrow agreement, dated November 27, 1987, required commercial production at one of the Globex's properties. This condition was fulfilled by the commencement of commercial production on March 1, 2008 at the Fabie Bay Mine.

Globex's directors and senior officers and their respective holdings are presented below.

Directors' Names and Municipality of Residence	Principal Occupation and Office Held	Director since	Number of shares beneficially owned or over which control is exercised as of March 27, 2009
Jack Stoch	President and Chief Executive	4002	2 072 027
Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec Canada	Officer of the Company	1983	2,072,927
Dianne Stoch	Private Consultant,		
Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec	Secretary-Treasurer and Chief	1985	560,147
Canada	Financial Officer of the Company		
Chris Bryan <sup>(1)</sup> Whitby, Ontario, Canada	Mining Analyst (retired)	1983	22,500
lan Atkinson <sup>(1)</sup>	Vice President - Exploration	1000	
Toronto, Ontario, Canada	Centerra Gold (mining company)	1986	<del>-</del>
Joel Schneyer (1)	President		
Parker, Colorado, USA	Mercantile Resource Finance, Inc. (advisor - mining Sector)	1997	50,000

<sup>(1)</sup> Member of the Audit Committee, Corporate Governance Committee and Compensation Committee.

Each of the individuals named above has held the position indicated opposite his or her name for the past five years with the exception of Mr. Atkinson. Mr. Atkinson was Vice-President, Exploration and Strategy of Hecla Mining Company from 2004 to 2005. From 2001 to 2004, Mr. Atkinson was a geological consultant serving the international mining and exploration community. Each director holds office until the next annual general meeting of shareholders or until the election of his or her successor, unless he or she resigns or his or her office becomes vacant by removal, death or other cause.

As of March 27, 2009, all directors and senior officers as a group beneficially own directly or indirectly or exercise control or direction over 14.8% of the common shares of the Company.

# IX INFORMATION ON THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

# **Audit Committee Charter**

The text of the Audit Committee charter is set out as Appendix A to this Annual Information Form.

# **Audit Committee Composition**

The Audit Committee is composed of Messrs. Ian Atkinson, Chris Bryan and Joel Schneyer. Each member of the Audit Committee is independent and financially literate within the meaning of Multilateral Instrument 52-110 *Audit Committees*.

# Relevant Education and Experience

Each member of the Company's Audit Committee has a good command of generally accepted accounting principles and has the ability to understand a set of financial statements that present a breadth and level of complexity of accounting issues that are generally comparable to the breadth and complexity of the issues that can reasonably be expected to be raised by the Company's financial statements. This section describes at greater length how these members acquired their financial literacy.

Chris Bryan, B.Sc. Geology, B. Comm, now retired, was formerly President of CBIM, an OSC-registered investment counsel. From 1994 to 1995, he was President of Ophir Capital, an investment management company. Prior to that, from 1989 to 1994, Mr. Bryan was Vice-President, Director and Portfolio Manager of Bolton-Tremblay Inc. He was also a mining analyst/ portfolio manager at the Caisse de Dépôt et Placement du Québec from 1985 to 1989. The seven previous years were spent as a mining analyst with

Lévesque Beaubien Inc. and Nesbitt Thompson Bongard Inc. Mr. Bryan currently chairs the Corporate Governance Committee.

lan Atkinson, M.Sc, A.K.C., D.I.C., a geologist, is now Vice-President, Exploration of Centerra Gold Inc. Until recently, he was Vice-President, Exploration and Strategy of Hecla Mining Company. From 2001 to 2004, Mr. Atkinson was a geological consultant serving the international mining and exploration community. From 1996 to 2001, he was Senior Vice-President, Operations & Exploration, of Battle Mountain Gold Company, until its purchase by Newmont in January 2001. Mr. Atkinson had been with Hemlo Inc. since 1991. Mr. Atkinson held various managerial positions with Noranda Exploration Co. Ltd. from 1979 to 1991. From 1974 to 1978, he was a geologist with McIntyre Mines Ltd. He contributed directly to the discovery of several mineral deposits, including the Freewest/Noranda Harker-Holloway gold mine near Kirkland Lake, Ontario. Continuing professional development includes: Finance for Non-Financial Managers at the University of Michigan Business School in 2000; Queen's Executive Program, Queen's University, Queen's School of Business in 1998; and Leadership Development Program at the Niagara Institute in 1996. Mr. Atkinson is also a director of Atikwa Minerals Corporation. Mr. Atkinson is the current *Chair of the Compensation Committee*.

Joel D Schneyer, the current Audit Committee Chair, a mineral economist and natural resource analyst, is President of Mercantile Resource Finance Inc., an advisory firm to the natural resource sector. He has acted as a financial and strategic planning advisor and expert witness to a number of TSX listed companies, private equity and hedge funds, as well as law firms and foreign governments. Prior to founding Mercantile in 1996, Mr. Schneyer was Manager of Derivative Finance Americas for Barclays Bank PLC, and a Senior Analyst in the New Business and Strategic Planning Group at Billiton Metals. He holds a B.A. with High Honours (Geology) from Colgate University, an M.A. (Geology) from the University of Texas at Austin, and an M.S. (Mineral Economics) from the Colorado School of Mines. In 2006, Mr. Schneyer enrolled in the Directors Education Program sponsored by the Rotman School of Management and the Institute of Corporate Directors and has since become an Institute-certified Director, ICD.D (2008). Mr. Schneyer is also a director of TSX-listed Etruscan Resources Inc. and Sandspring Resources Ltd.

# **Pre-approval Policies and Procedures for Audit Services**

The Audit Committee must pre-approve all non-audit services to be provided to Globex or any of its subsidiaries by Globex's external auditor. The Committee may delegate to one or more independent members the authority to pre-approve non-audit services in satisfaction of the above, provided that the pre-approval by any member to whom authority has been delegated must be presented to the Committee at its first scheduled meeting following such pre-approval.

# **External Auditor Service Fees (by Category)**

The table below represents all fees paid by the Company to its external auditor, Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l., Chartered Accountants, for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007.

		Year ended December 31           2008         2007           Estimated         Actual           48,000         \$ 48,000			
	2008 Estimated		2007		
		Estimated		Actual	
Audit fees	\$	48,000	\$	48,000	
Audit-related fees <sup>(1)</sup>		19,000		13,810	
Tax fees <sup>(2)</sup>		14,500		19,815	
All other fees <sup>(3)</sup>		500		1,625	
TOTAL	\$	82,000	\$	83,250	

- (1) Audit-related fees were billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the Company's annual financial statements and are not reported as part of audit fees, including review of Management Discussion and Analysis for consistency with audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2008 and review of the translation of the audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008.
- (2) Tax fees were billed for professional services rendered for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning, including providing assistance with explanation of income tax calculations, preparation of federal and Quebec returns, Quebec Mining Duties return and U.S. tax returns for Globex Nevada, Inc. and in 2007, calculation of future taxes for 2006 and 2007.
- (3) These fees were billed for products and services other than audit fees, audit-related fees and tax fees, principally for providing volatility values for stock options and translations.

#### X INTEREST OF INFORMED PERSONS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS

The Interest of Informed Persons in Material Transactions of the Company is discussed in the Management Proxy Circular dated March 27, 2009, page 11, incorporated by reference in this Annual Information Form. Related Party Transactions are summarized in note 13 to the 2008 Consolidated Financial Statements, incorporated by reference in this Annual Information Form.

#### XI TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The Company's transfer agent and registrar for its common shares is Computershare Investor Services Inc., 1500 University Street, Suite 700, Montreal, Quebec H3A 3S8 Canada (1-800-564-6253).

#### XII INTERESTS OF EXPERTS

Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l., Chartered Accountants, have prepared the audit report on the audited consolidated financial statements of the Company as at December 31, 2008 and 2007 and for the years then ended. None of the designated professionals of Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l. beneficially own, directly or indirectly, any of the Company's outstanding shares.

#### XIII ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information, including directors' and officers' remuneration and indebtedness to the Company, principal holders of the issuers' securities, options to purchase securities and interests of insiders in material transactions is contained in the Management Proxy Circular dated March 27, 2009 issued in connection with the Company's Annual General Meeting of Shareholders to be held on May 1, 2009. Financial information about the Company is contained in its comparative financial statements and Management Discussion and Analysis for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 and additional information about the Company is available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com.

If you would like to obtain, at no cost to you, a copy of any of the following documents:

- (a) the comparative financial statements of the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 together with the accompanying report of the auditors thereon and any interim financial statements of the Company for periods subsequent to December 31, 2008 and Management Discussion and Analysis with respect thereto;
- (b) the Management Proxy Circular dated March 27, 2009; and
- (c) this Annual Information Form,

please send your request to:

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc.

86 - 14th Street

Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec J9X 2J1 Telephone: (819) 797-5242 Telecopier: (819) 797-1470

Email: dstoch@globexmining.com

Unless otherwise stated, information contained herein is as at December 31, 2008.

The following documents are incorporated by reference in this Annual Information Form:

- (a) Globex's audited consolidated financial statements and Management Discussion and Analysis thereof, for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007; and
- (b) the Notice of Annual General Meeting of Shareholders, Management Proxy Circular and Proxy for the Company's annual general meeting of shareholders to be held on May 1, 2009.

#### **SCHEDULE A**

#### **AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER**

# 1.0 PURPOSE

- 1.1 The Audit Committee (the "Committee") is a standing committee of the Board of Directors (the "Board") of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. ("Globex") charged with assisting the Board in fulfilling its responsibility to the shareholders and investment community. Its role is to:
  - (a) serve as an independent and objective party to oversee Globex's accounting and financial reporting processes, internal control system and audits of its financial statements;
  - (b) review and appraise the audit efforts of Globex's external auditors; and
  - (c) provide an open avenue of communication among the external auditors, financial and senior management and the Board.

#### 2.0 COMMITTEE MEMBERSHIP

- 2.1 The Board of Globex shall annually appoint a minimum of three directors to the Committee, all of whom shall be directors of Globex and "independent" within the meaning of Regulation 52-110 Respecting Audit Committees (Québec) and within the meaning of Multilateral Instrument 52-110 Audit Committees, as such meanings may be amended from time-to-time.
- 2.2 All members of the Committee must be financially literate, or if not financially literate at the time of their appointments, must become so within a reasonable period of time following their appointments.
- 2.3 Members of the Committee shall be appointed at the first meeting of the Board of Directors typically held following the Annual General Meeting of Globex.
- 2.4 A member may resign from the Committee and may be removed and replaced at any time by the Board of Directors. A member of the Committee will automatically cease to be a member at such time as that individual ceases to be a director of Globex.

#### 3.0 CHAIR OF THE COMMITTEE

- 3.1 The Board shall in each year appoint a Chair of the Committee from among the members of the Committee. In the Chair's absence, or if the position is vacant, the Committee may select another member to act as interim Chair.
- 3.2 The Chair shall have the right to exercise all powers of the Committee between meetings but will attempt to involve all other members as appropriate prior to the exercise of any powers and shall, in any event, advise all other members of any decisions made or powers exercised as soon as practicable thereafter.
- 3.3 The Chair shall be responsible to:
  - (a) ensure the Committee meets regularly and performs its duties as set out herein; and
  - (b) report to the Board of Directors on the activities of the Committee.

## 4.0 RESPONSIBILITIES

- 4.1 The Audit Committee is responsible to:
  - (a) make recommendations to the Board regarding the selection and compensation of the external auditor to be engaged to prepare or issue an auditor's report or perform other audit, review or attest services for Globex, who shall report directly to the Committee;
  - (b) obtain and review a report from the external auditor at least annually regarding:
    - (i) the external auditor's internal quality-control procedures;
    - (ii) any material issues raised by the most recent internal quality-control review, or peer review, of the external audit firm, or by any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities within the preceding five years respecting one or more independent audits carried out by the firm;
    - (iii) any steps taken to deal with any such issues; and
    - (iv) all relationships between the external auditor and Globex, including non-audit services,
  - (c) evaluate the qualifications, performance and independence of the external auditor, including considering whether the external auditor's quality controls are adequate and the provision of permitted non-audit services is compatible with maintaining the auditor's independence, taking into account the opinions of management and internal auditors and to present its conclusions with respect to the external auditor to the Board;
  - (d) satisfy itself of the rotation of the audit partners as required by law and consider whether, in order to assure continuing auditor independence, it is appropriate to adopt a policy of rotating the external auditing firm on a regular basis;
  - (e) meet with the external auditor and financial management of Globex to review the scope of the proposed audit for the current year and the audit procedures to be used;
  - (f) oversee the work of the external auditor engaged to prepare or issue an auditor's report or perform other audit, review or attest services for Globex, including the resolution of any disagreements between management and the external auditor regarding financial reporting;
  - (g) pre-approve all non-audit services to be provided to Globex or any of its subsidiaries by Globex's external auditor;
  - (h) review the performance of the external auditors;
  - (i) review with management and the external auditors:
    - (i) Globex's audited financial statements and the notes thereto, MD&A and any annual earnings press releases before Globex publicly discloses this information;
    - (ii) any significant changes required in the external auditors' audit plan and any serious difficulties or disputes with management encountered during the course of the audit: and
    - (iii) other matters related to the conduct of the audit that are to be communicated to the Committee under generally accepted auditing standards;

- (j) satisfy itself that Globex's annual audited financial statements are fairly presented in accordance with applicable Canadian generally accepted accounting principles and recommend to the Board whether the annual financial statements should be approved and included in Globex's Annual Report;
- (k) review with management Globex's unaudited interim financial statements and the notes thereto, interim MD&A and any interim earnings press releases before Globex publicly discloses this information;
- recommend to the Board whether Globex's interim unaudited financial statements should be approved;
- (m) review with the external auditors and management the quality of Globex's accounting principles as applied in its financial reporting process and any proposed changes in accounting principles;
- (n) satisfy itself that Globex has implemented appropriate systems of internal control over accounting, financial reporting [and the safeguarding of the Company's assets and other "risk management" functions (including the identification of significant risks and the establishment of appropriate procedures to manage those risks and the monitoring of corporate performance in light of applicable risks) affecting Globex's assets, management and financial and business operations and that these are operating effectively];
- (o) satisfy itself that adequate procedures are in place for the review of Globex's public disclosure on financial information extracted or derived from Globex's financial statements, other than the public disclosure referred to in paragraph (i)(i) and in paragraph (k) above, and periodically assess the adequacy of those procedures;
- (p) establish procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by Globex regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters and for the confidential, anonymous submission by Globex's employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters.
- (q) review and approve Globex's hiring policies regarding partners, employees and former partners and employees of the present and former external auditor of Globex; and
- (r) perform any other activities consistent with this Charter, the Company's Articles and governing law, as the Committee or the Board deems necessary or appropriate.
- 4.2 The Committee may delegate to one or more independent members the authority to pre-approve non-audit services in satisfaction of Section 4.1(g) above, provided that the pre-approval by any member to whom authority has been delegated must be presented to the Committee at its first scheduled meeting following such pre-approval.

Amended December 10, 2008

#### **SCHEDULE B**

# Amended and Restated 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN

#### SECTION I - PURPOSE OF THE PLAN

- 1.1 The purpose of this Stock Option Plan (the "Plan") is to provide directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. (the "Company") with a proprietary interest through the granting of options to purchase Common Shares (the "Shares") of the Company, subject to certain conditions as hereinafter set forth, for the following purposes:
- 1.1.1 to increase the interest in the Company's welfare of those directors, officers, employees and service providers who share primary responsibility for the management, growth and protection of the business of the Company;
- 1.1.2 to furnish an incentive to such senior executives, employees and service providers to continue their services for the Company; and
- 1.1.3 to provide a means through which the Company may attract able persons to enter its employment.

#### SECTION II - ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN

- 2.1 The Plan shall be administered by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.2 The Board of Directors of the Company may, from time to time, adopt, amend and rescind rules and regulations for carrying out the provisions and purposes of the Plan. The interpretation, construction and application of the Plan and any provisions thereof made by the Board of Directors of the Company shall be final and conclusive. No director shall be liable for any action taken or for any determination made in good faith in the administration, interpretation, construction or application of the Plan.

# **SECTION III - GRANTING OF OPTIONS**

- 3.1 The Board of Directors of the Company may from time to time by resolution grant options to purchase Shares to directors, officers and/or employees of, and service providers to, the Company, provided that the total number of Shares to be issued under this Plan shall not exceed the number provided for in Section IV hereof.
- 3.2 Options may be granted by the Company pursuant to resolutions of the Board of Directors only.
- 3.3 Any option granted under this Plan shall be subject to the requirement that, if at any time counsel to the Company shall determine that the listing, registration or qualification of the Shares subject to such option upon any stock exchange or under any law or regulation of any jurisdiction, or the consent or approval of any securities commission, stock exchange or any governmental or regulatory authority or body, is necessary as a condition of, or in connection with, the grant or exercise of such option or the issuance or purchase of Shares hereunder, such option may not be accepted or exercised in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained on conditions acceptable to the Board of Directors. Nothing herein shall be deemed to require the Company to apply for or to obtain such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval.

# **SECTION IV - SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN**

- 4.1 The maximum number of Shares which may be issued under this Plan is six hundred forty-eight thousand (648,000).
- 4.2 Shares in respect of which options are not exercised, due to the expiration, termination or lapse of such options, shall be available for options to be granted thereafter pursuant to the provisions of the Plan.

#### **SECTION V - OPTION PRICE**

- 5.1 The option price per Share which is the subject of any option shall be fixed by the Board of Directors of the Company at the time of granting the option. The option price for the Shares shall not be less than the Market Price of the Shares, as defined in section 5.2 hereof.
- 5.2 The term "Market Price" shall mean the closing sale price of the Shares on The Montreal Exchange on the business day immediately preceding the day on which the option is granted. In the event that the Shares did not trade on The Montreal Exchange on the said day, "Market Price" shall mean the average of the bid and ask prices in respect of the Shares on The Montreal Exchange at the close of trading on the business day immediately preceding the day on which the option is granted. In the event that the Shares are not listed or posted for trading on The Montreal Exchange, the "Market Price" shall be the fair market value of the Shares as determined by the Board of Directors in its discretion.

#### SECTION VI - CONDITIONS GOVERNING OPTIONS

6.1 Each option shall be subject to the following conditions:

#### 6.1.1 Employment

The granting of an option to an officer or employee shall not impose upon the Company any obligation to retain the optionee in its employ.

# 6.1.2 Option Term

The maximum period during which an option is exercisable shall not, subject to the provisions of the Plan, exceed ten (10) years from the date the option is granted, after which the option shall lapse. However, if an option is to expire during a period when the optionee is prohibited by the Company from trading in the Shares pursuant to its policies (a "Blackout Period"), or within ten (10) business days of expiry of such Blackout Period, the term of such option shall automatically be extended for a period of ten (10) business days immediately following the end of the Blackout Period ("Blackout Extension Period").

# 6.1.3 Non-assignability of Option Rights

Each option granted hereunder is personal to the optionee and shall not be assignable or transferable by the optionee, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or by the laws of succession of the domicile of the deceased optionee. No option granted hereunder shall be pledged, hypothecated, charged, transferred, assigned or otherwise encumbered or disposed of on pain of nullity.

- 6.1.4 Effect of Termination of Employment or Office or Death
- 6.1.4.1 Upon an optionee's employment with the Company being terminated for cause, any option not actually exercised prior to the date of termination shall immediately lapse and become null and void.
- 6.1.4.2 If an optionee dies while employed by the Company or while a director thereof, any option or unexercised part thereof granted to such optionee may be exercised by the person to whom the option is transferred by will or the laws of succession and distribution for that number of shares only which he was entitled to acquire under the option at the time of his death. Such option shall be exercisable within 30 days after the optionee's death or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.
- 6.1.4.3 Upon an optionee's employment, office or directorship with the Company terminating or ending otherwise than by reason of death or termination for cause, any option or unexercised part thereof granted to such optionee may be exercised by him for that number of shares only which he was entitled to acquire under the option at the time of such termination. Such option shall be exercisable

within 30 days after such termination or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.

# 6.1.5 Rights as a Shareholder

The optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) shall have no rights whatsoever as a shareholder in respect of any Shares covered by his option until the date of issuance of a share certificate to him (or his personal representatives or legatees) for such Shares. Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such share certificate is issued.

#### 6.1.6 Method of Exercise

Subject to the provisions of this Plan, an option granted under this Plan shall be exercisable by the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) giving notice in writing to the Transfer Agent and Registrar of the Company at its principal offices in Montreal, with a copy to the Secretary of the Company at its head office, which notice shall specify the number of Shares in respect of which the option is being exercised and shall be accompanied by full payment, by cash or certified cheque, of the purchase price for the number of shares specified. Upon such exercise of the option, the Company shall forthwith cause the transfer agent and registrar of the Shares of the Company to deliver to the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) a certificate in the name of the optionee representing in the aggregate such number of Shares as the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) shall have then paid for and as are specified in such written notice of exercise of option. If required by the Board of Directors by notification to the optionee, it shall be a condition of such exercise that the optionee shall represent that he is purchasing the Shares in respect of which the option is being exercised for investment only and not with a view to resale or distribution.

6.2 Options may be evidenced by a share option agreement, instrument or certificate in such form not inconsistent with this Plan as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine, provided that the substance of Section 6.1 be included therein.

# SECTION VII - ADJUSTMENT TO SHARES SUBJECT TO THE OPTION

- 7.1 In the event of any subdivision of the Shares into a greater number of Shares at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Company shall deliver to such optionee at the time of any subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof in lieu of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise, but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, such number of Shares as such optionee would have held as a result of such subdivision if on the record date thereof the optionee had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise.
- 7.2 In the event of any consolidation of the Shares into a lesser number of Shares at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Company shall deliver to such optionee at the time of any subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof in lieu of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise, but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, such number of Shares as such optionee would have held as a result of such consolidation if on the record date thereof the optionee had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise.
- 7.3 If at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Shares shall be reclassified, reorganized or otherwise changed, otherwise than as specified in paragraphs 7.1 and 7.2 or, subject to the provisions of paragraph 8.2.1 hereof, the Company shall consolidate, merge or amalgamate with or into another company (the corporation resulting or continuing from such consolidation, merger or amalgamation being herein called the "Successor Company"), the optionee shall be entitled to receive upon the subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof and shall accept in lieu of the number of Shares then subscribed for but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, the aggregate number of

shares of the appropriate class and/or other securities of the Company or the Successor Company (as the case may be) and/or other consideration from the Company or the Successor Company (as the case may be) that the optionee would have been entitled to receive as a result of such reclassification, reorganization or other change of shares or, subject to the provisions of paragraph 8.2.1 hereof, as a result of such consolidation, merger or amalgamation, if on the record date of such reclassification, reorganization or other change of shares or the effective date of such consolidation, merger or amalgamation, as the case may be, he had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was immediately theretofore entitled upon such exercise.

#### SECTION VIII - AMENDMENT TO THE PLAN

- 8.1. Amendment and Termination of the Plan. Subject to the exceptions set out below, the Board of Directors may amend, suspend or terminate this Plan, or any portion thereof, at any time, and may do so without shareholder approval, subject to those provisions of applicable law, if any, that require the approval of shareholders or any governmental or regulatory body. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Board of Directors may make the following types of amendments to the Plan without seeking shareholder approval:
- 8.1.1 amendments of a "housekeeping" or ministerial nature including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any amendment for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, error or omission in the Plan or to correct or supplement any provision of the Plan that is inconsistent with any other provision of the Plan;
- 8.1.2 amendments necessary to comply with the provisions of applicable law (including, without limitation, the rules, regulations and policies of the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX"));
- 8.1.3 amendments necessary in order for options to qualify for favourable treatment under applicable taxation laws;
- 8.1.4 amendments respecting administration of the Plan;
- 8.1.5 any amendment to the vesting provisions of the Plan or any options;
- 8.1.6 any amendment which reduces the exercise price or purchase price of an option held by an optionee who is not an insider of the Company;
- 8.1.7 any amendment to the early termination provisions of the Plan or any options, whether or not such options are held by an insider, provided such amendment does not entail an extension beyond the original expiry date;
- 8.1.8 any amendment to the termination provisions of the Plan or any options, other than options held by an insider in the case of an amendment extending the term of an option, provided any such amendment does not entail an extension of the expiry date of suchoption beyond its original expiry date;
- 8.1.9 the addition of any form of financial assistance by the Company for the acquisition by all or certain categories of optionees of Shares under the Plan, and the subsequent amendment of any such provisions;
- 8.1.10 the addition or modification of a cashless exercise feature, payable in cash or Shares;
- 8.1.11 amendments necessary to suspend or terminate the Plan; and
- 8.1.12 any other amendment, whether fundamental or otherwise, not requiring shareholder approval under applicable law.

Shareholder approval will be required for the following types of amendments:

8.1.13 amendments to the number of Shares issuable under the Plan, including an increase to a fixed maximum number of Shares or a change from a fixed maximum number of Shares to a fixed maximum percentage;

- 8.1.14 any amendment to the Plan that increases the length of the Blackout Extension Periods;
- 8.1.15 any amendment which reduces the exercise price or purchase price of an option held by an insider;
- 8.1.16 any amendment extending the term of an option held by an insider beyond its original expiry date except as otherwise permitted by the Plan; and
- 8.1.17 amendments required to be approved by shareholders under applicable law (including, without limitation, the rules, regulations and policies of the TSX). In the event of any conflict between subsections 8.1.1 to 8.1.12 and subsections 8.1.13 to 8.1.17 above, the latter shall prevail. Except as expressly set forth herein, no action of the Board of Directors or shareholders shall alter or impair the rights of an optionee without the consent of the affected optionee, under any option previously granted to the optionee.
- 8.2 Amendment in Case of Amalgamation, Merger or Consolidation. Notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in this Plan or in any resolution of the Board of Directors in implementation thereof:
- 8.2.1 in the event the Company proposes to amalgamate, merge or consolidate with or into any other company (other than with a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company) or to liquidate, dissolve or wind-up, or in the event an offer to purchase the Shares of the Company or any part thereof shall be made to all holders of Shares of the Company, the Company shall have the right, upon written notice thereof to each optionee holding options under this Plan, to permit the exercise of all such of such 20-day period, all rights of optionees to such options or to exercise same (to the extent not theretofore exercised) shall terminate and cease to have further force or effect whatsoever; and
- 8.2.2 the Board of Directors may, by resolution, but subject to applicable regulatory requirements, decide that any of the provisions hereof concerning the effect of termination for cause of the optionee's employment shall not apply for any reason acceptable to the Board of Directors.

#### **SECTION IX - EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN**

9.1 This Plan was adopted by the Board of Directors of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. on the 23<sup>rd</sup> day of March, 1995.

#### **SCHEDULE C**

# Amended and Restated 2003 STOCK OPTION PLAN

#### SECTION 1 - PURPOSE OF THE PLAN

- 1.1 The purpose of this Stock Option Plan (the "Plan") is to provide directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, Globex Mining Enterprises Inc.. and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company") with a proprietary interest through the granting of options to purchase common shares (the "Shares") of the Company, subject to certain conditions as hereinafter set forth, for the following purposes:
  - 1.1.1. to increase the interest in the Company's welfare of those directors, officers, employees and service providers who share primary responsibility for the management, growth and protection of the business of the Company;
  - 1.1.2. to furnish an incentive to such directors, officers, employees and service providers to continue their services for the Company; and
  - 1.1.3. to provide a means through which the Company may attract able persons to enter its employment.
- 1.2 For the purposes of the Plan, the term "service provider" shall mean any person or company, other than a director, officer or employee of the Company, engaged to provide ongoing management, consulting or other services for the Company or for any entity controlled by it.

# SECTION 2 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN

- 2.1 The Plan shall be administered by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.2 The Board of Directors of the Company may, from time-to-time, adopt, amend and rescind rules and regulations for carrying out the provisions and purposes of the Plan, subject to regulatory approval. The interpretation, construction and application of the Plan and any provisions thereof made by the Board of Directors of the Company shall be final and conclusive. No director shall be liable for any action taken or for any determination made in good faith in the administration, interpretation, construction or application of the Plan.

# SECTION 3 - GRANTING OF OPTIONS

- 3.1 The Board of Directors of the Company may from time-to-time by resolution grant options to purchase Shares to directors, officers and/or employees of, and service providers to, the Company, provided that the total number of Shares to be issued under this Plan shall not exceed the number provided for in section 4 hereof.
- 3.2 Options may be granted by the Company only pursuant to resolutions of the Board of Directors.
- 3.3 Any option granted under this Plan shall be subject to the requirement that, if at any time counsel to the Company shall determine that the listing, registration or qualification of the Shares subject to such option upon any stock exchange or under any law or regulation of any jurisdiction, or the consent or approval of any securities commission, stock exchange or any governmental or regulatory authority or body, is necessary as a condition of, or in connection with, the grant or exercise of such option or the issuance or purchase of Shares hereunder, such option may not be accepted or exercised in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained on conditions acceptable to the Board of Directors.

## SECTION 4 - SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN

- 4.1 The maximum number of Shares which may be issued under this Plan is one million three hundred thousand (1,300,000).
- 4.2 Shares in respect of which options are not exercised, due to the expiration, termination or lapse of such options, shall be available for options to be granted thereafter pursuant to the provisions of the Plan.

#### SECTION 5 - OPTION PRICE

- 5.1 The option price per Share which is the subject of any option shall be fixed by the Board of Directors of the Company at the time of granting the option. The option price for the Shares shall not be less than the Market Price of the Shares, as defined in section 5.2 hereof.
- 5.2 The term "Market Price" shall mean the closing sale price of the Shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the "TSX") on the business day immediately preceding the day on which the option is granted. In the event that the Shares did not trade on the TSX on the said day, "Market Price" shall mean the weighted average trading price of the Shares on the TSX for the last five days on which the Shares traded on the TSX immediately prior to the day on which the option is granted. In the event that the Shares are not listed or posted for trading on the TSX, the "Market Price" shall be the fair market value of the Shares as determined by the Board of Directors in its discretion.

# SECTION 6 - CONDITIONS GOVERNING OPTIONS

6.1 Each option shall be subject to the following conditions:

#### 6.1.1. Employment

The granting of an option to an officer or employee shall not impose upon the Company any obligation to retain the optionee in its employ.

#### 6.1.2. Option Term

The maximum period during which an option is exercisable shall not, subject to the provisions of the Plan, exceed ten (10) years from the date the option is granted, after which the option shall lapse. However, if an option is to expire during a period when the optionee is prohibited by the Corporation from trading in the Shares pursuant to its policies (a "Blackout Period"), or within ten (10) business days of expiry of such Blackout Period, the term of such option shall automatically be extended for a period of ten (10) business days immediately following the end of the Blackout Period ("Blackout Extension Period").

#### 6.1.3. Period for Exercise of Options

At the time of granting an option, the Board of Directors, at its discretion, may set a "vesting schedule", that is, one or more dates from which an option may be exercised in whole or in part. In such event, the Board of Directors shall not be under any obligation to set a "vesting schedule" in respect of any other option granted hereunder.

# 6.1.4. Non-assignability of Option Rights

Each option granted hereunder is personal to the optionee and shall not be assignable or transferable by the optionee, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or by the laws of succession of the domicile of the deceased optionee. No option granted

hereunder shall be pledged, charged, transferred, assigned or otherwise encumbered or disposed of on pain of nullity.

#### 6.1.5. Other Terms

The Board may at the time of granting options hereunder provide for additional terms and conditions which are not inconsistent with section 6 hereof.

# 6.1.6. Effect of Termination of Employment or Office or Death

- 6.1.6.1 Upon an optionee's employment with, or provision of services to, the Company being terminated for serious reason, any option not exercised prior to the date of termination shall immediately lapse and become null and void.
- 6.1.6.2 If an optionee dies or becomes, in the determination of the Board of Directors, permanently disabled, while employed by the Company or while a director thereof or a service provider thereto, any option or unexercised part thereof granted to such optionee may be exercised by the optionee or the person to whom the option is transferred by will or the laws of succession and distribution only for that number of shares which he was entitled to acquire under the option at the time of his death or permanent disability, as the case may be. Such option shall be exercisable within six (6) months after the optionee's death or permanent disability, as the case may be, or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.
- 6.1.6.3 Upon an optionee's employment, office or directorship with, or provision of services to, the Company terminating or ending otherwise than by reason of death, permanent disability or termination for serious reason, any option or unexercised part thereof granted to such optionee may be exercised by him only for that number of shares which he was entitled to acquire under the option at the time of such termination. Such option shall be exercisable within thirty (30) days after such termination or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.

# 6.1.7. Rights as a Shareholder

The optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) shall have no rights whatsoever as a shareholder in respect of any Shares covered by his option until the date of issuance of a share certificate to him (or his personal representatives or legatees) for such Shares. Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such share certificate is issued.

#### 6.1.8. Method of Exercise

Subject to the provisions of this Plan, an option granted under this Plan shall be exercisable by the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) giving notice in writing to the Transfer Agent and Registrar of the Shares of the Company at its principal offices in Montreal, Quebec, with a copy to the Secretary of the Company at its head office, which notice shall specify the number of Shares in respect of which the option is being exercised and shall be accompanied by full payment, by cash or certified cheque, of the purchase price for the number of shares specified. Upon such exercise of the option, the Company shall forthwith cause the Transfer Agent and Registrar of the Shares of the Company to deliver to the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) a certificate in the name of the optionee representing in the aggregate such number of Shares as the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) shall have then paid for and as are specified in such written notice of exercise of option. If required by the Board of Directors by notification to the optionee, it shall be a condition of such exercise that the optionee shall represent that he is purchasing

the Shares in respect of which the option is being exercised for investment only and not with a view to resale or distribution.

6.2 Options may be evidenced by a share option agreement, instrument or certificate in such form not inconsistent with this Plan, should the President of the Company, in his sole discretion, determine that such an agreement, instrument or certificate is desirable, provided that the substance of section 6.1 be included therein.

# SECTION 7 - ADJUSTMENT TO SHARES SUBJECT TO THE OPTION

- 7.1 In the event of any subdivision of the Shares into a greater number of Shares at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Company shall deliver to such optionee at the time of any subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof in lieu of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise, but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, such number of Shares as such optionee would have held as a result of such subdivision if on the record date thereof the optionee had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise.
- 7.2 In the event of any consolidation of the Shares into a lesser number of Shares at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Company shall deliver to such optionee at the time of any subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof in lieu of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise, but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, such number of Shares as such optionee would have held as a result of such consolidation if on the record date thereof the optionee had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise.
- 7.3 If at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Shares shall be reclassified, reorganized or otherwise changed, otherwise than as specified in paragraphs 7.1 and 7.2 or, subject to the provisions of paragraph 8.4.1 hereof, the Company shall consolidate, merge or amalgamate with or into another company (the company resulting or continuing from such consolidation, merger or amalgamation being herein called the "Successor Company"), the optionee shall be entitled to receive upon the subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof and shall accept in lieu of the number of Shares then subscribed for but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, the aggregate number of shares of the appropriate class and/or other securities of the Company or the Successor Company (as the case may be) and/or other consideration from the Company or the Successor Company (as the case may be) that the optionee would have been entitled to receive as a result of such reclassification, reorganization or other change of shares or, subject to the provisions of paragraph 8.4.1 hereof, as a result of such consolidation, merger or amalgamation, if on the record date of such reclassification, reorganization or other change of shares or the effective date of such consolidation, merger or amalgamation, as the case may be, he had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was immediately theretofore entitled upon such exercise.

#### SECTION 8 - AMENDMENT OR DISCONTINUANCE OF THE PLAN

- 8.1 Subject to the exceptions set out below, the Board of Directors may amend, suspend or terminate this Plan, or any portion thereof, at any time, and may do so without shareholder approval, subject to those provisions of applicable law, if any, that require the approval of shareholders or any governmental or regulatory body. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Board of Directors may make the following types of amendments to the Plan without seeking shareholder approval:
  - 8.1.1 amendments of a "housekeeping" or ministerial nature including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any amendment for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, error or omission in the Plan or to correct or supplement any provision of the Plan that is inconsistent with any other provision of the Plan;
  - amendments necessary to comply with the provisions of applicable law (including, without limitation, the rules, regulations and policies of the Toronto Stock Exchange);
  - 8.1.3 amendments necessary in order for options to qualify for favourable treatment under applicable taxation laws;
  - 8.1.4 amendments respecting administration of the Plan;
  - 8.1.5 any amendment to the vesting provisions of the Plan or any option;
  - 8.1.6 any amendment which reduces the exercise price or purchase price of an option held by an optionee who is not an insider of the Company;
  - 8.1.7 any amendment to the early termination provisions of the Plan or any option, whether or not such option is held by an insider, provided such amendment does not entail an extension beyond the original expiry date;
  - 8.1.8 any amendment to the termination provisions of the Plan or any option, other than an option held by an insider in the case of an amendment extending the term of an option, provided any such amendment does not entail an extension of the expiry date of such option beyond its original expiry date;
  - 8.1.9 the addition of any form of financial assistance by the Company for the acquisition by all or certain categories of eligible participants of Shares under the Plan, and the subsequent amendment of any such provisions;
  - 8.1.10 the addition or modification of a cashless exercise feature, payable in cash or Shares:
  - 8.1.11 amendments necessary to suspend or terminate the Plan; and
  - 8.1.12 any other amendment, whether fundamental or otherwise, not requiring shareholder approval under applicable law.
- 8.2 Shareholder approval will be required for the following types of amendments:
  - 8.2.1 amendments to the number of Shares issuable under the Plan, including an increase to a fixed maximum number of Shares or a change from a fixed maximum number of Shares to a fixed maximum percentage;
  - 8.2.2 any amendment to the Plan that increases the length of the Blackout Extension Periods;

- 8.2.3 any amendment which reduces the exercise price or purchase price of an option held by an insider:
- 8.2.4 any amendment extending the term of an option held by an insider beyond its original expiry date except as otherwise permitted by the Plan; and
- 8.2.5 amendments required to be approved by shareholders under applicable law (including, without limitation, the rules, regulations and policies of the Toronto Stock Exchange).
- 8.3 In the event of any conflict between subsections 8.1.1 to 8.1.12 and subsections 8.2.1 to 8.2.5 above, the latter shall prevail.
- 8.4 Notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in this Plan or in any resolution of the Board of Directors in implementation thereof:
  - 8.4.1 in the event the Company proposes to amalgamate, merge or consolidate with or into any other company (other than with a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company) or to liquidate, dissolve or wind-up, or in the event an offer to purchase the Shares of the Company or any part thereof shall be made to all holders of Shares of the Company, the Company shall have the right, upon written notice thereof to each optionee holding options under this Plan, to permit the exercise of all such options within the 20 day period next following the date of such notice and to determine that upon the expiration of such 20 day period, all rights of optionees to such options or to exercise same (to the extent not theretofore exercised) shall terminate and cease to have further force or effect whatsoever; and
  - 8.4.2 the Board of Directors may, by resolution, but subject to applicable regulatory requirements, decide that any of the provisions hereof concerning the effect of termination for cause of the optionee's employment shall not apply for any reason acceptable to the Board of Directors.
- 8.5 Except as expressly set forth herein, no action of the Board or shareholders shall alter or impair the rights of an optionee without the consent of the affected optionee, under any option previously granted to such optionee.

#### SECTION 9 - EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN

9.1 This Plan was adopted by the Board of Directors of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. on the 13th day of January, 2003.

#### **SCHEDULE D**

# AMENDED AND RESTATED 2006 STOCK OPTION PLAN

#### SECTION 1 - PURPOSE OF THE PLAN

- 1.1 The purpose of this Stock Option Plan (the "Plan") is to provide directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, Globex Mining Enterprises Inc.. and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Company") with a proprietary interest through the granting of options to purchase common shares (the "Shares") of the Company, subject to certain conditions as hereinafter set forth, for the following purposes:
- 1.1.1. to increase the interest in the Company's welfare of those directors, officers, employees and service providers who share primary responsibility for the management, growth and protection of the business of the Company;
- 1.1.2. to furnish an incentive to such directors, officers, employees and service providers to continue their services for the Company; and
- 1.1.3. to provide a means through which the Company may attract able persons to enter its employment.
- 1.2 For the purposes of the Plan, the term "service provider" shall mean any person or company, other than a director, officer or employee of the Company, engaged to provide ongoing management, consulting or other services for the Company or for any entity controlled by it.

# SECTION 2 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN

- 2.1 The Plan shall be administered by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.2 The Board of Directors of the Company may, from time-to-time, adopt, amend and rescind rules and regulations for carrying out the provisions and purposes of the Plan, subject to regulatory approval. The interpretation, construction and application of the Plan and any provisions thereof made by the Board of Directors of the Company shall be final and conclusive. No director shall be liable for any action taken or for any determination made in good faith in the administration, interpretation, construction or application of the Plan.

# SECTION 3 - GRANTING OF OPTIONS

- 3.1 The Board of Directors of the Company may from time-to-time by resolution grant options to purchase Shares to directors, officers and/or employees of, and service providers to, the Company, provided that the total number of Shares to be issued under this Plan shall not exceed the number provided for in section 4 hereof.
- 3.2 Options may be granted by the Company only pursuant to resolutions of the Board of Directors.
- 3.3 Any option granted under this Plan shall be subject to the requirement that, if at any time counsel to the Company shall determine that the listing, registration or qualification of the Shares subject to such option upon any stock exchange or under any law or regulation of any jurisdiction, or the consent or approval of any securities commission, stock exchange or any governmental or regulatory authority or body, is necessary as a condition of, or in connection with, the grant or exercise of such option or the issuance or purchase of Shares hereunder, such option may not be accepted or exercised in whole or in part unless such listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval shall have been effected or obtained on conditions acceptable to the Board of Directors.

# SECTION 4 - SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN

- 4.1 The maximum number of Shares which may be issued under this Plan is one million five hundred thousand (1,500,000).
- 4.2 Shares in respect of which options are not exercised, due to the expiration, termination or lapse of such options, shall be available for options to be granted thereafter pursuant to the provisions of the Plan.

#### SECTION 5 - OPTION PRICE

- 5.1 The option price per Share which is the subject of any option shall be fixed by the Board of Directors of the Company at the time of granting the option. The option price for the Shares shall not be less than the Market Price of the Shares, as defined in section 5.2 hereof.
- The term "Market Price" shall mean the closing sale price of the Shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange (the "TSX") on the business day immediately preceding the day on which the option is granted. In the event that the Shares did not trade on the TSX on the said day, "Market Price" shall mean the weighted average trading price of the Shares on the TSX for the last five days on which the Shares traded on the TSX immediately prior to the day on which the option is granted. In the event that the Shares are not listed or posted for trading on the TSX, the "Market Price" shall be the fair market value of the Shares as determined by the Board of Directors in its discretion.

# SECTION 6 - CONDITIONS GOVERNING OPTIONS

6.1 Each option shall be subject to the following conditions:

# 6.1.1. Employment

The granting of an option to an officer or employee shall not impose upon the Company any obligation to retain the optionee in its employ.

# 6.1.2. Option Term

The maximum period during which an option is exercisable shall not, subject to the provisions of the Plan, exceed ten (10) years from the date the option is granted, after which the option shall lapse. However, if an option is to expire during a period when the optionee is prohibited by the Corporation from trading in the Shares pursuant to its policies (a "Blackout Period"), or within ten (10) business days of expiry of such Blackout Period, the term of such option shall automatically be extended for a period of ten (10) business days immediately following the end of the Blackout Period ("Blackout Extension Period").

# 6.1.3. Period for Exercise of Options

At the time of granting an option, the Board of Directors, at its discretion, may set a "vesting schedule", that is, one or more dates from which an option may be exercised in whole or in part. In such event, the Board of Directors shall not be under any obligation to set a "vesting schedule" in respect of any other option granted hereunder.

# 6.1.4. Non-assignability of Option Rights

Each option granted hereunder is personal to the optionee and shall not be assignable or transferable by the optionee, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or by the laws of succession of the domicile of the deceased optionee. No option granted hereunder shall be pledged, charged, transferred, assigned or otherwise encumbered or disposed of on pain of nullity.

# 6.1.5. Other Terms

The Board may at the time of granting options hereunder provide for additional terms and conditions which are not inconsistent with section 6 hereof.

- 6.1.6. Effect of Termination of Employment or Office or Death
- 6.1.6.1 Upon an optionee's employment with, or provision of services to, the Company being terminated for serious reason, any option not exercised prior to the date of termination shall immediately lapse and become null and void.
- 6.1.6.2 If an optionee dies or becomes, in the determination of the Board of Directors, permanently disabled, while employed by the Company or while a director thereof or a service provider thereto, any option or unexercised part thereof granted to such optionee may be exercised by the optionee or the person to whom the option is transferred by will or the laws of succession and distribution only for that number of shares which he was entitled to acquire under the option at the time of his death or permanent disability, as the case may be. Such option shall be exercisable within six (6) months after the optionee's death or permanent disability, as the case may be, or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.
- 6.1.6.3 Upon an optionee's employment, office or directorship with, or provision of services to, the Company terminating or ending otherwise than by reason of death, permanent disability or termination for serious reason, any option or unexercised part thereof granted to such optionee may be exercised by him only for that number of shares which he was entitled to acquire under the option at the time of such termination. Such option shall be exercisable within thirty (30) days after such termination or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.

#### 6.1.7. Rights as a Shareholder

The optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) shall have no rights whatsoever as a shareholder in respect of any Shares covered by his option until the date of issuance of a share certificate to him (or his personal representatives or legatees) for such Shares. Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing, no adjustment shall be made for dividends or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such share certificate is issued.

#### 6.1.8. Method of Exercise

Subject to the provisions of this Plan, an option granted under this Plan shall be exercisable by the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) giving notice in writing to the Transfer Agent and Registrar of the Shares of the Company at its principal offices in Montreal, Quebec, with a copy to the Secretary of the Company at its head office, which notice shall specify the number of Shares in respect of which the option is being exercised and shall be accompanied by full payment, by cash or certified cheque, of the purchase price for the number of shares specified. Upon such exercise of the option, the Company shall forthwith cause the Transfer Agent and Registrar of the Shares of the Company to deliver to the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) a certificate in the name of the optionee representing in the aggregate such number of Shares as the optionee (or his personal representatives or legatees) shall have then paid for and as are specified in such written notice of exercise of option. If required by the Board of Directors by notification to the optionee, it shall be a condition of such exercise that the optionee shall represent that he is purchasing the Shares in respect of which the option is being exercised for investment only and not with a view to resale or distribution.

6.2 Options may be evidenced by a share option agreement, instrument or certificate in such form not inconsistent with this Plan, should the President of the Company, in his sole discretion, determine that such an agreement, instrument or certificate is desirable, provided that the substance of section 6.1 be included therein.

# SECTION 7 - ADJUSTMENT TO SHARES SUBJECT TO THE OPTION

- 7.1 In the event of any subdivision of the Shares into a greater number of Shares at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Company shall deliver to such optionee at the time of any subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof in lieu of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise, but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, such number of Shares as such optionee would have held as a result of such subdivision if on the record date thereof the optionee had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise.
- 7.2 In the event of any consolidation of the Shares into a lesser number of Shares at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Company shall deliver to such optionee at the time of any subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof in lieu of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise, but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, such number of Shares as such optionee would have held as a result of such consolidation if on the record date thereof the optionee had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was theretofore entitled upon such exercise.
- 7.3 If at any time after the grant of an option to any optionee and prior to the expiration of the term of such option, the Shares shall be reclassified, reorganized or otherwise changed, otherwise than as specified in paragraphs 7.1 and 7.2 or, subject to the provisions of paragraph 8.4.1 hereof, the Company shall consolidate, merge or amalgamate with or into another company (the company resulting or continuing from such consolidation, merger or amalgamation being herein called the "Successor Company"), the optionee shall be entitled to receive upon the subsequent exercise of his option in accordance with the terms hereof and shall accept in lieu of the number of Shares then subscribed for but for the same aggregate consideration payable therefor, the aggregate number of shares of the appropriate class and/or other securities of the Company or the Successor Company (as the case may be) and/or other consideration from the Company or the Successor Company (as the case may be) that the optionee would have been entitled to receive as a result of such reclassification, reorganization or other change of shares or, subject to the provisions of paragraph 8.4.1 hereof, as a result of such consolidation, merger or amalgamation, if on the record date of such reclassification, reorganization or other change of shares or the effective date of such consolidation, merger or amalgamation, as the case may be, he had been the registered holder of the number of Shares to which he was immediately theretofore entitled upon such exercise.

# SECTION 8 - AMENDMENT OR DISCONTINUANCE OF THE PLAN

- 8.1 Subject to the exceptions set out below, the Board of Directors may amend, suspend or terminate this Plan, or any portion thereof, at any time, and may do so without shareholder approval, subject to those provisions of applicable law, if any, that require the approval of shareholders or any governmental or regulatory body. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Board of Directors may make the following types of amendments to the Plan without seeking shareholder approval:
- 8.1.1 amendments of a "housekeeping" or ministerial nature including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any amendment for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, error or omission in the Plan or to correct or supplement any provision of the Plan that is inconsistent with any other provision of the Plan;
- 8.1.2 amendments necessary to comply with the provisions of applicable law (including, without limitation, the rules, regulations and policies of the Toronto Stock Exchange);

- 8.1.3 amendments necessary in order for options to qualify for favourable treatment under applicable taxation laws;
- 8.1.4 amendments respecting administration of the Plan;
- 8.1.5 any amendment to the vesting provisions of the Plan or any option;
- 8.1.6 any amendment which reduces the exercise price or purchase price of an option held by an optionee who is not an insider of the Company;
- 8.1.7 any amendment to the early termination provisions of the Plan or any option, whether or not such option is held by an insider, provided such amendment does not entail an extension beyond the original expiry date;
- 8.1.8 any amendment to the termination provisions of the Plan or any option, other than an option held by an insider in the case of an amendment extending the term of an option, provided any such amendment does not entail an extension of the expiry date of such option beyond its original expiry date;
- 8.1.9 the addition of any form of financial assistance by the Company for the acquisition by all or certain categories of eligible participants of Shares under the Plan, and the subsequent amendment of any such provisions;
- 8.1.10 the addition or modification of a cashless exercise feature, payable in cash or Shares;
- 8.1.11 amendments necessary to suspend or terminate the Plan; and
- 8.1.12 any other amendment, whether fundamental or otherwise, not requiring shareholder approval under applicable law.
- 8.2 Shareholder approval will be required for the following types of amendments:
- 8.2.1 amendments to the number of Shares issuable under the Plan, including an increase to a fixed maximum number of Shares or a change from a fixed maximum number of Shares to a fixed maximum percentage;
- 8.2.2 any amendment to the Plan that increases the length of the Blackout Extension Periods;
- 8.2.3 any amendment which reduces the exercise price or purchase price of an option held by an insider;
- 8.2.4 any amendment extending the term of an option held by an insider beyond its original expiry date except as otherwise permitted by the Plan; and
- 8.2.5 amendments required to be approved by shareholders under applicable law (including, without limitation, the rules, regulations and policies of the Toronto Stock Exchange).
- 8.3 In the event of any conflict between subsections 8.1.1 to 8.1.12 and subsections 8.2.1 to 8.2.5 above, the latter shall prevail.
- 8.4 Notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in this Plan or in any resolution of the Board of Directors in implementation thereof:
- 8.4.1 in the event the Company proposes to amalgamate, merge or consolidate with or into any other company (other than with a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company) or to liquidate, dissolve or wind-up, or in the event an offer to purchase the Shares of the Company or any part thereof shall be made to all holders of Shares of the Company, the Company shall have the right, upon written notice thereof to each optionee holding options under this Plan, to permit the exercise of all such options within the 20 day period next following the date of such notice and to determine that upon the

expiration of such 20 day period, all rights of optionees to such options or to exercise same (to the extent not theretofore exercised) shall terminate and cease to have further force or effect whatsoever; and

- 8.4.2 the Board of Directors may, by resolution, but subject to applicable regulatory requirements, decide that any of the provisions hereof concerning the effect of termination for cause of the optionee's employment shall not apply for any reason acceptable to the Board of Directors.
- 8.5 Except as expressly set forth herein, no action of the Board or shareholders shall alter or impair the rights of an optionee without the consent of the affected optionee, under any option previously granted to such optionee.

# SECTION 9 - EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN

9.1 This Plan was adopted by the Board of Directors of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of March, 2006, as amended on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2006.

Ref.: File no. 82-4025

# Management Discussion and Analysis RECEIVED 2009 APR 14 P 12: ~ 1

THE ANNUAL INFORMATION FORM (AIF) CONTAINS A DETAILED DISCUSSION OF THE NUMEROUS PROPERTIES HELD BY THE COMPANY.

#### Overview

Globex is a development stage Canadian mining exploration company with a large portfolio of early to mid-stage exploration and development properties. Numerous properties are being actively explored by Globex or its option partners. One property, on which the Company holds royalties, is now in production and several other projects are currently subject to due diligence. The Company seeks to create shareholder value by acquiring properties, enhancing and developing them for optioning, joint venturing or vending, with the ultimate aim of production. Optioning exploration properties is one of the strategies Globex employs to manage its extensive mineral property portfolio as well as to conserve cash. This model allows Globex to acquire hard cash while ensuring its properties are being explored and still retaining an interest in any future production. The term option as related to Globex property deals should be understood as follows: In exchange for a number of annual cash and/or share payments and an annual monetary work commitment on the property, Globex grants the Optionee the right to acquire an interest in the optioned property. An agreement typically has a multiple year term with escalating annual payments and exploration work commitments. All conditions of the agreement must be met before any interest in the property accrues to the Optionee. Generally, the option contract automatically terminates if any single payment or annual work commitment is not met. Assuming all conditions of the option agreement are satisfied, Globex would retain a Gross Metal Royalty (GMR) or other carried interest in the property. Outright property sales may also include cash and/or shares and some form of royalty interest payable when projects achieve commercial production.

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. trades on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol GMX, in Europe on the Frankfurt, Munich, Stuttgart, Berlin and Xetra exchanges under the symbol G1M and GLBXF on the OTCQX International in the USA.

#### **Economic Conditions**

Current financial conditions globally have been subjected to increased volatility and numerous financial institutions have either filed for bankruptcy or have been rescued by governmental authorities. Access to financing has been negatively impacted by both sub-prime mortgages and the liquidity crisis affecting the asset-backed commercial paper market. These factors may impact the ability of the Company to obtain loans and other credit facilities in the future and, if obtained, on terms favourable to the Company. If these increased levels of volatility and market turmoil continue, the Company's operations, financial conditions, results of operations and share price could be adversely impacted.

The junior mining exploration industry is a business which is inherently high risk. It is a historically cyclical business that requires aggressive yet prudent management. Despite predictions of an unusually long up-cycle for metal (high demand, low inventories, high prices), the market, driven by the real economic forces discussed above and, fear, turned so quickly that many mining companies barely got to production before they had to fight for survival or face bankruptcy. For Globex, the loss of expected revenue sources, First Metals Inc. and Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation, has had a major impact on forward planning for the Company. A number of other unlisted juniors, to whom we optioned properties, were unable to secure financing and are working diligently to keep their companies afloat.

#### **Exploration Activities and Mining Properties**

The Company, to the best of its ability, conducts exploration activities in compliance with "Exploration Best Practices Guidelines" established by the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum (CIM) standards with exploration programs planned and managed by "Qualified Persons" who ensure that QA/QC practices are consistent with National Instrument 43-101 standards. On all projects, diamond drill core is marked up by a geologist and subsequently cut in half, with one-half of the core analyzed, in the case of gold, by standard fire assay with atomic absorption or gravimetric finish at an independent, registered commercial assay laboratory. The second-half of the drill core is retained for future reference. Other elements are determined in an industry acceptable manner, for either geochemical trace signatures or metal ore grades.

However, according to National Instrument 43-101, none of Globex's numerous properties is considered a material property. Under the regulation, the loss of a material property would cause at least a 10% drop in the share price of

the Company: At this point in time, we believe the loss of any single Globex property would have little or no effect on our share price. Because Globex has no material properties, we are not obliged to produce NI 43-101 reports for each of them. We are not unhappy with this classification as producing a NI 43-101 report is time-consuming, expensive and simply not warranted on all of our properties. We will, when we determine reasonable, produce NI 43-101 reports and file them on SEDAR: On March 19, 2008 under SEDAR project no. 01231711 and in conjunction with our partners Queenston Mining Inc., we filed a Technical Report for the Mineral Resource Estimate, Ironwood project, Cadillac Township, Quebec.

In the future, as previously, when discussing historical resource calculations available in the public domain regarding our properties, we will include source, author and date, and if appropriate, cautionary language stating that:

- A qualified person has not done sufficient work to classify the historical estimate as current mineral resources or reserves:
- The issuer is not treating the historical estimate as current mineral resources or mineral reserves; and
- The historical estimate should not be relied upon. In addition, the source and date of the historical estimate will be given.

As at December 31, 2008 deferred exploration expenditures at \$4,177,849 exceeded 2007 exploration spending of \$2,980,175. Globex's 2008 commitment to flow-through spending in 2009 is now \$561,039. Mining property taxes totalled \$41,736 (2007 - \$57,361).

There were several highlights in 2008. First, Globex signed a binding Letter of Intent (the "LOI") with the hydrometallurgical research firm, Drinkard Metalox Inc., pertaining to Globex's magnesite-talc property near Timmins, Ontario. Under the LOI, a joint venture was formed (75% Globex and 25% Drinkard Metalox) in order to perform test work, and if successful, monetize a patented hydrometallurgical process to produce magnesium compounds and high brightness talc from the property. During the third quarter of 2008, laboratory scale test was completed. Results were positive and test work moved on to the next phase; bench scale testing. Globex engaged Aker Metals, a division of Aker Solutions Canada Inc., to oversee the application of the process technologies.

Seventeen (17) drill holes, totalling 2,127metres (TM-05 to TM-21 inclusive) were completed on sections 8+50E, 9+50E and 10+50E, within the core, central area of the Timmins talc-magnesite deposit. Field work was conducted during October to December 2008 and concentrated on stratigraphic drilling of the main southern magnesite lens, in the area of the Pamour Pit, for magnesite, talc, MgO (wt%) grades and mineralogical zonation studies. A stratigraphic fence was also completed to examine the northern magnesite zone on section 10+50E. Laboratory analysis of samples from this work is still underway.

On November 3, 2008, Globex announced the engagement of KPMG Corporate Finance LLC as exclusive financial advisor to help arrange financing for Globex's magnesite-talc project. KPMG has assigned a dedicated team to work with us to move the program toward production.

First Metals Inc. (FMA) achieved commercial production at Globex's royalty generating Fabie Bay copper-silver deposit north of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec. First Metals as per our contract, issued 3,886,018 First Metals shares to Globex representing 10% of their issued capital thus making Globex their largest shareholder. In addition to mining the Fabie Bay deposit, First Metals was drilling off the adjacent Magusi Deposit and performed geotechnical work in order to prepare it for production. They received the permit allowing them to sink a ramp on the zone, bulk sample and prepare it for commercial production. But due to falling base metal prices, after installation of a portal, the operation was halted pending recovery of metal prices. In a press release dated February 9, 2009, FMA released a mineral resource estimate as at October 31, 2008 for the Magusi deposit based on an NI 43-101 report by Scott Wilson Roscoe Postle Associates Inc.

At Globex's Russian Kid gold royalty property west of Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Rocmec Mining Inc. installed a 75 tonne per day underground mill, which is currently operating 24 hours per day, treating inventoried mineralized rock. Following a successful 3 month test period, Rocmec plans to operate the mill 5 days per week year around. The first shipment of gold concentrate went to the Johnson-Matthey refinery on March 18, 2009. Globex holds a royalty on all production from the Russian Kid property.

Plato Gold Corporation completed their 5,000 metre drill program on Globex's Nordeau properties. Results were reported in Plato's quarterly report as being mixed. More work is planned. On March 17, 2009, Plato Gold Corporation filed a NI 43-101 complaint Technical Report on SEDAR for the Nordeau properties.

Plunging zinc prices negatively affected the viability of Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation's zinc mine in Tennessee, on which Globex holds a royalty interest. This led to the closing of the mine in the fourth quarter. The fate of the mine is uncertain at this point as zinc prices have continued to fall into the fourth quarter and on January 15, 2009, SRA sought court protection.

Globex reviewed the results of work recently undertaken on its 20,000 hectares Hunters Point property and decided to drill one shallow, mineralized occurrence in a 6 hole (324 metres) program which commenced in the fourth quarter. Former property optionee, Noront Resources Ltd., had undertaken significant geophysical and geological exploration on the property with the discovery of important uranium, gold and rare earth occurrences. Recently received assays did not substantiate the initial surface results. More work is planned.

Our partners completed due diligence on Globex's Blackcliff, Grandroy and Bateman Bay properties in the fourth quarter. Ressources minières Processor inc. has begun to purchase equipment in order to install a mill in Chibougamau to treat Bateman Bay and Grandroy mineralization. Processor has not succeeded in meeting its contractual obligation of being listed, but is proposing a merger with other juniors to facilitate the listing requirement.

At Globex's Wood-Pandora 50/50 joint venture property with Queenston Mining Inc., metallurgical test work was completed by SGS Lakefield Research Limited. A final draft of the report was received during November, 2008. Laboratory recovery rates from metallurgical test work are reported to be above expectations. Also, 2,818 metres of infill drilling was conducted at the Ironwood gold deposit with initial results released in a press release dated July 9, 2008. Drill intersections of up to 15 metres grading 15.27 g/t, Au (0.45 oz/t Au over 49.2 feet) were reported, confirming and detailing the continuity of gold values between previously reported holes. A National Instrument 43-101 compliant technical report was received at the end of February for the Cadillac Township, Quebec, Ironwood gold deposit. The report dated February 26, 2008, estimates that 243,200 tonnes of an "Inferred Mineral Resource" estimate has been outlined grading 17.26 grams per tonne gold. This report was filed on SEDAR under project no. 01231711 on March 19, 2008.

Line cutting was completed on the Lyndhurst base metal project in Destor and Poularies townships, Quebec, in late 2007. In 2008, an advanced, deep sensing, induced polarization (IP), resistivity and magnetotelluric resistivity (MT) survey contract was completed by Quantec Geoscience Inc. The Titan 24 survey covered the previously shallowly mined Lyndhurst shaft area as well as the deep massive sulphide "Moses Zone" discovery. Review and compilation, was completed on the known shallow massive sulphide mineralization in the area of the Lyndhurst shaft. In the area of the # 1 Copper Silica Zone, stripping, mapping and sampling were completed. In the fourth quarter diamond drilling was started in the area of the old mine, based upon the results of the compilation work. A total of 8 diamond drill holes representing 2,941 metres of work was completed on the mining concession and on claims west (2 holes) and east (1 hole) of the concession, prior to year end.

A preliminary analysis of the high grade Rousseau gold deposit led to further drilling below the known zone which was started in the fourth quarter. In total, 3 diamond drill holes representing 411 metres of work were completed.

Initial diamond drilling on claims covering the former Eagle Mine was completed in November 2008. Two holes, totalling 1,509 metres, tested the extension of an historical gold intersection. The results were disappointing.

The field work component of exploration on the Parbec gold project in Malartic Township, Quebec was completed in late February 2008. Six diamond drill holes totalling 3,722 metres were done in widely spaced drilling on the gold localizing Larder-Cadillac fault structure. This shear hosts three zones of gold mineralization at its northern boundary. In addition the property has a 580 metre long decline which was driven by previous operators to a vertical depth of about 100 metres in the southern wall rock of this shear structure. Assays results were not encouraging. The new data will be incorporated into Globex's data base in order to define additional drill targets. Maps and reports of geophysical work carried out by Larder Geophysics have been received, consisting of a ground magnetometer survey and combined induced polarization (IP) and resistivity surveys. No economic gold intersections were encountered in this wide spaced drill program.

An agreement to option a base metal project in the Cheticamp area of the Cape Breton Highlands of Nova Scotia was completed. Diamond drill testing of the project began in July. A total of 10 diamond drill holes for 828 metres were completed. The drill equipment was moved to the French Village project, also in Nova Scotia, in order to test an area of historical trenching with 4 diamond drill holes totalling 766 metres of work. Several narrow mineralized zones were encountered at the Cheticamp project, while broad anomalous base metal values were found at the French Village project.

Diamond drilling activities on the Normetal project wrapped up early in January 2008. Drill site rehabilitation work was carried out in the spring and early summer. While zones of mineralization were intersected, in the areas tested, neither the grade nor tonnage justifies additional work.

In February 2008, the Company did 605 metres of diamond drilling to investigate the Zulapa copper-nickel zone at our Tiblemont project. Wide zones of anomalous nickel-copper were intersected.

The Company returned to the Beauchastel-Rouyn project and carried out diamond drilling operations on the South claim block during the period of October to December 2008. In total, four drill holes for 3,210 metres were completed. Geological logging activities and sampling continued into January 2009. This work continued the widely

spaced stratigraphic testing of the Larder-Cadillac Break structure under the Proterozoic sediment cover of the Kekeko Hills that was started in 2001. Assay results are mainly still pending from these exploration activities.

Grassroots project generation activities continued in 2008. A helicopter-borne electromagnetic and magnetometer survey that began in November 2007 was completed in January 2008. Reports from Geotech Limited of their VTEM survey result covering the Joutel camp and south area for 3,923 line-kilometers and several small grids covering the Vauze and Lyndhurst base metals projects, was received in April 2008. In addition, an airborne Full Tensor Gravity Gradiometry (Air-FTG) survey by Bell Geospace was commissioned. Data collection began late in the year and wrapped-up early in January 2009. The FTG survey was being flown over the Company's base metal Tonnancour and Lyndhurst projects, with the objective of searching for deeply buried massive sulfide targets.

Due to a continuing access dispute with the surface rights owner at Grand Calumet, Hawk Uranium Inc. has been unable to meet its exploration commitments. The Company has suspended option payments pending resolution of the problem.

#### **Qualified Person**

All scientific and technical information contained in this management's discussion and analysis was prepared by the Company's geological staff under the supervision of Jack Stoch, President and CEO, who is a qualified Person under NI 43-101.

#### **Results of Operations**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles and all monetary values are expressed in Canadian dollars unless otherwise expressly stated.

#### Selected Annual Information

Years ending December 31,	2008	2007	2006
Total assets	\$ 16,201,306	\$ 16,324,219	\$ 8,139,230
Current liabilities	1,056,026	981,617	178,255
Future income and mining taxes	2,997,668	700,793	\$ -
Total revenues	1,871,614	1,179,768	2,105,570
Net earnings (loss)	(1,130,554)	(898,403)	662,077
Net earnings (loss) per share			
- basic and diluted	\$ ( 0.06)	\$ ( 0.05)	\$ 0.04
Weighted average number of common shares - basic	18,059,102	16,932,130	 15,760,998
Weighted average number of common shares - diluted	18,059,102	16,932,130	18,387,898

In December 2008, the Company finalized the recommendation for fair market value (FMV) of an independent evaluator for the 3,886,018 shares received from First Metals Inc. (FMA). Originally, the FMA shares were valued at the market price of \$1.00 per share, adding \$3,886,018 to our revenue. Before the shares became free-trading (available for sale), the market price fell to the \$0.65 range. By November 2008, development was halted at Magusi and mining at Fabie was suspended in December 2008. On January 8, 2009, First Metals Inc. filed a Notice of Intention to Make a Proposal under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act., to facilitate its ability to implement a restructuring plan. Protection has been extended until March 23, 2009 and further extended to April 17, 2009. FMA shares are currently trading in the 1-2 cent range. At December 31, 2008, we held 2,713,018 FMA shares with a market value of \$67,825. The difference between the market value and the finalized FMV, \$1,814,331, included in comprehensive income, was transferred to the statement of earnings because the amount is considered as an "other-than-temporary impairment".

Based on the report of the independent evaluator dated March 19, 2009, we finalized the FMA transaction, correcting its value in first quarter 2008, and restating the quarterly information contained in this MD&A. As a result of finalizing this transaction, the net contribution to revenue before taxes from the FMA shares is \$102,055.

The company reported net loss of \$1,130,554 for the year 2008, compared to a net loss of \$898,403 in 2007.

Revenue of \$1,871,614 (2007 - \$1,179,768) included option income totalling \$3,202,391 (2007 - \$221,500). Option income included, 3,886,018 shares of First Metals Inc. (FMA) valued at \$0.69 per share and \$250,000. In addition, Plato Gold Corp. continued the Vauquelin township option with payments of \$150,000 and 500,000 shares of Plato Gold Corp. valued at \$0.01 per share; C2C Inc. and Animiki Mining Corporation Ltd.'s option of the Blackcliff

property, Malartic township, contributed \$80,000 and 100,000 shares of C2C Gold Inc. valued at \$0.10 per share; and a new option agreement with Ressources minières Processor inc. for the Bateman Bay and Grandroy properties in McKenzie and Roy townships, added \$60,000 to option income.

Partial sales of mineral properties are accounted for by applying the proceeds from such sales to the carrying costs of the property and reducing these costs to zero prior to recognizing any gains. Shares received under option agreements are valued at fair value on the contract date.

Metal royalty income totalled \$1,008,194 (2007 – \$125,277). On April 25th, 2008, First Metals announced the achievement of commercial production effective March 1st, 2008, adding \$963,307 to royalties for the year. Refer to a detailed discussion on page 4 of this document.

Metal royalty income from the Tennessee zinc property was \$44,887. On October 9, 2008, due to low zinc prices, the Tennessee property was placed on temporary care and maintenance. On January 15, 2009, Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation ("SRA") reported that SRA and its U.S. subsidiary had filed for court protection in the U.S.A and Canada.

The \$717,347 year to date loss on the sale of marketable securities (2007 – \$601,029) resulted predominantly from the sale of the following investments:

	2008	2007
Altai Resources Inc.	\$ 9,255	\$ -
First Metals Inc.	(779,540)	-
Gold Bullion Development	2,649	-
Rocmec Mining Inc.	2,368	64,404
Pencari Mining Corporation	(7,470)	43,747
Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation	55,391	37,594
Noront Resources Ltd.	-	350,006
Rocher Deboule Minerals Corp.	-	50,370
VG Gold Corp.	-	44,930
Other	 -	9,978
(Loss) gain on sale of marktable securities	(717,347)	601,029

Interest income of \$169,397 (2007 - \$186,908) was earned mainly from GIC's, owned to secure committed future exploration programs.

Other income of \$23,310 (2007 - \$43,752) reflects lower activity on properties where we earn management fees. In 2007, property disposal resulted in a gain of \$1,302 (2008 - nil).

Other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security of \$(1,814,331) represents the permanent devaluation of the remaining 2,713,018 shares of First Metals Inc. to \$0.025, market value at December 31, 2008.

Total expenses in 2008 were \$1,726,814 compared to \$1,909,201 in 2007. Overall costs were 10% lower than the same period in 2007 due mainly to a reduction in stock-based compensation and payments in 2008 to \$300,747 (2007 - \$828,864). Other major cost variances resulted from:

Administration costs: Increase of \$80,845 over 2007:

We engaged two marketing firms to enhance our image in the U.S. and Canada - \$35,500. The inauguration of the Company's new offices in conjunction with First Metal's Fabie Bay mine opening amounted to \$30,500. Advertising and interviews cost \$25,200 offset by miscellaneous savings.

Professional fees and outside services: Increase of \$310,712 over 2007:

Senior staff salaries increased \$118,000. Audit fees increased \$34,500 resulting from additional work due to change of auditors and, prior period tax issue resolution. An independent evaluator was engaged to evaluate the First Metals Inc. shares. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC was engaged as exclusive financial advisor for magnesite-talc project, increased costs by \$98,300. Investor relations services account for the remaining increase.

A stronger American dollar and metal royalty settlements in US dollars translated into a gain on foreign exchange of \$127,774 (2007 – a loss of \$36,728). The Company has Reclamation Bonds in US dollars and maintains limited foreign currency accounts, in US dollars and Euros.

Exploration expense written down in 2008 was \$185,143 (2007 - \$77,356).

Amortization increased by \$10,888 over 2007 from \$50,683 to \$61,571 in 2008. Property and equipment additions in 2008 were \$269,218 (2007 - \$309,334). The Company acquired a building and land for core logging and storage facilities, office and exploration equipment.

#### **Summary of Quarterly Results**

The following table shows selected results by quarter for the last eight quarters:

	2008					2007						
	Q4		Q3		Q2	Q1		Q4	Q3	Q2		Q1
Total revenues Net earnings (loss)	\$ (2,392,723) (3,352,001)	\$	174,448 (81,145)	\$	693,753 118,013	\$ 3,396,136 2,184,579	\$	341,945 17,935	\$ 474,997 (361,594)	\$ 160,305 (509,763)	\$	202,521 (44,981)
Net earnings (loss) per share												
- basic & diluted	 (0.18)		-		0.01	 0.11		-	(0.02)	(0.03)		-

Note: Q1 2008 restated

Revenues: Loss of \$2,392,723 (2007 - earnings of \$341,945), decrease of \$2,734,668:

The decrease in revenues is mainly due to the loss on sale of First Metals Inc. shares. The Company sold 1,173,000 FMA shares at \$0.03: The book value was \$0.69 per share. The other-than-temporary impairment on marketable security of \$(1,814,331) represents the loss in value on the remaining investment, 2,713,018 shares of First Metals Inc., from \$0.69 to \$0.025 per share, the market value at December 31, 2008.

Expenses: Total cost \$661,855 (2007 - \$155,039), increase of \$506,816:

Stock based compensation, \$205,555 compared to an adjusted 4th quarter 2007 of \$(156,264). Write down of mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses, \$100,475 (2007 - \$23,448). Foreign exchange gain from US currency was \$89,863 in 2008-Q4 (2007 - \$711).

Administration costs: \$202,549 (2007 - \$205,035):

An overall reduction in administration costs was offset by a \$22,000 increase in marketing costs during the fourth quarter.

Professional fees and outside services: \$222,864 (2007 - \$59,596) increased by \$163,268:

Senior staff salaries increased \$29,500. Audit fees increase of \$13,200 due to extra work resulting from unique tax issues and continuous disclosure review by the "Autorité des marchés financiers". An independent evaluator was engaged to evaluate First Metals Inc. shares. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC was engaged as exclusive financial advisor for magnesite-talc project - increased costs by \$98,300.

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Management is responsible for the information disclosed in this document and has in place the appropriate information systems, procedures and controls to ensure that information used internally by management and disclosed externally is, in all material respects, complete and reliable. The involvement of Jack Stoch, President and CEO, Dianne Stoch, Secretary-Treasurer and CFO and Debra Turpin, Controller, in the design and operation of disclosure controls and procedures was effective at and for the year ending December 31, 2008 and provides reasonable assurance that all material information relating to the Company is disclosed.

### Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company evaluated the design of internal controls over financial reporting for its operating and accounting systems. As the evaluation of the disclosure controls and procedures mentioned above, the design of internal controls over financial reporting was evaluated as defined in the Multilateral Instrument 52-109. Based on that evaluation, the President and Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that, except for a material weakness over the identification and timely application of new accounting standards, the design and operation of these controls and procedures are adequate and provide a reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with Canadian GAAP. Procedures have been implemented to address the identified weakness and the correction is reflected in this MD&A and the December 31, 2008 financial statements.

#### **Related Party Transactions**

All transactions are in the normal course of operations and are measured at the exchange value, that is, the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties which approximates the arm's length equivalent value and do not include any mark-up.

In 2008, the Company made the payments described below to two shareholders, both of whom are officers and directors of the Company, and to a company controlled by a shareholder. A summary of related party transactions including all remuneration paid out for services provided follows:

	2008	2007
Compensation - Jack Stoch, President and CEO	\$ 159,996	\$ 90,000
Compensation - Dianne Stoch, Secretary-Treasurer and CFO	120,000	72,000
Rent - Office, core facility, core storage and equipment	30,515	29,338
Purchase - Building and land for core storage	212,800	-
Cadillac - Wood Gold Mine property option	-	425,250
	523,311	616,588

The Board of Directors increased the annual compensation for Jack Stoch (President and CEO) to \$160,000 and to \$120,000 for Dianne Stoch (Secretary-Treasurer and CFO) for the 2008 fiscal year. The Board believes that the current compensation is more in line with the remuneration received by officers of mineral exploration peer group companies. In addition, the independent members of the board requested and approved the purchase of the rented core facilities for \$212,800, the amount determined by an independent real estate appraiser.

#### **Changes in Accounting Policies**

# **Capital Disclosures**

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants ("CICA") Handbook Section 1535, "Capital Disclosures". This standard establishes guidelines for disclosure of information regarding an entity's capital which will enable users of its financial statements to evaluate an entity's objectives, policies and procedures for managing capital.

# Financial Instruments - Disclosures

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 3862, "Financial Instruments – Disclosures". This section describes the required disclosures related to the significance of financial instruments on the Company's financial position and performance, the nature and extent of risks arising from financial instruments to which the Company is exposed and how the Company manages those risks. This section complements the principles of recognition, measurement and presentation of financial instruments of Section 3855, "Financial Instruments – Recognition and Measurement", Section 3863, "Financial Instruments – Presentation", and Section 3865, "Hedges". The additional disclosures required by this new Standard are provided in the Note "Financial Instruments".

# Financial Instruments - Presentation

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 3863, "Financial Instruments – Presentation". This section retains, unchanged, the standards for presentation of financial instruments as either liabilities or equity and the related income and expenses which were previously contained in Section 3861 "Financial Instruments – Presentation and Disclosure". The adoption of this standard had no effect on the Company's financial statements.

# Going concern

On January 1, 2008, the Company adopted the new CICA Handbook Section 1400, "General Standards of Financial Statement Presentation" to include requirements to assess an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and disclose material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The adoption of this standard had no effect on the Company's financial statements.

#### **Future Accounting Changes**

# **International Financial Reporting Standards**

The Accounting Standards Board of Canada ("AcSB") plans to converge Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") over a transition period that will end effective January 1, 2011 with the adoption of IFRS. The AcSB announced on February 13, 2008 that IFRS will be required in 2011 for publicly accountable profit-oriented enterprises. The changeover date is for interim and annual financial statements relating to fiscal years beginning at the latest on January 1, 2011. The Company will convert to these new standards according to the timetable set with these new rules. The Company is currently assessing the future impact of these new standards on its consolidated financial statements. As a small company, this task is onerous. Therefore, outside professional consultants have been engaged to assist with the process of analyzing and addressing the differences between Canadian GAAP and IFRS relevant to Globex. Results of an initial assessment of the impact of the required changes to accounting systems, business processes, and requirements for personnel training and development is anticipated by end of second quarter 2009.

# Goodwill and intangible assets

Issued in February 2008, Section 3064, will replace Section 3062, "Goodwill and other intangible assets", and Section 3450, "Research and development costs". Various changes have been made to other sections of the CICA Handbook for consistency purposes including but not limited to the withdrawal of EIC 27 "Revenues and expenditures during the pre-operating period" and updates to AcG-11"Enterprises in the development stage". The new section will be applicable to financial statements relating to fiscal years beginning on or after October 1, 2008. Accordingly, the Company will adopt the new standards for its interim period and fiscal year beginning January 1, 2009. It establishes standards for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of goodwill subsequent to its initial recognition and of intangible assets by profit-oriented enterprises. Standards concerning goodwill are unchanged from the standards included in the previous Section 3062. As at December 31, 2008, the Company is currently assessing the impact of this new policy on its consolidated financial statements.

#### Credit risk and the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities

On January 20, 2009, the Emerging Issues Committee (EIC) of the Canadian Accounting Standards Board (AcSB) issued EIC Abstract 173, Credit Risk and Fair Value of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities, which establishes that an entity's own credit risk and the credit risk of the counterparty should be taken into account in determining the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities, including derivative instruments. EIC 173 should be applied retrospectively without restatement of prior years to all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value in interim and annual financial statements for periods ending on or after January 20, 2009 and is applicable to the Company for its first quarter of fiscal 2009 with retrospective application, if any, to the beginning of its current fiscal year. The Company is currently assessing the impact of EIC 173 on its consolidated financial statements.

# Financial Instruments and Risk Management

# Risk management

The Company, through its financial assets and liabilities, has exposure to the following financial risks: credit risk, liquidity risk, foreign exchange risk, and interest rate risk. The following analysis provides a measurement of risks as at the balance sheet date of December 31, 2008.

As a result of the volatile economic conditions precipitated by the credit crisis, at December 31, 2008, the Company had \$3.1 million in financial instruments, fully guaranteed by the Canadian Government, classified as Marketable Securities on the balance sheet. The Company's remaining cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through are distributed between two Canadian banking institutions, members of the Canadian Deposit Insurance Corporation (CDIC): CDIC, a federal Crown Corporation, insures deposits to a maximum of \$100,000 per individual institution.

### Credit risk

The Company does not believe it is subject to any significant concentration of credit risk. Cash and cash equivalents are in place with major financial institutions and corporations.

The maximum exposure to credit risk as at December 31 2008 and 2007 was:

	2008	2007
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,140,052	\$ 2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures	561,039	2,477,000
Accounts receivable	 365,035	514,320
	2,066,126	5,233,831

Cash equivalent and restricted cash for flow-through expenditures mature between 30 and 90 days from the date of the investment with an average interest rate of 2.4% (2007- 3.9%).

Accounts receivable are mainly made up of taxes receivable and receivables from government authorities. As these receivables arise from legislative measures they do not represent a high credit risk. Allowance for doubtful accounts was \$5,051 in 2008 and \$4,000 in 2007.

#### Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company manages liquidity risk through the management of its capital structure and financial leverage, as outlined in Note "Capital Disclosures". It also manages liquidity risk by continuously monitoring actual and projected cash flows. The Board of Directors reviews and approves the Company's operating and capital budgets, as well as any material transactions out of the ordinary course of business. The Company has financed its exploration and mining activities through operating cash flows and the utilisation of its liquidity reserves.

Contractual maturities of financial liabilities are all under one year.

#### Foreign Exchange Risk

As at December 31, 2008, the Company has cash in US dollars for an amount of \$117,176. The Company has estimated that a one percent increase or decrease in the US exchange rate would be insignificant.

#### Interest Rate Risk

The Company is not exposed to a significant interest rate risk since the Company has no credit facility.

The large majority of the cash and cash equivalents and cash restricted for flow-through expenditures is invested in Canadian dollar denominated short term instruments with fixed interest rates.

Only the interest revenue arising from the balance of operating cash accounts is therefore subject to interest rate fluctuations.

Based on the balances outstanding during the quarter ended December 31, 2008, a 1% increase (decrease) in the interest rate index would have no significant impact on earnings before income taxes.

#### **Capital Disclosures**

The Company is currently not subject to externally imposed capital requirements. The Company defines its capital as being constituted by its shareholders' equity. The Company manages its capital structure based on the relationship between the cash surplus, itself composed of financial liabilities, net of cash and cash equivalents, cash restricted for flow-through expenditures and shareholder's equity.

The Company's capital management objectives are to:

- have sufficient capital to be able to meet the Company's mining properties exploration and mining development plan in order to ensure the growth of the activities.
- have sufficient access to liquidity to fund the exploration expenses and investing activities and the working capital requirements.

The Company monitors capital on the basis of the cash surplus to equity ratio. These ratios at December 31, 2008 and December 31, 2007 were as follows:

	2	800	2007
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,140,	052 \$	2,242,511
Cash restricted for flow-through expenditures	561,	039	2,477,000
	1,701,	091	4,719,511
Exploration expenditure obligations	(561,	039)	(2,477,000)
Cash surplus	1,140,	052	2,242,511
Shareholders' equity	12,147,	612	14,641,809
Cash surplus / Shareholders' equity	0.09 :	1	0.15 : 1

#### Mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses

The Company accounts for mineral properties and deferred exploration expenses in accordance with the Canadian Institute of Chartered accountants (« CICA ») Handbook Section 3061, « Property, plant and equipment » (« CICA 3061 »), and abstract EIC-126, « Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs » (« EIC-126 ») of the Emerging issues Committee. CICA 3061 provides for the capitalization of the acquisition and exploration expenses of a mineral property where such costs are considered to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment. EIC-126 provides that a mining enterprise is not precluded from considering exploration expenses to have the characteristics of property, plant and equipment when it has not established resource reserves objectively and therefore does not have a basis for preparing a projection of the estimated future net cash flow from the property.

The Company capitalizes the acquisition costs of mineral properties and all direct costs relating to exploration on its mineral properties. These costs will be amortized over the estimated productive lives of the properties upon commencement of production using the unit-of-production method. Options or sales of mineral properties are accounted for by applying the proceeds from such sales to the carrying costs of the property and reducing costs to zero prior to recognizing any gains. Costs related to abandoned projects are written off. Mineral property interests, where future cash flows are not reasonably determinable, are evaluated for impairment based on results of exploration work, management's intentions and determination of the extent to which future exploration programs are warranted and likely to be funded. General exploration costs not related to specific properties and general administrative expenses are charged to operations in the year in which they are incurred.

Recovery of carrying value is dependent upon future commercial success or proceeds from disposition of the resource interests. It is reasonably possible, based on existing knowledge that changes in future conditions could require a change in the recognized amounts. Although the Company has taken steps to verify title to mineral properties in which it has an interest, in accordance with industry norms for the current stage of exploration of such properties, these procedures do not guarantee the Company's title. Property may be subject to unregistered prior agreements or inadvertent non-compliance with regulatory requirements.

#### Impairment of long-lived assets

The Company follows the recommendations in CICA Handbook Section 3063 – "Impairment of Long-Lived Assets" and the CICA's Emerging Issues Committee ("EIC") emerging extract EIC-126 – "Accounting by Mining Enterprises for Exploration Costs". Section 3063 requires that the Company review long-lived assets, including mineral properties for impairment. Long-lived assets are assessed for impairment when events and circumstances warrant an assessment. EIC-126 consensus is that a mining enterprise in the development stage is not obliged to conclude that capitalized costs have been impaired due to the absence of a projected estimated future net cash flow from the mining enterprise. Mineral properties in the exploration stage do not have established mineral reserves and a basis for the preparation of a projection of the estimated future net cash flow from the properties does not exist. However, a mining enterprise is required to consider the conditions in Section 3063 for impairment write-down. The conditions include significant unfavorable economic, legal, regulatory, environmental, political and other factors. In addition, management's development activities towards its planned principal operations are a key factor considered as part of the ongoing assessment of the recoverability of the carrying amount of mineral properties. Whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a mineral property in the exploration stage may be impaired, capitalized costs are written down to the estimated recoverable amount.

The Company has sufficient financing in place to meet its exploration property commitments. Globex has the intent and ability to retain its properties until the business climate improves, and although the adverse change in the business climate may result in a delay in the cash flows from properties, this factor alone may not require an impairment test. We review all of our properties annually to determine whether exploration undertaken has eliminated any further viable targets on a property and if yes, the property and all associated exploration costs are written down: Costs related to any property not explored over the past 3 years are also written down.

41% or \$3.5 million of our capitalized exploration costs of \$8,516,425 relates to work done on predominantly gold hosting properties in the last 3 years. Other properties, such as the Atwater (Hunters Point) contain uranium, gold and rare earths which are still in demand. In addition, a number of our primarily base metals properties have significant gold content. With a strong gold price and weak economy, work on these properties can most likely be financed or the properties can be optioned.

Major exploration work ongoing at our Timmins magnesium-talc project represented 7% of our 2008 exploration budget. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC has been engaged to assist with the financing and marketing of this project.

Shares were issued to acquire the Wood gold property: the issuance of 600,000 common shares between 2003 and 2007 was valued at \$2,238,900 or an average price per share of \$3.73. An NI 43-101 Technical Report of the

Ironwood Project prepared by Consulting Geologist and qualified person Mr. Reno Pressacco, M.Sc.(A), P. Geo. was filed on SEDAR March 19, 2008. It cited an inferred resource estimate of 243,200 tonnes grading 0.50 opt gold. Globex is a joint venture partner with Queenston Mining Inc. on the Pandora-Wood property which includes the Ironwood Project. This project has a book value of \$3,884,510, the Company's largest single capital investment.

#### Stock-based Compensation

Recognition of contribution to the success of the Company through stock-based compensation conserves cash and acts as an incentive for employees and service providers to maintain their high level of participation. The Company records stock options granted using a fair value based method of accounting, the Black-Scholes model, to estimate fair value.

The following weighted assumptions were applied:

	2008	2007
Expected dividend yield	Nil	Nil
Expected stock price volatility	70.9%	90%
Risk free interest rate	2.51%	4.24%
Expected life	3.36 years	3.22 years
Total stock-based compensation	\$300,747	\$828,864
Weighted average fair value at grant date	\$0.45	\$3.68

In 2008, the Company granted 650,000 stock options with an assigned fair value of \$300,747. The detail of the grant is: 490,000 stock options to service providers, exercisable at an average price of \$2.47, with terms between 1 and 5 years and 160,000 to employees and outside directors, exercisable at an average price of \$1.01, for a 5 year period. An option originally granted to an employee for 25,000 shares in 2007 was re-priced from \$5.03 to \$1.01.

The options granted were valued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, with a volatility rate between 64% and 71%, a dividend yield of 0%, a risk free interest rate between 2.21% and 2.78% and an expected life between 1 and 5 years. Stock options, assigned a fair value of \$1,750, were exercised in 2008 and 435,000 stock options with a fair value of \$1,008,642, expired and/or cancelled without being exercised.

The Company cautions that the Black-Scholes option valuation model was developed for use in estimating the fair value of traded options that are fully transferable and have no vesting restrictions. The Company's stock options are not transferable and cannot be traded, thus the Black-Scholes model may overestimate the actual value of the options that the Company has granted. Further, the Black-Scholes model also requires an estimate of expected volatility. The Company uses its historical volatility rates to calculate an estimate of expected volatility. Changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, and therefore do not necessarily provide a reliable measure of the fair value of the Company's stock options.

Further, the determined fair value is charged to operations with an offsetting amount credited to Contributed Surplus. Upon exercise of an option, the corresponding fair value stored in Contributed Surplus is transferred to Capital Stock, recognizing the fair value cost of the stock issued. It should be noted however, that if an option matures without being exercised, the fair value credited to Contributed Surplus remains in that account ad infinitum.

# Capital Stock

As at March 27, 2009, 18,338,074 common shares are issued and outstanding and 2,665,500 stock options remain outstanding for a fully diluted common share capital of 21,003,574.

On July 15, 2008, we closed a 500,000 flow-through share private placement for \$2,125,000 with an institutional investor. A fee of 4%, \$85,000, was paid to an arm's length financial advisor, Citadel Securities of Halifax, Nova Scotia.

On June 10, 2008, the "Autorité des marchés financiers" granted permission for the release of 375,000 shares from escrow. The interpretation of the escrow agreement, dated November 27, 1987, required commercial production at one of the Globex's properties. This condition was fulfilled by the commencement of commercial production on March 1, 2008 at the Fabie Bay Mine.

25,000 common shares were issued for options exercised.

Under a Normal Course Issuer Bid ("NCIB") approved by the Toronto Stock Exchange ("TSX"), in force from February 15, 2008 to February 14, 2009, we acquired 9,600 common shares of the Company in the market: The shares were subsequently returned to treasury for cancellation. The average cash cost per share was \$2.09.

#### Liquidity and Working Capital

At December 31, 2008, the Company had cash and cash equivalents of \$1,140,052 compared to \$2,242,511 in 2007 excluding cash restricted for flow-through expenditures of \$561,039 (2007 - \$2,477,000). With December 2008 working capital of \$4,477,128 (December 31, 2007 - \$8,956,268) and basic exploration spending commitments, already funded, the Company believes the cash position is adequate to meet current needs. Globex does not have any long-term debt or similar contractual commitments.

Marketable securities of \$3,374,634 at December 31, 2008 include shares with a market valuation of \$222,293 and term deposits and treasury bonds of \$3,152,341, fully guaranteed by the Canadian government.

#### Risk

Risks beyond the control of the Company come from multiple sources.

**Metal Prices:** World-wide supply and demand for metals determine metal prices. Lower metal prices reduce exploration activity and thus the terms at which Globex can option its properties. The ability of the Company to market and/or develop its properties and the future profitability of the Company are directly related to the market price of metals. Metal prices also directly affect the revenue stream that Globex anticipates from mines in production. Lower metal prices equal lower or no revenue. Higher metal prices equal higher revenue.

**Currency Exchange Fluctuations:** Metal prices are quoted in US dollars. A strong US dollar against the Canadian dollar enhances metal revenues when translated to Canadian dollars, causing an equivalent increase in net profits. A weak US dollar shrinks potential metal revenues while mining and exploration costs in Canadian dollars remain constant or actually increase, thus reducing profits. The viability of a mine could be determined by currency fluctuation.

**Staff Recruitment and Retention:** As a result of the cyclical nature of the business, the lack of job security, it is difficult to find and retain the experienced, competent individuals required to build a company: Salaries, benefits, working conditions and challenge must be competitive.

**Option Revenue:** Option contracts taken to term can appear extremely lucrative. However, if exploration results are poor in year 1, the property may be returned after only a single payment. These negative results may further, mean share payments received by the Company lose value. If the main target of a particular property is drilled with negative results, the property may cease to have exploration potential and thus the ability to generate future option revenue.

**Success of Partners:** The outcome of efforts by joint venture, option and royalty partners has a significant effect on the Company's profitability. If they are successful in achieving their goals in a timely and cost-efficient manner, the Company will benefit. Should they fail financially, technically or for other reasons, we will be negatively affected.

**Government Legislation and Taxation:** Flow-through financing, combined with provincial tax credits for exploring in Quebec, are potentially important sources for financing exploration programs. Any material changes in these programs could adversely affect the Company's operations.

**Finding and Developing Economic Reserves:** The recoverability of amounts capitalized for mineral properties and related deferred costs is dependent upon the discovery of economically recoverable reserves, confirmation of the Company's interest in the underlying mineral claims, the ability of the Company to obtain necessary financing to complete the development, and future profitable production or proceeds from the disposal thereof.

**Other risks the Company faces are:** renegotiation of contracts, permitting, reserves estimation, environmental factors, governments not enforcing access laws and various other regulatory risks.

#### **Forward-looking Statements**

This document may contain forward-looking statements reflecting the management's expectations with respect to future events. Such forward-looking statements are dependent upon a certain number of factors and are subject to risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ from those expected. The Company's management does not assume any obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements as a result of new information or future events except as required by law.

#### Outlook

There has been a dramatic shift in the parameters which determine the future of Globex. Over the last six months of 2008, the assets which most positively determined the cash flow of Globex evaporated with the steep decline in base metal prices. Both Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation which was producing zinc at our Tennessee royalty property, and First Metals Inc., producing copper at our Fabie Bay copper royalty property, sought court protection to enable restructuring. SRA is unlikely to survive with the asset intact and the future of First Metals is up in the air at this point. What is clear is that in the short term, we cannot expect revenue from those properties in 2009. In fact, the royalty on the SRA project is in jeopardy as we must see how the U.S. court process deals with royalties.

On a positive note, Rocmec Mining Inc. has started processing Russian Kid (Rocmec I) gold ore at their newly installed mill. Globex maintains a 5% Gross Metal Royalty on the first 25,000 ounces produced and 3% on all subsequent production. The first shipment of gold concentrate went to the Johnson-Matthey refinery on March 18, 2009. If successful, this could be the start of a long term revenue stream from this property.

A large amount of unrealized potential value in Globex rests with our magnesium-talc project located near Timmins, Ontario. Metallurgical test work is ongoing with positive results to date. Drinkard Metalox Inc., our 25% partner, has been doing the metallurgical test work and is very pleased with the results and progress to date. KPMG Corporate Finance LLC has been working hand in hand with us to position Globex to tap the sources of funding required to reach a bankable feasibility study and bring the project to production if warranted.

Metallurgical test work on our Ironwood gold ores has shown that recoveries of up to 95% are possible. A potential site for the sinking of a ramp access to the gold zone has been located and condemnation drilling has indicated no problems with the rock. Efforts now are directed toward finding an appropriate place to treat the ore. At the same time, we are reviewing the existing data with an eye to additional exploration on the property.

A large number of properties were prospected and received first pass exploration in 2008. In 2009, we intend to proceed to the next phase of exploration which will consist of geophysics, geology and diamond drilling.

In addition, a number of our option partners intend to do additional work on properties under option.

Lastly, we expect that if gold prices continue to rise, we will be able to enter into options on a fair number of our gold projects, augmenting our revenue, advancing exploration and increasing asset value.

# **Additional Information**

This analysis should be read in conjunction with the most recent financial statements. Financial information about the Company is contained in its comparative financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007 and additional information about the Company, including the Annual Information Form (AIF), is available on SEDAR at <a href="www.sedar.com">www.sedar.com</a>. Further, the Company posts all publicly filed documents, including the AIF and the Management Discussion and Analysis, on its website <a href="www.globexmining.com">www.globexmining.com</a> in a timely manner.

If you would like to obtain, at no cost to you, a copy of the 2008 and/or 2007 Management Discussion and Analysis, please send your request to:

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. 86, 14th Street, Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec J9X 2J1 Telephone: 819.797.5242 Telecopier: 819.797.1470 Email: dstoch@globexmining.com

# **Authorization**

The contents and the dissemination of this Management's Discussion and Analysis have been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(Signed) Jack Stoch Director (Signed)
Dianne Stoch
Director

DATED at Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec March 27, 2009

Ref.: File no. 82-4025

# **Globex Mining Enterprises Inc.**

#### FORM 52-109F1 - CERTIFICATION OF ANNUAL FILINGS

#### I, Dianne Stoch, Secretary-Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc., certify the following:

- Review: I have reviewed the AIF, if any, annual financial statements and annual MD&A, including, for greater certainty, all documents and information that are incorporated by reference in the AIF (together, the "annual filings") of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc., (the "issuer") for the financial year ended December 31, 2008.
- 2. **No misrepresentations:** Based on my knowledge, having exercised reasonable diligence, the annual filings do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated or that is necessary to make a statement not misleading in light of the circumstances under which it was made, for the period covered by the annual filings.
- 3. Fair presentation: Based on my knowledge, having exercised reasonable diligence, the annual financial statements together with the other financial information included in the annual filings fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the issuer, as of the date of and for the periods presented in the annual filings.
- 4. **Responsibility:** The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (DC&P) and internal control over financial reporting (ICFR), as those terms are defined in National Instrument 52-109 Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings, for the issuer.
- Design: Subject to the limitations, if any, described in paragraphs 5.2 and 5.3, the issuer's other certifying officer and I have, as at the financial year end
  - (a) designed DC&P, or caused it to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance that
    - (i) material information relating to the issuer is made known to us by others, particularly during the period in which the annual filings are being prepared; and
    - (ii) information required to be disclosed by the issuer in its annual filings, interim filings or other reports filed or submitted by it under securities legislation is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in securities legislation; and
  - (b) designed ICFR, or caused it to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with the issuer's GAAP.
- 5.1 **Control framework:** The control framework the issuer's other certifying officer and I used to design the issuer's ICFR is Internal Control over Financial Reporting Guidance for Smaller Public Companies published by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).
- 5.2 **ICFR material weakness relating to design:** The issuer has disclosed in its annual MD&A for each material weakness relating to design existing at the financial year end
  - (a) a description of the material weakness
  - (b) the impact of the material weakness on the issuer's financial reporting and its ICFR; and
  - (c) the issuer's current plans, if any, or any actions already undertaken, for remediating the material weakness.

- 6. **Evaluation:** The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I have
  - (a) evaluated, or caused to be evaluated under our supervision, the effectiveness of the issuer's DC&P at the financial year end and the issuer has disclosed in its annual MD&A our conclusions about the effectiveness of DC&P at the financial year end based on that evaluation; and
  - (b) evaluated, or caused to be evaluated under our supervision, the effectiveness of the issuer's ICFR at the financial year end and the issuer has disclosed in its annual MD&A
    - (i) our conclusions about the effectiveness of ICFR at the financial year end based on that evaluation;
    - (ii) for each material weakness relating to operation existing at the financial year end
      - (A) a description of the material weakness;
      - (B) the impact of the material weakness on the issuer's financial reporting and its ICFR; and
      - (C) the issuer's current plans, if any, or any actions already undertaken, for remediating the material weakness.
- 7. Reporting changes in ICFR: The issuer has disclosed in its annual MD&A any change in the issuer's ICFR that occurred during the period beginning on <insert the date immediately following the end of the period in respect of which the issuer made its most recent interim or annual filing, as applicable> and ended on <insert the last day of the financial year> that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the issuer's ICFR.
- 8. Reporting to the issuer's auditors and board of directors or audit committee: The issuer's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of ICFR, to the issuer's auditors, and the board of directors or the audit committee of the board of directors any fraud that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the issuer's ICFR.

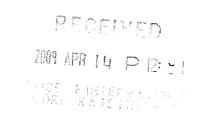
Date: March 31, 2009

"Signed"

Dianne Stoch Secretary-Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer

Ref.: File no. 82-4025

# GLOBEX MINING ENTERPRISES INC. 86-14th Street Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec CANADA J9X 2J1



# NOTICE OF ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

TAKE NOTICE that an Annual General Meeting of Shareholders (the "Meeting") of GLOBEX MINING ENTERPRISES INC. (the "Company") will be held at:

Place:

The Offices of the Company

86, 14th Street

Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec

Date:

Friday, May 1, 2009

Time:

9:30 a.m.

# The purposes of the Meeting are:

- 1. To receive and consider the consolidated financial statements of the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 and the auditors' report thereon;
- To elect directors;
- 3. To appoint auditors and authorize the directors to fix their remuneration; and
- 4. To transact such other business as may properly be brought before the Meeting.

If you are unable to attend the Meeting in person, please date, sign and return the enclosed form of proxy. Proxies to be used at the Meeting must be deposited with the Company's transfer agent, Computershare Investor Services Inc. (Attention: Proxy Department), 100 University Avenue, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, Toronto, Ontario M5J 2Y1, no later than 5:00 p.m. on April 29, 2009, or with the Secretary of the Company, before the commencement of the Meeting or at any adjournment thereof.

DATED at Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, this 27th day of March, 2009.

BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

(Signed) Jack Stoch President

Ref.: File no. 82-4025

# **GLOBEX MINING ENTERPRISES INC**

**Computershare** 

RECEIVED

2009 APR 14 P 12: Y1

THIS SERVICE THE TOTAL TOTAL

9th Floor, 100 University Avenue Toronto, Ontario M5J 2Y1 www.computershare.com

**Security Class** 

Holder Account Number

Fold

# Form of Proxy - Annual General Meeting to be held on May 1, 2009

# This Form of Proxy is solicited by and on behalf of Management.

# **Notes to proxy**

- 1. Every holder has the right to appoint some other person or company of their choice, who need not be a holder, to attend and act on their behalf at the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof. If you wish to appoint a person or company other than the persons whose names are printed herein, please insert the name of your chosen proxyholder in the space provided (see reverse).
- If the securities are registered in the name of more than one owner (for example, joint ownership, trustees, executors, etc.), then all those registered should sign this proxy. If you are voting on behalf of a corporation or another individual you must sign this proxy with signing capacity stated, and you may be required to provide documentation evidencing your power to sign this proxy.
- 3. This proxy should be signed in the exact manner as the name(s) appear(s) on the proxy.
- 4. If this proxy is not dated, it will be deemed to bear the date on which it is mailed by Management to the holder.
- 5. The securities represented by this proxy will be voted as directed by the holder, however, if such a direction is not made in respect of any matter, this proxy will be voted as recommended by Management.
- 6. The securities represented by this proxy will be voted in favour or withheld from voting or voted against each of the matters described herein, as applicable, in accordance with the instructions of the holder, on any ballot that may be called for and, if the holder has specified a choice with respect to any matter to be acted on, the securities will be voted accordingly.
- 7. This proxy confers discretionary authority in respect of amendments or variations to matters identified in the Notice of Meeting or other matters that may properly come before the meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof.
- 8. This proxy should be read in conjunction with the accompanying documentation provided by Management.

Proxies submitted must be received by 5:00 pm, Eastern Time, on April 29, 2009.

#### **VOTE USING THE TELEPHONE OR INTERNET 24 HOURS A DAY 7 DAYS A WEEK!**





Call the number listed BELOW from a touch tone telephone.

 Go to the following web site: www.investorvote.com

1-866-732-VOTE (8683) Toll Free

If you vote by telephone or the Internet, DO NOT mail back this proxy.

Voting by mail may be the only method for securities held in the name of a corporation or securities being voted on behalf of another individual.

Voting by mail or by Internet are the only methods by which a holder may appoint a person as proxyholder other than the Management nominees named on the reverse of this proxy. Instead of mailing this proxy, you may choose one of the two voting methods outlined above to vote this proxy.

To vote by telephone or the Internet, you will need to provide your CONTROL NUMBER, HOLDER ACCOUNT NUMBER and ACCESS NUMBER listed below.

**CONTROL NUMBER** 

**HOLDER ACCOUNT NUMBER** 

**ACCESS NUMBER** 

old

+					+
Appointment of Proxyholder  I/We, being holder(s) of GLOBEX MINING ENTERPRISES INC. hereby appoint: Jack Stoch, or failing him, Dianne Stoch,	OR	Print the name of the person you are appointing if this person is someone other than the Management Nominees listed herein.			
as my/our proxyholder with full power of substitution and to attend, act and to given, as the proxyholder sees fit) and all other matters that may properly cor the Offices of the Company, 86, 14th Street, Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec on Ma	me before the	e Annual General Meeting of shareholders of 0	GLOBEX MINIÑG EN		
VOTING RECOMMENDATIONS ARE INDICATED BY HIGHLIGHTED TEX	OVER THE	BOXES.			
		The second secon		For	Withhold
1. Election of Directors					
Vote FOR or WITHHOLD for all nominees proposed by Managemen	t				
				For	Withhold
2. Appointment of Auditors  The appointment of Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l, Cha	artered Acco	ountants, as auditors.			
	1.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		Ballack Sharp Lore		
Authorized Signature(s) - This section must be completed instructions to be executed.	d for your	Signature(s)		Date	
I/We authorize you to act in accordance with my/our instructions set out above revoke any proxy previously given with respect to the Meeting. If no voting indicated above, this Proxy will be voted as recommended by Managem	nstructions	are		<u>DD I MM I</u>	<u>YY</u>
Interim Financial Statements - Mark this box if you would like to receive int statements and accompanying Management's Discussion and Analysis by m		Management's Discussion	on and Analysis by m	x if you would like to accompanying ail.	

GМХQ **+** 

Ref.: File no. 82-4025

#### **MANAGEMENT PROXY CIRCULAR**





This Management Proxy Circular (the "Circular") is furnished in connection with the solicitation by the management of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. (the "Company") of proxies to be used at the Annual General Meeting of shareholders (the "Meeting") of the Company to be held at the time and place and for the purposes set forth in the Notice of Meeting. It is expected that the solicitation will be made primarily by mail. However, officers, directors and employees of the Company may also solicit proxies by telephone, telecopier, e-mail or in person. The total cost of solicitation of proxies will be borne by the Company.

#### **APPOINTMENT AND REVOCATION OF PROXIES**

The persons named in the enclosed form of proxy are directors and officers of the Company. A shareholder has the right to appoint as his or her proxy a person, who need not be a shareholder, other than those whose names are printed on the accompanying form of proxy. A shareholder who wishes to appoint some other person to represent him or her at the Meeting may do so either by inserting such other person's name in the blank space provided in the form of proxy and signing the form of proxy or by completing and signing another proper form of proxy. To be valid, the duly completed form of proxy must be deposited at the offices of Computershare Investor Services Inc. (Attention: Proxy Department), 100 University Avenue, 9th Floor, Toronto, Ontario M5J 2Y1 no later than 5:00 p.m. on April 29, 2009. The instrument appointing a proxy-holder must be executed by the shareholder or by his attorney authorized in writing or, if the shareholder is a corporate body, by its authorized officer or officers.

A shareholder who has given a proxy may revoke it, as to any motion on which a vote has not already been cast pursuant to the authority conferred by it, by an instrument in writing executed by the shareholder or by the shareholder's attorney authorized in writing or, if the shareholder is a corporation, under its corporate seal or by an officer or attorney thereof duly authorized. The revocation of a proxy, in order to be acted upon, must be deposited with Computershare Investor Services Inc. (Attention: Proxy Department), 100 University Avenue, 9th Floor, Toronto, Ontario M5J 2Y1 no later than 5:00 p.m. on the second to last business day immediately preceding the Meeting or with the Secretary of the Company before the commencement of the Meeting or at any adjournment thereof.

#### **EXERCISE OF DISCRETION BY PROXIES**

Shares represented by properly executed proxies in favour of the persons designated in the enclosed form of proxy, in the absence of any direction to the contrary, will be voted for the: (i) election of directors; and (ii) appointment of auditors. Instructions with respect to voting will be respected by the persons designated in the enclosed form of proxy. With respect to amendments or variations to matters identified in the Notice of Meeting and with respect to other matters which may properly come before the Meeting, such shares will be voted by the persons so designated in their discretion. At the time of printing this Circular, management of the Company knows of no such amendments, variations or other matters.

# **VOTING SHARES**

As at March 27, 2009, there were 18,338,074 issued and outstanding common shares of the Company. Each common share entitles the holder thereof to one vote. The Company has fixed March 27, 2009 as the record date (the "Record Date") for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to receive notice of the Meeting. Any registered shareholder of record as at the close of business on the Record Date will be entitled to vote at the Meeting. The Company will prepare a list of shareholders entitled to receive notice of this Meeting and showing the number of shares held by each such shareholder, which list shall be as at a date not later than ten days after the Record Date.

# **NON-REGISTERED SHAREHOLDERS**

Only registered shareholders or the persons they appoint as their proxies are permitted to vote at the Meeting. However, in many cases, shares beneficially owned by a non-registered shareholder (a "Non-Registered Holder") are registered either: (i) in the name of an intermediary (an "Intermediary") that the Non-Registered Holder deals with in respect of the common shares, such as securities dealers or brokers, banks, trust companies, and trustees or administrators of self-administered RRSPs, RRIFs, RESPs and similar plans; or (ii) in the name of a clearing agency of which the Intermediary is a participant. In accordance with National Instrument 54-101 of the Canadian Securities Administrators, entitled "Communication with Beneficial Owners of Securities of a Reporting Issuer", the Company has distributed copies of the Notice of Meeting and this Circular (collectively, the "Meeting Materials") to the clearing agencies and Intermediaries for distribution to Non-Registered Holders. Intermediaries are required to forward the Meeting Materials to Non-Registered Holders unless a Non-Registered Holder has waived the right to receive it. Intermediaries often use service companies to forward meeting materials to Non-Registered Holders. Generally, Non-Registered Holders who have not waived the right to receive this Circular will either:

- (a) typically, be provided with a computerized form (often called a "voting instruction form") which is not signed by the Intermediary and which, when properly completed and signed by the Non-Registered Holder and returned to the Intermediary or its service company, will constitute voting instructions which the Intermediary must follow. The Non-Registered Holder will generally be given a page of instructions which contains a removable label containing a bar-code and other information. In order for the applicable computerized form to validly constitute a voting instruction form, the Non-Registered Holder must remove the label from the instructions and affix it to the computerized form, properly complete and sign the form and submit it to the Intermediary or its service company in accordance with the instructions of the Intermediary or service company. In certain cases, the Non-Registered Holder may provide such voting instructions to the Intermediary or its service company through the Internet or through a toll-free telephone number; or
- (b) less commonly, be given a proxy form which has already been signed by the Intermediary (typically by a facsimile, stamped signature), which is restricted to the number of shares beneficially owned by the Non-Registered Holder but which is otherwise not completed. In this case, the Non-Registered Holder who wishes to submit a proxy should properly complete the proxy form and submit it to Computershare Investor Services Inc. (Attention: Proxy Department), 100 University Avenue, 9th Floor, Toronto, Ontario M5J 2Y1.

In either case, the purpose of these procedures is to permit Non-Registered Holders to direct the voting of the common shares which they beneficially own.

Should a Non-Registered Holder who receives a voting instruction form wish to vote at the Meeting in person (or have another person attend and vote on behalf of the Non-Registered Holder), the Non-Registered Holder should print his or her own name, or that of such other person, on the voting instruction form and return it to the Intermediary or its service company. Should a Non-Registered Holder who receives a proxy form wish to vote at the Meeting in person (or have another person attend and vote on behalf of the Non-Registered Holder), the Non-Registered Holder should strike out the names of the persons set out in the proxy form and insert the name of the Non-Registered Holder or such other person in the blank space provided and submit it to Computershare Investor Services Inc. at the address set out above.

In all cases, Non-Registered Holders should carefully follow the instructions of their Intermediary, including those regarding when, where and by what means the voting instruction form or proxy form must be delivered.

A Non-Registered Holder may revoke voting instructions which have been given to an Intermediary at any time by written notice to the Intermediary.

# PRINCIPAL HOLDER

As of March 27, 2009, to the best knowledge of the executive officers and directors of the Company, the following person beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, or exercised control or direction over more than 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company:

Name and place of residence	Number of Common Shares	Percentage of Common Shares
Géoconseils Jack Stoch Ltée <sup>(1) (2)</sup> Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec	2,072,927	11.3%

Géoconseils Jack Stoch Ltée is wholly-owned by Jack Stoch, the President and a director of the Company.

The information set above is taken from a report dated March 27, 2009, as filed on SEDI, and is not within the direct knowledge of the Company.

#### **ELECTION OF DIRECTORS**

The Board currently consists of five directors. The persons named in the enclosed form of proxy intend to vote for the election of the five nominees whose names are set forth below. Each director will hold office until the next annual general meeting of shareholders or until the election of his successor, unless he resigns or his office becomes vacant by removal, death or other cause.

The following table sets out the name and municipality of residence of each of the persons proposed to be nominated for election as director, all other positions and offices with the Company now held by such person, his or her principal occupation, the year in which such person became a director of the Company, and the number of common shares of the Company that such person has advised are beneficially owned or over which control or direction is exercised by such person as at the date indicated below.

Name and position with the Company	Principal occupation	First year as director	Number of shares beneficially owned or over which control is exercised as at March 27, 2009
Jack Stoch Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Canada President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	President of the Company	1983	2,072,927
Dianne Stoch Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Canada Secretary-Treasury, Chief Financial Officer and Director	Private Consultant	1985	560,147
Chris Bryan <sup>(1)</sup> Whitby, Ontario, Canada Director	Mining Analyst (retired)	1983	22,500
lan Atkinson <sup>(1)</sup> Toronto, Ontario, Canada Director	Vice President - Exploration Centerra Gold (mining company)	1986	-
Joel Schneyer <sup>(1)</sup> Parker, Colorado, USA Director	President Mercantile Resource Finance, Inc. (advisor-mining sector)	1997	50,000

<sup>(1)</sup> Member of the Audit Committee, Corporate Governance Committee and Compensation Committee

The information as to shares beneficially owned or over which the above-named individuals exercise control or direction is not within the knowledge of the Company and has been furnished by the respective nominees individually. The Company does not have an Executive Committee of the Board of Directors.

None of the foregoing nominees for election as director of the Company:

- is, or within the last ten years has been, a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of any company that:
  - (i) was subject to a cease trade order, an order similar to a cease trade order, or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under applicable securities legislation, and which in all cases was in effect for a period of more than 30 consecutive days (an "Order"), which Order was issued while the director or executive officer was acting in the capacity as director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of such company; or
  - (ii) was subject to an Order that was issued after the proposed director ceased to be a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer and which resulted from an event that occurred while that person was acting in the capacity as director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of such company; or
- (b) is, or within the last ten years has been, a director or executive officer of any company that, while the proposed director was acting in that capacity, or within a year of that person ceasing to act in that capacity, became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets with the exception of Jack Stoch, who was director of Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation, which filed for protection in the U.S. under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code and under the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (Canada) in January 2009;; or
- (c) has, within the last ten years, become bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or become subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold his assets.

None of the foregoing nominees for election as director of the Company has been subject to:

- (a) any penalties or sanctions imposed by a court relating to securities legislation or by a securities regulatory authority or has entered into a settlement agreement with a securities regulatory authority; or
- (b) any other penalties or sanctions imposed by a court or regulatory body that would likely be considered important to a reasonable securityholder in deciding whether to vote for a proposed director.

#### **DIRECTORS' AND OFFICERS' LIABILITY INSURANCE**

The Company maintains directors' and officers' liability insurance coverage against liability incurred by the directors and officers of the Company serving in such capacity. The current annual coverage limit for the Company is \$5,000,000. There is generally a deductible of \$25,000 unless provided otherwise under the insurance policy. The most recent annual premium paid by the Company under this coverage was \$15,000, no part of which is payable by the directors or officers of the Company.

#### **COMPENSATION OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS**

This section describes the Company's compensation for each person who acted as Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") which represent the most highly compensated executive officers and the only executives with a total compensation of more than \$150,000 in the Company's last financial year (each a "Named Executive Officer" or "NEO" and collectively the "Named Executive Officers"). This section will address the Company's philosophy and objectives and provide a review of the process the Compensation Committee follows in deciding how to compensate the Named Executive Officers. This section will also provide discussion and analysis of the Compensation Committee's specific decisions about the compensation of the Named Executive Officers for the financial year ended December 31, 2008.

Compensation Process and objective

The Named Executive Officers compensation is determined by the Board of Directors upon recommendations made by the Compensation Committee. The Company's executive compensation program is generally designed to pay for performance and be competitive with other companies of comparable size in similar fields.

The Chief Executive Officer makes recommendations to the Compensation Committee as to the compensation of the Company's executive officers, other than himself, for approval by the Board. The Compensation Committee makes recommendations to the Board as to the compensation of the Chief Executive Officer, for approval, in accordance with the same criteria upon which the compensation of all other executive officers is based.

The Company is an exploration company which made a net loss in 2008. Currently, the compensation of the senior executives of the Company comprises two components: (i) the payment of an amount in cash; and (ii) the grant of options to purchase common shares of the Company under existing stock option plans. The basic cash payment is determined through analysis of salaries paid by companies; in a comparable group, as well as individual performance as determined by the degree of achievement of business operating goals. The use of stock options as a form of remuneration allows the Company to recognize and reward the performance of its senior executives while conserving cash. The cash compensation received by the Company's two senior executives for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 is still below that received by senior executives of other comparable Canadian companies in the same industry.

As a diversified exploration company, with revenue primarily derived from property options and royalty payments, performance is largely dependent on metal prices, the success of partners at finding and developing mines, and general market conditions, all elements beyond the control of management.

Subject to financial constraints, management has control of and is held accountable for each of the following areas which are equally weighted.

- The quantity and quality of exploration properties acquired;
- · Where and how exploration is conducted;
- · Marketing of properties for option or sale;
- Marketing the Company.

## Consulting fees

The consulting fees of the Named Executive Officers are reviewed annually to ensure they reflect a balance of market conditions, the levels of responsibility and accountability of each role, the skill and competencies of the individual, retention considerations as well as the level of demonstrated performance.

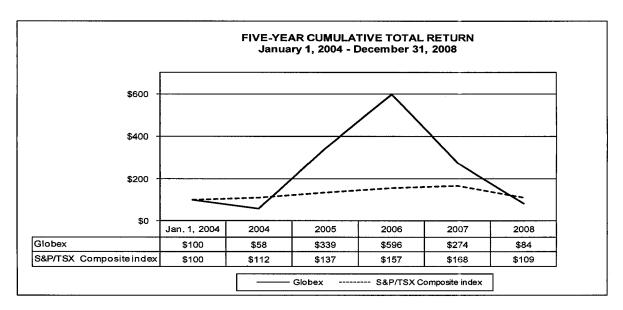
Consulting fees are set by the Compensation Committee on the basis of its opinion as to a fair and responsible compensation package, taking into account the contribution of the President and Chief Executive Officer to the Corporation's long-term growth and the Compensation Committee members' knowledge of remuneration practices in Canada.

#### Stock Option Plan

The Company provides long term incentive compensation to its Named Executive Officers through the Stock Option Plan. The Stock Option Plan is described in detail below under the heading "Securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans". The Compensation Committee recommends the granting of stock options from time to time based on its assessment of the appropriateness of doing so in light of the long term strategic objectives of the Company, its current stage of development, the need to retain or attract particular key personnel, the number of stock options already outstanding and overall market conditions. No options were granted to the Named Executive Officers during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008.

#### Performance Graph

The following graph compares the total return of a \$100 investment in the common shares of the Company, made on January 1, 2004, with the cumulative return of the S&P/TSX Composite Index for the period from January 1, 2004 to December 31, 2008.



As an exploration company, generating modest amounts of hard cash, management's emphasis has been on cash conservation. In 2004, the combined total compensation paid to the two full-time NEO was \$87,500. In 2005, the Board of Directors approved cash increases to \$151,000 and then to \$162,000 in 2006. In addition, 2005 NEO compensation included 600,000 options valued at \$170,400. The Board acknowledged that despite increases, the compensation being paid was not in line with industry peers. In 2008, total NEO compensation increased to \$270,000 in recognition of business achievements and to realize market catch-up. While the performance graph trends share price, one element of measurement, our focus continues to be on adequate cash flow, essential to the opportunity for future growth.

#### Summary of the Compensation of the Named Executive Officers

The following table provides information for the financial year ended December 31, 2008, regarding compensation paid to or earned by the Named Executive Officers. No other executive officer of the Company received more than \$150,000 in salary or bonus during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008.

# **Summary Compensation Table**

			Share-	Option-	Comp	Incentive Plan ensation (\$)	_		
Name and Principal Occupation	Year	Salary (\$)	Based Awards (\$)	Based Awards (\$)	Annual Incentive Plans	Long-Term Incentive Plans	Pension Value (\$)	All other Compensation (\$)	Total Compensation (\$)
Jack Stoch President and Chief Executive Officer	2008	-	-	-		-	1	160,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	160,000
Dianne Stoch Secretary-Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer	2008	-	-	-		-	-	120,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	120,000

The foregoing amounts were paid to a company controlled by Mr. Stoch as consulting fees.

# Option Grants During the Most Recently Completed Fiscal Year

No options were granted to the Named Executive Officers during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008.

#### **Termination and Change of Control Benefits**

Employment Agreement of Jack Stoch

Mr. Stoch has served the Company as President and Director for over twenty-five years. In April, 2004, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Stoch. The agreement provides that in the event of a change of control of the Company, Mr. Stoch will receive a lump sum payment equal to \$50,000 multiplied by the number of years during which he was employed by the Company prior to the change of control. This amount must be paid in cash, in full, no later that thirty days after the change of control. Furthermore, the agreement provides that in the event of Mr. Stoch's termination without cause, constructive termination without cause or termination due to death or disability, should any of these events occur, Mr. Stoch would be entitled to: (a) payment of his remuneration for a period equal to twenty-four months, the amount being the greater of either Mr. Stoch's then current annual salary or the average of Mr. Stoch's base salary during the three years prior to the termination, but not less than \$150,000 per year, payable in cash, in full, no later than thirty days after the date of termination; (b) any amounts of bonus earned for that year, adjusted on a pro-rata basis and payable within thirty days after the date of termination; (c) continued participation in employee benefits, plans and programs until the earlier of the expiration of the twenty-four month period or the date at which Mr. Stoch receives equivalent coverage from a subsequent employer; (d) reimbursement of any business expenses incurred; (e) payment of an automobile allowance of \$1,000 on a monthly basis during the twenty-four month period; (f) all other benefits in effect at the time of termination; and (g) reimbursement of up to a maximum of \$30,000 for the use of outplacement services and career counseling during the twenty-four month period.

# Employment Agreement of Dianne Stoch

Ms. Stoch has served the Company as Secretary-Treasurer and Director for over twenty-three years. In April, 2004, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Ms. Stoch. The agreement provides that in the event of a change of control of the Company, Ms. Stoch will receive a lump sum payment equal to \$50,000 multiplied by the number of years during which she was employed by the Company prior to the change of control. This amount must be paid in cash, in full, no later that thirty days after the change of control. Furthermore, the agreement provides terms in the event of Ms. Stoch's termination without cause, constructive termination without cause or termination due to death or disability, should any of these events occur, Ms. Stoch would be entitled to: (a) payment of her remuneration for a period equal to twenty-four months, the amount being the greater of either Ms. Stoch's then current annual salary or the average of Ms. Stoch's base salary during the three years prior to the termination, but not less than \$150,000 per year, payable in cash, in full, no later than thirty days after the date of termination; (b) any amounts of bonus earned for that year, adjusted on a pro-rata basis and payable within thirty days after the date of termination; (c) continued participation in employee benefits, plans and programs until the earlier of the expiration of the twenty-four month period or the date at which Ms. Stoch receives equivalent coverage from a subsequent employer; (d) reimbursement of any business expenses incurred; (e) payment of an automobile allowance of \$1,000 on a monthly basis during the twenty-four month period; (f) all other benefits in effect at the time of termination; and (g) reimbursement of up to a maximum of \$30,000 for the use of outplacement services and career counseling during the twentyfour month period.

The foregoing amounts were paid to Dianne Stoch as consulting fees.

#### **Summary of the Compensation of Directors**

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, the Company did not pay any cash remuneration to its directors for their services in such capacity. Outside directors received \$1,000 for each Board meeting they attended. During 2008, three (3) Board meetings were held at which all independent directors were present. The following table sets out the details of all grants of options to directors (other than the two directors who are Named Executive Officers) during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008.

	Options		Market Value on	Expiration
Name	Granted	Exercise Price	Date of Grant	Date
lan Atkinson	50,000	\$1.01	\$1.01	May 9, 2013
Chris Bryan	50,000	\$1.01	\$1.01	May 9, 2013
Joel Schneyer	50,000	\$1.01	\$1.01	May 9, 2013

# SECURITIES AUTHORIZED FOR ISSUANCE UNDER EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

The following table sets out certain details as at December 31, 2008, the end of the Company's last fiscal year, with respect to compensation plans pursuant to which equity securities of the Company are authorized for issuance.

Plan Category	Number of shares to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of shares remaining available for future issuance under the Equity Compensation Plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)
Equity compensation plans previously approved by shareholders	2,630,500	\$1.17	715,000
Equity compensation plans not previously approved by shareholders	Nil	Nil	Nil

Effective January 1, 2005, companies listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange are required to disclose on an annual basis, in their information circulars, or other annual disclosure documents distributed to all security holders, the terms of their security based compensation arrangements and any amendments adopted to such arrangements during the most recently completed financial year. Under the rules of the TSX Company Manual, security based compensation arrangements include, for example, stock option plans, stock purchase plans where the listed issuer provides financial assistance or where the listed issuer matches the whole or a portion of the securities being purchased, and any other compensation or incentive mechanism involving the issuance or potential issuance of securities of the listed issuer. In general, arrangements or plans that do not involve the issuance from treasury or potential issuance from treasury of securities of the listed issuer are not security based compensation arrangements for the purposes of the TSX Company Manual rules.

The Company currently has in place three stock option plans: the 1995 Stock Option Plan, the 2003 Stock Option Plan and the 2006 Stock Option Plan. In addition, the Company was previously authorized to grant options to purchase common shares to directors and officers of the Company by way of a resolution of the Board of Directors adopted on March 20, 1987 (the "1987 Stock Option Resolution"). The required disclosure regarding the 1995 Stock Option Plan, 2003 Stock Option Plan and the 2006 Stock Option Plan is set out below under the headings "1995 Stock Option Plan", "2003 Stock Option Plan" and "2006 Stock Option Plan".

The 1987 Stock Option Resolution was adopted for the purpose of granting options to senior executives of the Company. The maximum number of options that may be granted under the 1987 Stock Option Resolution is 280,000, representing approximately, 1.53% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares. At present, there are no options outstanding under the 1987 Stock Option Resolution and options may be granted in respect of 40,000 common shares, representing approximately 0.22% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares.

Under the 1987 Stock Option Resolution: (a) the exercise price of an option is determined by the Board of Directors, at its discretion, at the time it is granted; (b) the maximum period during which an option may be exercised is ten years from the date on which it is granted; and (c) each option granted under the 1987 Stock Option Resolution is personal to the optionee and is not assignable or transferable.

The 1987 Stock Option Resolution provides that upon an optionee's employment with the Company ending, any option may be exercised for that number of shares which the optionee was entitled to acquire at the time of such termination. Such option may be exercised for a period of 30 days after such termination. If an optionee dies, any option may be exercised for that number of shares which the optionee was entitled to acquire at the time of death. Such option may be exercised for a period of 30 days after the date of death.

The 1987 Stock Option Resolution does not contain any rules or restrictions regarding the "vesting schedule" for options granted thereunder. As a result, the "vesting schedule" for options granted under the 1987 Stock Option Resolution is at the discretion of the Board of Directors at the time of the grant.

There are no restrictions in the 1987 Stock Option Resolution regarding: (a) the maximum number of shares that may be issued to insiders of the Company upon the exercise of options; or (b) the maximum number of shares that any one person or company is entitled to receive upon the exercise of options.

Finally, the 1987 Stock Option Resolution does not provide any procedure for amending the terms of options granted thereunder.

#### 1995 STOCK OPTION PLAN

On March 27, 1995, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted the 1995 Stock Option Plan (the "1995 Plan"). In April 2001, the Board of Directors of the Company amended the 1995 Plan so as to increase the number of shares that could be issued thereunder from 648,000 to 2,148,000. On November 7, 2005, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted a resolution amending the 1995 Plan so as to remove the restriction prohibiting any one person from holding an aggregate number of options from all stock option plans of the Company that, if exercised, would exceed five percent (5%) of the aggregate number of issued and outstanding shares of the Company. On March 22, 2007, the Board of Directors adopted a resolution amending the 1995 Plan to provide for: (a) a detailed amendment provision replacing the existing general amendment provision; (b) the possibility to extend options expiring during or within 10 business days of the end of a blackout period imposed by the Company; and (c) other minor amendments of a housekeeping nature.

The 1995 Plan and the amendments thereto were approved by the shareholders of the Company on May 12, 1995, June 8, 2001, May 5, 2006 and May 1, 2007, respectively.

Among the objectives of the 1995 Plan is to provide directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, the Company with a proprietary interest through the granting of options to purchase common shares of the Company. The 1995 Plan is also intended to increase the interest in the Company's welfare of those directors, officers, employees and service providers who share primary responsibility for the management, growth and protection of the business of the Company, to furnish an incentive to such directors, officers, employees and service providers to continue their services for the Company and to provide a means through which the Company may attract able persons to enter its employment. Under the 1995 Plan, the Board of Directors of the Company may by resolution grant options to directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, the Company, provided that the total number of shares issued under the 1995 Plan does not exceed 2,148,000.

At present, there are options outstanding in respect of 1,183,000 common shares under the 1995 Plan, representing approximately 6.45% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares, and options may be granted in respect of an additional 25,000 common shares, representing approximately 0.14% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares.

Under the 1995 Plan: (a) the exercise price of an option is determined by the Board of Directors at the time it is granted, but cannot be lower than the closing sale price of the Company's shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange on the business day immediately preceding the day on which the option is granted; (b) the maximum period during which an option may be exercised is ten years from the date on which it is granted; and (c) each option granted under the 1995 Plan is personal to the optionee and is not assignable or transferable except by will or by the laws of succession of the place of domicile of the deceased optionee.

Under the 1995 Plan, upon an optionee's employment with the Company being terminated for cause, any option not exercised terminates immediately. If an optionee dies, any option may be exercised for that number of shares which the optionee was entitled to acquire at the time of death. Such option may be exercised for a period of 30 days after the date of death or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier. Upon an optionee's employment, office or directorship or consulting services ending other than by reason of death or termination for cause, any option may be exercised for that number of shares which the optionee was entitled to acquire at the time of such termination. Such option may be exercised for a period of 30 days after such termination or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.

The 1995 Plan does not contain any rules or restrictions regarding the "vesting schedule" for options granted thereunder. As a result, the "vesting schedule" for options granted under the 1995 Plan is at the discretion of the Board of Directors at the time of the grant.

Notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in the 1995 Plan or in any resolution of the Board of Directors in the implementation thereof: (a) in the event the Company proposes to amalgamate, merge or consolidate with or into any other company (other than with a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company) or to liquidate, dissolve or wind-up, or in the event an offer to purchase the shares of the Company or any part thereof shall be made to all holders of shares of the Company, the Company shall have the right, upon written notice thereof to each optionee holding options under the 1995 Plan, to permit the exercise of all such options within the 20-day period next following the date of such notice and to determine that upon the expiration of such 20-day period, all rights of optionees to such options or to exercise same (to the extent not theretofore exercised) shall terminate and cease to have further force or effect whatsoever; (b) the Board of Directors may, by resolution, advance the date on which any option may be exercised in a manner to be set forth in such resolution and any such advancement shall not oblige the Board of Directors to advance the date on or by which any option may be exercised by any other optionee; and (c) the Board of Directors may, by resolution, but subject to applicable regulatory requirements decide that any of the provisions of the 1995 Plan concerning the termination of an option shall not apply for any reason acceptable to the Board of Directors.

Subject to obtaining the necessary regulatory approvals, the Board of Directors may amend or discontinue the 1995 Plan at any time, provided, however, that no such amendment may adversely affect the rights of any person to whom options have previously been granted under the 1995 Plan, without first obtaining the consent of such person, except to the extent required by law.

There are no restrictions in the 1995 Plan regarding the maximum number of shares that may be issued to insiders of the Company upon the exercise of options.

#### 2003 STOCK OPTION PLAN

On January 13, 2003, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted the 2003 Stock Option Plan (the "2003 Plan"). Among the objectives of the 2003 Plan is to provide directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, the Company with a proprietary interest through the granting of options to purchase common shares of the Company. On November 7, 2005, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted a resolution amending the 2003 Plan so as to remove the restriction prohibiting any one person from holding an aggregate number of options from all stock option plans of the Company that, if exercised, would exceed five percent (5%) of the aggregate number of issued and outstanding shares of the Company. On March 22, 2007, the Board of Directors adopted a resolution amending the 2003 Plan to provide for: (a) a detailed amendment provision replacing the existing general amendment provision; (b) the possibility to extend options expiring during or within 10 business days of the end of a blackout period imposed by the Company; and (c) other minor amendments of a housekeeping nature.

The 2003 Plan and the amendments thereto were approved by the shareholders of the Company on June 16, 2003, May 5, 2006 and May 1, 2007, respectively.

The 2003 Plan is also intended to increase the interest in the Company's welfare of those directors, officers, employees and service providers who share primary responsibility for the management, growth and protection of the business of the Company, to furnish an incentive to such directors, officers, employees and service providers to continue their services for the Company and to provide a means through which the Company may attract able persons to enter its employment. Under the 2003 Plan, the Board of Directors of the Company may by resolution grant options to directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, the Company, provided that the total number of shares issued under the 2003 Plan does not exceed 1,300,000.

At present, there are options outstanding in respect of 600,000 common shares under the 2003 Plan, representing approximately 3.27% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares, and no options are available to be granted under the 2003 Plan.

Under the 2003 Plan: (a) the exercise price of an option is determined by the Board of Directors at the time it is granted, but cannot be lower than the closing sale price of the Company's shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange on the business day immediately preceding the day on which the option is granted; (b) the maximum period during which an option may be exercised is ten years from the date on which it is granted; (c) at the time of granting an option, the Board of Directors, at its discretion, may set a "vesting schedule", that is, one or more dates from which an option may be exercised in whole or in part; and (d) each option granted under the 2003 Plan is personal to the optionee and is not assignable or transferable except by will or by the laws of succession of the place of domicile of the deceased optionee.

Under the 2003 Plan, upon an optionee's employment with the Company being terminated for cause, any option not exercised terminates immediately. If an optionee dies or becomes permanently disabled, any option may be exercised for that number of shares which the optionee was entitled to acquire at the time of death or permanent disability. Such option may be exercised

for a period of 6 months after the date of death or permanent disability, as the case may be, or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier. Upon an optionee's employment, office or directorship or consulting services ending other than by reason of death, permanent disability or termination for cause, any option may be exercised for that number of shares which the optionee was entitled to acquire at the time of such termination. Such option may be exercised for a period of 30 days after such termination or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.

Notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in the 2003 Plan or in any resolution of the Board of Directors in the implementation thereof. (a) in the event the Company proposes to amalgamate, merge or consolidate with or into any other company (other than with a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company) or to liquidate, dissolve or wind-up, or in the event an offer to purchase the shares of the Company or any part thereof shall be made to all holders of shares of the Company, the Company shall have the right, upon written notice thereof to each optionee holding options under the 2003 Plan, to permit the exercise of all such options within the 20-day period next following the date of such notice and to determine that upon the expiration of such 20-day period, all rights of optionees to such options or to exercise same (to the extent not theretofore exercised) shall terminate and cease to have further force or effect whatsoever; (b) the Board of Directors may, by resolution, advance the date on which any option may be exercised in a manner to be set forth in such resolution and any such advancement shall not oblige the Board of Directors to advance the date on or by which any option may be exercised by any other optionee; and (c) the Board of Directors may, by resolution, but subject to applicable regulatory requirements, including, without limitation, those of the Toronto Stock Exchange, decide that any of the provisions of the 2003 Plan concerning the termination of an option shall not apply for any reason acceptable to the Board of Directors.

Subject to obtaining the necessary regulatory approvals, including, without limitation, that of the Toronto Stock Exchange, the Board of Directors may amend or discontinue the 2003 Plan at any time, provided, however, that no such amendment may adversely affect the rights of any person to whom options have previously been granted under the 2003 Plan, without first obtaining the consent of such person, except to the extent required by law.

There are no restrictions in the 2003 Plan regarding the maximum number of shares that may be issued to insiders of the Company upon the exercise of options.

#### 2006 STOCK OPTION PLAN

On March 1, 2006, the Board of Directors of the Company adopted the 2006 Stock Option Plan (the "2006 Plan"). Among the objectives of the 2006 Plan is to provide directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, the Company with a proprietary interest through the granting of options to purchase common shares of the Company. The 2006 Plan is also intended to increase the interest in the Company's welfare of those directors, officers, employees and service providers who share primary responsibility for the management, growth and protection of the business of the Company, to furnish an incentive to such directors, officers, employees and service providers to continue their services for the Company and to provide a means through which the Company may attract able persons to enter its employment. Under the 2006 Plan, the Board of Directors of the Company may by resolution grant options to directors, officers and employees of, and service providers to, the Company, provided that the total number of shares issued under the 2006 Plan does not exceed 1,500,000. The total number of shares which may be issued under the 2006 Plan represents approximately 8.18% of the Company's currently issued and outstanding shares. On March 22, 2007, the Board of Directors adopted a resolution amending the 2006 Plan to provide for: (a) a detailed amendment provision replacing the existing general amendment provision; (b) the possibility to extend options expiring during or within 10 business days of the end of a blackout period imposed by the Company; and (c) other minor amendments of a housekeeping nature.

The 2006 Plan and the amendment thereto were approved by the shareholders of the Company on May 5, 2006 and May 1, 2007, respectively.

Under the 2006 Plan: (a) the exercise price of an option is determined by the Board of Directors at the time it is granted, but cannot be lower than the closing sale price of the Company's shares on the Toronto Stock Exchange on the business day immediately preceding the day on which the option is granted; (b) the maximum period during which an option may be exercised is ten years from the date on which it is granted; (c) at the time of granting an option, the Board of Directors, at its discretion, may set a "vesting schedule", that is, one or more dates from which an option may be exercised in whole or in part; and (d) each option granted under the 2006 Plan is personal to the optionee and is not assignable or transferable except by will or by the laws of succession of the place of domicile of the deceased optionee.

There are no restrictions in the 2006 Plan regarding: (a) the maximum number of shares that may be issued to insiders of the Company upon the exercise of options; or (b) the maximum number of shares that any one person or company is entitled to receive upon the exercise of options.

At present, there are options outstanding in respect of 847,500 common shares under the 2006 Plan, representing approximately 4.62% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares, and options may be granted in respect of an additional 650,000 common shares, representing approximately 3.54% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares.

Under the 2006 Plan, upon an optionee's employment with the Company being terminated for cause, any option not exercised terminates immediately. If an optionee dies or becomes permanently disabled, any option may be exercised for that number of shares which the optionee was entitled to acquire at the time of death or permanent disability. Such option may be exercised for a period of 6 months after the date of death or permanent disability, as the case may be, or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier. Upon an optionee's employment, office or directorship or consulting services ending other than by reason of death, permanent disability or termination for cause, any option may be exercised for that number of shares which the optionee was entitled to acquire at the time of such termination. Such option may be exercised for a period of 30 days after such termination or prior to the expiration of the term of the option, whichever occurs earlier.

Notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in the 2006 Plan or in any resolution of the Board of Directors in the implementation thereof: (a) in the event the Company proposes to amalgamate, merge or consolidate with or into any other company (other than with a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company) or to liquidate, dissolve or wind-up, or in the event an offer to purchase the shares of the Company or any part thereof shall be made to all holders of shares of the Company, the Company shall have the right, upon written notice thereof to each optionee holding options under the 2006 Plan, to permit the exercise of all such options within the 20-day period next following the date of such notice and to determine that upon the expiration of such 20-day period, all rights of optionees to such options or to exercise same (to the extent not theretofore exercised) shall terminate and cease to have further force or effect whatsoever; (b) the Board of Directors may, by resolution, advance the date on which any option may be exercised in a manner to be set forth in such resolution and any such advancement shall not oblige the Board of Directors to advance the date on or by which any option may be exercised by any other optionee; and (c) the Board of Directors may, by resolution, but subject to applicable regulatory requirements, including, without limitation, those of the Toronto Stock Exchange, decide that any of the provisions of the 2006 Plan concerning the termination of an option shall not apply for any reason acceptable to the Board of Directors.

Subject to obtaining the necessary regulatory approvals, including, without limitation, that of the Toronto Stock Exchange, the Board of Directors may amend or discontinue the 2006 Plan at any time, provided, however, that no such amendment may adversely affect the rights of any person to whom options have previously been granted under the 2006 Plan, without first obtaining the consent of such person, except to the extent required by law.

The Company may continue to grant options under the 2006 Plan, 2003 Plan, 1995 Plan and the 1987 Stock Option Resolution.

#### **APPOINTMENT OF AUDITORS**

Except where authorization to vote with respect to the appointment of auditors is withheld, the persons named in the accompanying form of proxy intend to vote for the appointment of Samson Bélair/Deloitte & Touche s.e.n.c.r.l., Chartered Accountants, as the auditors of the Company until the next annual general meeting of shareholders.

#### INTEREST OF INFORMED PERSONS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS

For the purposes of this Circular, "informed person" means: (a) a director or executive officer of the Company; (b) a director or executive officer of a person or company that is itself an informed person or subsidiary of the Company; (c) any person or company who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, voting securities of the Company or who exercises control or direction over voting securities of the Company or a combination of both, carrying more than 10% of the voting rights attached to all outstanding voting securities of the Company, other than voting securities held by the person or company as underwriter in the course of a distribution; and (d) the Company if it has purchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired any of its own securities, for so long as it holds any of its securities.

Other than as set out below, to the best of the Company's knowledge, no informed person of the Company, and no associate or affiliate of the foregoing persons, at any time since the beginning of its most recently completed financial year, has or had any material interest, direct or indirect, by way of beneficial ownership of securities or otherwise, in any transaction since the beginning of its most recently completed financial year that has materially affected the Company, or in any proposed transaction that could materially affect the Company, or in any matter to be acted upon at this Meeting.

# **AUDIT COMMITTEE INFORMATION**

Reference is made to the section entitled "Audit Committee" of the Company's Annual Information Form for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 for required disclosure relating to the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors. The Company's Annual Information Form is available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com and can also be obtained by contacting the Secretary-Treasurer of the Company at 86 - 14th Street Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec J9X 2J1, telephone: (819) 797-5242.

#### **CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

National Policy 58-201 Corporate Governance Guidelines and National Instrument 58-101 Disclosure of Corporate Governance Practices set out a series of guidelines for effective corporate governance. The guidelines address matters such as the composition and independence of corporate boards, the functions to be performed by boards and their committees, and the effectiveness and education of board members. Each reporting issuer such as the Company must disclose on an annual basis and in prescribed form, the corporate governance practices that it has adopted. The following is the Company's required annual disclosure of its corporate governance practices.

#### 1. Board of Directors

(a) Disclose the identity of directors who are independent.

The Board of Directors considers that Ian Atkinson, Chris Bryan and Joel Schneyer are independent within the meaning of Multilateral Instrument 52-110 Audit Committees.

(b) Disclose the identity of directors who are not independent, and describe the basis for that determination.

The Board of Directors consider that Jack Stoch and Dianne Stoch are not independent within the meaning of Multilateral Instrument 52-110 Audit Committees in that each is a senior officer of the Company.

(c) Disclose whether or not a majority of directors are independent. If a majority of directors are not independent, describe what the board of directors does to facilitate its exercise of independent judgment in carrying out its responsibilities.

The Board of Directors consider that three of the five members of the Board of Directors are independent within the meaning of Multilateral Instrument 52-110 Audit Committees. Accordingly, a majority of the Board of Directors is independent.

(d) If a director is presently a director of any other issuer that is a reporting issuer (or the equivalent) in a jurisdiction or a foreign jurisdiction, identify both the director and the other issuer.

The following members of the Board of Directors are currently directors of other issuers that are reporting issuers (or the equivalent) in a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction:

Director	Reporting Issuer Name			
Jack Stoch	Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation     FrontierAlt Energy & Precious Metals Inc., the General Partner of the frontierAlt 2007 Energy & Precious Metals Flow Through LP     FrontierAlt 2008 Precious Metals & Energy Inc., the General Partner of the frontierAlt 2008 Precious Metals & Energy Flow-Through Limited Partnership			
lan Atkinson	Atikwa Minerals Corporation			
Joel Schneyer	Etruscan Resources Inc.     Sandspring Resources Ltd.			

(e) Disclose whether or not the independent directors hold regularly scheduled meetings at which non-independent directors and members of management are not in attendance. If the independent directors hold such meetings, disclose the number of meetings held since the beginning of the issuer's most recently completed financial year. If the independent directors do not hold such meetings, describe what the board does to facilitate open and candid discussion among its independent directors.

During the most recently completed financial year, the independent members of the Board of Directors held two meetings at which non-independent members of the Board of Directors and members of management were not present. However, the Board of Directors is of the view that given its size, the nature of the Company's activities and the experience of each of the members of the Board of Directors, the presence of the non-independent directors at Board of Directors meetings does not prevent the independent directors from engaging in open and candid discussion regarding any issues that may come before the Board of Directors.

(f) Disclose whether or not the chair of the board is an independent director. If the board has a chair or lead director who is an independent director, disclose the identity of the independent chair or lead director, and describe his or her role and responsibilities. If the board has neither a chair that is independent nor a lead director that is independent, describe what the board does to provide leadership for its independent directors.

Jack Stoch, the President of the Company, chairs the meetings of the Board of Directors. Jack Stoch is not an independent director. Given the current size of the Board of Directors and the nature of the Company's activities, the Board of Directors believes that Mr. Stoch is uniquely suited to fulfill his role as the chair of Board meetings. The Board of Directors does not have a "lead director". The other directors are all senior, experienced managers very familiar with the mining and exploration industry, not easily brow-beaten. "In Camera" sessions are available for use by the independent directors as frequently as they feel is necessary.

(g) Disclose the attendance record of each director for all board meetings held since the beginning of the issuer's most recently completed financial year.

Since January 1, 2008, the Board of Directors has held 3 meetings. Attendance of members of the Board of Directors at the meetings is set out in the table below.

Director	Attendance
Ian Atkinson	3/3
Chris Bryan	3/3
Joel Schneyer	3/3
Jack Stoch	3/3
Dianne Stoch	3/3

#### 2. Board Mandate

Disclose the text of the board's written mandate. If the board does not have a written mandate, describe how the board delineates its role and responsibilities.

The Mandate of the Board of Directors is annexed as Schedule A. It is also available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com and on the Company's web site at www.globexmining.com.

#### 3. Position Description

(a) Disclose whether or not the board has developed written position descriptions for the chair and the chair of each board committee. If the board has not developed written position descriptions for the chair and/or the chair of each board committee, briefly describe how the board delineates the role and responsibilities of each such position.

The Board has developed a written position description for the chair of the Board which is summarized below. The chair position description is also available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com and on the Company's web site at www.globexmining.com.

The Board has not developed written position descriptions for the chair of the other Board committees.

The primary role and responsibility of the chair of the Board of Directors is to oversee the activities of Board and, in particular, assume a leadership role with respect to: (i) establishing a transparent process for managing the Company; (ii) elaborating the mandate of each of the Board committees; and (iii) reviewing and evaluating the performance of the Board as a whole.

In particular the chair of the Board of Directors:

- establishes the agenda for each Board meeting
- chairs all meetings of the Board with a view to: (i) maximizing the effective use of time; and (ii) taking advantage of the individual strengths of each of the members of the Board
- provides input and support to the chairs of the various other Board committees
- ensures that the Board is provided with full information on the condition of the Company, its business and any other element that is relevant to the matters that may come before the Board from time to time

 facilitates and encourages open and effective communication between the management of the Company and the Board

The primary role and responsibility of the chair of each committee of the Board of Directors is to: (i) in general, ensure that the committee fulfills its mandate, as determined by the Board of Directors; (ii) chair meetings of the committee; (iii) report thereon to the Board of Directors; and (iv) act as liaison between the committee and the Board of Directors and, if necessary, management of the Company.

(b) Disclose whether or not the board and CEO have developed a written position description for the CEO. If the board and CEO have not developed such a position description, briefly describe how the board delineates the role and responsibilities of the CEO.

The Board of Directors and the CEO have developed a written position description for the CEO as summarized below. The full CEO position description is also available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com and on the Company's web site at www.globexmining.com.

The primary responsibility of the CEO is to carry out the strategic plan approved by the Board of Directors for the Company. As the principal manager of the Company, the CEO provides leadership, direction and support to the employees and the members of the Board of Directors in the exercise of their duties.

# 4. Orientation and Continuing Education

- (a) Briefly describe what measures the board takes to orient new directors regarding
  - (i) the role of the board, its committees and its directors, and
  - (ii) the nature and operation of the issuer's business.

The Company does not currently have a formal orientation program in place for new directors and generally takes such measures as are appropriate to orient each new director on a case-by-case basis. There have been no new directors of the Company since 1997.

(b) Briefly describe what measures, if any, the board takes to provide continuing education for its directors. If the board does not provide continuing education, describe how the board ensures that its directors maintain the skill and knowledge necessary to meet their obligations as directors.

The Board of Directors does not formally provide continuing education to its directors. The directors are experienced members, including two independent directors who are directors and officers of other reporting issuers in the mining sector. The Board of Directors relies on professional assistance when judged necessary in order to be educated or updated on a particular topic.

The Company provides financial support for the obligatory continuing education certified/accredited directors require in order to maintain their standing: Joel Schneyer (ICD.D), Jack Stoch (Acc.Dir.) and Dianne Stoch (Acc.Dir.).

#### 5. Ethical Business Conduct

- (a) Disclose whether or not the board has adopted a written code for the directors, officers and employees. If the board has adopted a written code:
  - (i) disclose how a person or company may obtain a copy of the code
  - (ii) describe how the board monitors compliance with its code, or if the board does not monitor compliance, explain whether and how the board satisfies itself regarding compliance with its code

The Board of Directors has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for the Company (the "Code"). Directors, officers and employees are required to read and be familiar with the Code. The Board relies on these individuals to report to their superior any suspected violation of the Code. Known or suspected illegal or unethical behaviour reported must be submitted to the Corporate Governance Committee to determine whether an investigation is required. If a person is uncomfortable reporting suspected violations to their immediate supervisor or the Chair of the Corporate Governance Committee, the person may report matters to the Company's outside counsel.

A copy of the Code may be obtained from Dianne Stoch, Secretary-Treasurer at the Company, 86 - 14th Street, Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec J9X 2J1 email: dstoch@globexmining.com, on SEDAR at www.sedar.com and on the Company website at www.globexmining.com.

(iii) provide a cross-reference to any material change report filed since the beginning of the issuer's most recently completed financial year that pertains to any conduct of a director or executive officer that constitutes a departure from the code

There are no such reports.

(b) Describe any steps the board takes to ensure directors exercise independent judgment in considering transactions and agreements in respect of which a director or executive officer has a material interest.

It is the policy of the Company that an interested director of officer recuse himself or herself from the decision making process pertaining to a contract or transaction in which he or she has an interest.

(c) Describe any other steps the board takes to encourage and promote a culture of ethical business conduct.

The Company has adopted a Disclosure Policy, applicable to all the members of the Board of Directors, executive officers and employees of the Company and its subsidiaries, in compliance with legal disclosure requirements and good corporate governance. The Disclosure Policy includes provisions regarding "blackout" periods during which trading in the securities of the Company is not permitted. The Disclosure Policy is available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com and on the Company website at www.globexmining.com.

#### 6. Nomination of Directors

(a) Describe the process by which the board identifies new candidates for board nomination.

The Board of Directors as a whole is responsible for identifying and recommending new candidates for Board nomination.

(b) Disclose whether or not the board has a nominating committee composed entirely of independent directors. If the board does not have a nominating committee composed entirely of independent directors, describe what steps the board takes to encourage an objective nomination process.

The Board of Directors does not have a Nominating Committee. The independent directors play a predominant role in the nomination process.

(c) If the board has a nominating committee, describe the responsibilities, powers and operation of the nominating committee.

The Board of Directors does not have a Nominating Committee.

#### 7. Compensation

(a) Describe the process by which the board determines the compensation for the issuer's directors and officers.

The Compensation Committee is mandated to review and recommend to the Board of Directors for approval the compensation of the members of the Board of Directors and the senior executives of the Company.

The Committee is developing its formal compensation policies. In this regard, the Committee considers time commitment, comparative fees and responsibilities in determining the compensation of the members of the Board of Directors and the senior executives of the Company.

The process by which the Company has, to date, determined the compensation of its executive officers is described in the section entitled "Report on Executive Compensation" above.

(b) Disclose whether or not the board has a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors. If the board does not have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, describe what steps the board takes to ensure an objective process for determining such compensation.

The Compensation Committee is composed exclusively of independent directors.

(c) If the board has a compensation committee, describe the responsibilities, powers and operation of the compensation committee.

The primary responsibilities, powers and operation of the Compensation Committee are set out in its charter, and can be summarized as follows:

The mandate of the Compensation Committee consists of assisting the Board of Directors in its oversight responsibilities relating to:

- appointment, performance evaluation and compensation of the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer and other senior executives;
- (ii) succession planning:
- (iii) determination of director compensation; and
- (iv) management and administration of the Company's compensation plans, including any incentive and equity compensation plans.

The Committee shall have authority and be responsible to perform the following:

## Chief Executive Officer's Compensation:

- review and approve a position description for the Chief Executive Officer and the corporate performance goals and objectives relevant to determining the Chief Executive Officer's compensation;
- (ii) evaluate the Chief Executive Officer's performance in light of the corporate goals and objectives established on an annual basis:
- (iii) make recommendations to the Board with respect to the Chief Executive Officer's compensation based on its evaluation of the Chief Executive Officer's performance, including, as appropriate, salary, bonus, incentive and equity compensation and benefit plans; and
- (iv) develop and implement a Chief Executive Officer succession plan.

#### Executive Officers' Compensation:

- review and approve the evaluation process and compensation structure for the Company's executive officers;
- make recommendations to the Board with respect to the compensation of all other senior executives of the Company, including, as appropriate salary, bonus, incentive and equity compensation;
- (iii) assess the competitiveness and appropriateness of the Company's executive compensation plans and policies; and
- (iv) review management's succession planning for senior executives.

## Directors' Compensation:

(i) review and recommend to the Board a compensation package for members of the Board, taking into account the relative responsibilities of directors in serving on the Board and on the various sub-committees of the Board.

# The Company's Compensation Plans:

- review the Company's compensation philosophy, policies, plans and guidelines annually and recommend any changes to the Board;
- (ii) review and recommend to the Board of Directors any new incentive compensation and equity compensation plans:
- (iii) manage and administer all equity compensation plans and make recommendations respecting grants of equity and options and any changes to such plans; and
- (iv) review all material proposed actions with respect to pension plans for approval by the Board.

#### General:

- (i) review and approve compensation disclosure before the Company publicly discloses such information.
- (d) If a compensation consultant or advisor has, at any time since the beginning of the issuer's most recently completed financial year, been retained to assist in determining compensation for any of the issuer's directors and officers, disclose the identity of the consultant or advisor and briefly summarize the mandate for which they have been

retained. If the consultant or advisor has been retained to perform any other work for the issuer, state that fact and briefly describe the nature of the work.

The Company did not engage any such compensation consultant or advisor during the most recently completed fiscal year.

#### 8. Other Board Committees

If the board has standing committees other than the audit, compensation and nominating committees, identify the committees and describe their function.

There are no committees of the Board of Directors other than the: (i) Audit Committee; (ii) Compensation Committee; and (iii) Corporate Governance Committee. Charters for each of these committees are available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com and on the Company website at www.globexmining.com.

The members of the Corporate Governance Committee are Ian Atkinson, Chris Bryan and Joel Schneyer, each of whom is independent. The primary mandate of the Corporate Governance Committee, which was created in March 2006, is set out in its charter, and can be summarized as follows:

The primary role and responsibility of the Corporate Governance Committee is to:

- (i) review and make recommendations to the Board respecting:
  - corporate governance in general and the Board's stewardship role in the management of the Company, including the role and responsibilities of directors and appropriate policies and procedures for directors to carry out their duties with due diligence and in compliance with all legal and regulatory requirements;
  - (b) general responsibilities and functions of the Board and its members, including position descriptions for the Chief Executive Officer and the Chair;
  - (c) the organization, mandate and responsibilities of Board committees;
  - (d) the procedures for effective Board meetings to ensure that the Board functions independently of management and without conflicts of interest;
  - the long term plan for the composition of the Board of directors that takes into consideration the current strengths, skills and experience on the Board and the strategic direction of the Company;
  - the Board nominees for election as members of the Board, in consultation with the Chair of the Board and the Chief Executive Officer, annually;
  - (g) as required, candidates to fill any Board and Committee vacancies;
  - (h) annually, together with the Chairs of other Board Committees, the scope, duties and responsibilities of those Committees and where advisable, any amendments thereto, as well as the establishment or disbanding of Board Committees and changes to their composition, including the Chairs thereof;
  - (i) the framework for delegating authority from the Board to management; and
  - any improvements necessary to ensure an effective and appropriate working relationship between management and the Board.
- review the qualifications of candidates for Board membership and the slate of candidates for directors to be nominated for election by shareholders at annual general meetings of shareholders;
- oversee the development and implementation of a process for regularly assessing the effectiveness of the Board, its committees and its members;
- (iv) oversee the development of appropriate induction and education programs for new directors;
- oversee the development of corporate governance policies and practices and a procedure for assessing the effectiveness of, and compliance with, those policies and practices;
- establish procedures for Board meetings and to otherwise ensure that the processes, procedures and structure are in place to ensure that the Board functions independently of management and without conflicts of interest;
- (vii) review related party transactions to ensure that they reflect sound industry practices and are in the best interests of the Company; and

(viii) review and approve the corporate governance disclosure section in the Company's management information circular, and any other corporate governance matters as required by public disclosure requirements.

#### 9. Assessments

Disclose whether or not the board, its committees and individual directors are regularly assessed with respect to their effectiveness and contribution. If assessments are regularly conducted, describe the process used for the assessments. If assessments are not regularly conducted, describe how the board satisfies itself that the board, its committees, and its individual directors are performing effectively.

The Board of Directors, as a whole, is responsible for assessing on an ongoing basis the: (i) performance and contribution of each of the members of the Board on an individual basis; and (ii) performance and effectiveness of the Board generally and of each of its Committees.

#### **OTHER MATTERS**

Management of the Company knows of no other matter to come before the Meeting other than those referred to in the Notice of Meeting. However, if any other matters which are not known to the management should properly come before the Meeting, the accompanying form of proxy confers discretionary authority upon the persons named therein to vote on such matters in accordance with their best judgment.

#### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Financial information about the Company is contained in its comparative financial statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, and additional information about the Company is available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com.

If you would like to obtain, at no cost to you, a copy of any of the following documents:

- (a) the latest Annual Information Form of the Company together with any document, or the pertinent pages of any document, incorporated by reference therein;
- (b) the comparative financial statements of the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 together with the accompanying report of the auditors thereon and any interim financial statements of the Company for periods subsequent to December 31, 2008 and Management's Discussion and Analysis with respect thereto; and
- (c) this Proxy Circular,

please send your request to:

Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. 86 - 14th Street Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec J9X 2J1 Telephone: (819) 797-5242

Telecopier: (819) 797-1470 email: dstoch@globexmining.com

# **AUTHORIZATION**

The contents and the mailing of this Circular have been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(Signed)
Jack Stoch
President

DATED at Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec March 27, 2009

#### **SCHEDULE A**

#### MANDATE OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The directors, as agents of Globex Mining Enterprises Inc. (the "Company"), have a duty to use their powers in ways that are best for the Company. The Board of Directors (the "Board") is responsible for the stewardship of the business and affairs of the Company through exercise of reasonable skill and care. The Board strives to fulfil this responsibility by reviewing, discussing and approving the Company's strategic plans, annual budgets and significant decisions and transactions as well as by overseeing the senior officers of the Company in their management of its day-to-day business and affairs.

The Board's primary role is to oversee corporate performance and assure itself of the quality, integrity, depth and continuity of management so that the Company is able to successfully execute its strategic plans and complete its corporate objectives.

The Board delegates to the senior officers the responsibility for managing the day-to-day business of the Company. The Board discharges its responsibilities to oversee management directly and through the Audit Committee, the Corporate Governance and the Compensation Committee. In addition to these regular committees, the Board may appoint ad hoc committees periodically to address issues of a more short-term nature. At all times, the Board will retain its oversight function and ultimate responsibility for matters that the Board may delegate to Board committees.

Specific additional expectations of the individual Board members include regular meeting attendance and familiarity with material to be discussed at such meeting, serving on and contributing to regular and sub-committees established by the Board.

The mandate of the Board also includes but is not limited to:

#### 1.0 Management

- 1.1 Approving the appointment of the Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and the other senior officers of the Company. The Board must satisfy itself as to the integrity of the CEO and other senior officers of the Company and that the CEO and other senior executive create and foster a culture of integrity throughout the organization.
- 1.2 Through the Compensation Committee, ensuring that management succession planning programs are in place, including programs to recruit management with the highest standards of integrity and competence and train, develop and retain them. The Board is also responsible for reviewing and approving such succession plans including those concerning the current and future organizational structure of the Company, in each case, as recommended by the Compensation Committee.
- 1.3 Through the Compensation Committee, establishing and updating the Company's executive compensation policy and ensuring that such policy aligns management's interests with those of the shareholders.

# 2.0 Corporate Governance

- 2.1 Recommend the Board's composition and size, the selection of the Chair of the Board, the candidates nominated for election to the Board, committee and committee chair appointments, committee charters and director compensation as well as managing succession planning issues concerning the Board to ensure that it has an appropriate balance in terms of skills and experience. In doing so, the Board will respond to recommendations received from the Corporate Governance Committee but will always retain responsibility for final approval.
- 2.2 Through the Corporate Governance Committee, and directly, developing the Company's approach to governance issues, including a specific set of corporate governance principles and guidelines.
- 2.3 Putting in place appropriate structures and procedures to ensure that the Board can function independently of management.
- 2.4 Developing a position description for the Board Chair and, together with the Chief Executive Officer, a position description for the Chief Executive Officer.
- 2.5 Annual review of charters and mandates and disclosing the process in all appropriate public documents.
- 2.6 Through the Corporate Governance Committee, overseeing the processes and procedures implemented regarding compliance with the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics.
- 2.7 Support of continuing education for Directors to ensure the board keeps abreast of industry practices, corporate governance and other regulatory developments.

#### 3.0 Strategic Planning

- 3.1 Participating directly, and through its committees, in the review, discussion and approval of the Company's strategic plan. The Board is also responsible for discussing and considering the strategic plan and whether it remains appropriate taking into account the risks and opportunities inherent in the Company's business.
- 3.2 Reviewing and considering the business, operating, financial and other plans proposed by management by which the Company will execute its strategic plan.
- 3.3 Reviewing and approving the Company's annual and short-term corporate objectives developed by management.
- 3.4 Providing input to management on emerging trends and issues that may affect the business of the Company, its strategic plan or its annual and short-term corporate objectives.
- 3.5 Monitoring the Company's progress in executing its strategic plan and achieving its annual and short-term corporate objectives and overseeing management in changing such strategic plan or objectives in light of changing circumstances affecting the Company or its businesses.
- 3.6 Taking action as the Board deems appropriate if the Company does not successfully execute its strategic plan or achieve its annual or short-term corporate objectives or when other special circumstances warrant.

#### 4.0 Monitoring of Financial Performance/Reporting and Other Financial Matters

- 4.1 Reviewing and approving the Company's annual budget presented by management.
- 4.2 Reviewing and approving the Company's annual audited financial statements and unaudited interim financial statements and the notes for each, as well as the annual and interim Management's Discussion and Analysis, the Annual Information Form, Management Proxy Circular, other public offering documents and the Annual Report.
- 4.3 Overseeing, directly and through the Audit Committee, the processes implemented to ensure that the financial performance and results of the Company are reported fairly, accurately and in a timely manner in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards and in compliance with legal and regulatory requirements.
- 4.4 Overseeing, directly and through the Audit Committee, the process implemented to ensure integrity of the Company's internal control and management information systems.

# 5.0 Risk Management

5.1 Overseeing the processes by which the principal risks of the Company are identified, assessed and managed and for ensuring that appropriate risk management systems are implemented and maintained with a view to achieving a proper balance between risks incurred and the creation of long-term sustainable value to shareholders.

# 6.0 Corporate Policies and Procedures

6.1 Directly and through its Board committees, reviewing and approving, and monitoring compliance with, all significant policies and procedures by which the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries conduct their business and operations. In discharging such responsibility, the Board shall ensure that such policies and procedures are consistent with the principle that the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries must operate at all times in compliance with applicable laws and regulatory requirements and under the highest ethical standards.

# 7.0 Communications and Reporting

**7.1** Approving and reviewing annually the Company's Corporate Disclosure Policy and other communications policies and procedures that address communications with shareholders, employees, financial analysts, governments and regulatory authorities, the media and the communities in which the business of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries is conducted.

#### 8.0 Environmental Oversight

8.1 Overseeing, directly and through the Safety, Health and Environmental Committee, the processes for the implementation and maintenance of environmental stewardship and health and safety management systems that are consistent with accepted industry practices and comply with applicable laws and regulatory requirements.

10

**OBINPP** 

Place Stamp Here

Apposer le timbre ici

Computershare 100 University Ave. 9th Floor Toronto ON M5J 2Y1 Computershare 100 University Ave. 9<sup>e</sup> étage Toronto ON M5J 2Y1